

Department of Veteran Affairs

VA Medical Center, Providence, RI

**Mental Health Building Phase 2**

**Construction Documents**

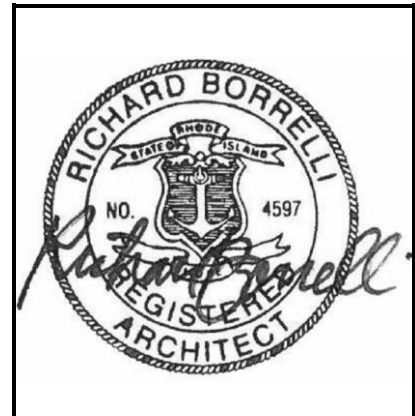
Project No.: 650-347

**Issued: February 4, 2022**

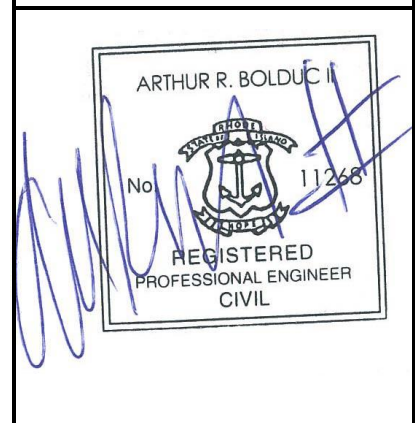
**DOCUMENT 00 01 07**  
**SEALS PAGE**

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

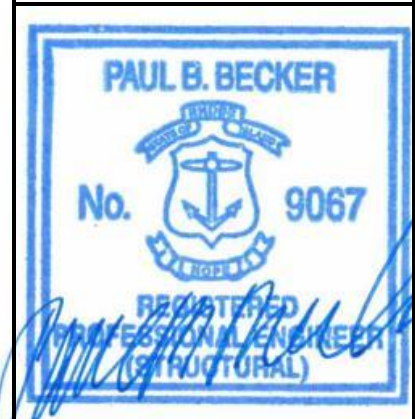
ARCHITECT Richard B. Borrelli, AIA  
WBRC Architects Engineers



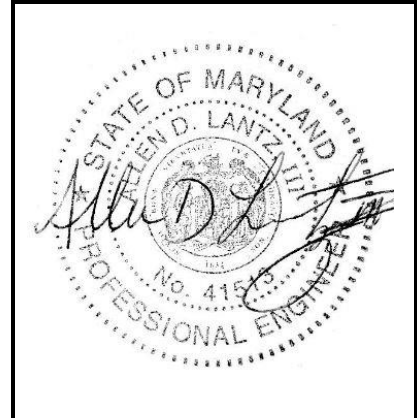
CIVIL ENGINEER A. Ray Bolduc, P.E.  
WBRC Architects Engineers



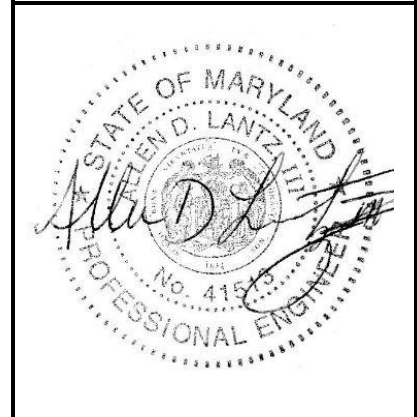
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER Paul Becker, P.E.  
Thornton Tomasetti, Inc.



MECHANICAL / Jake Lantz, PE, PMP  
PLUMBING Above Group, Inc.



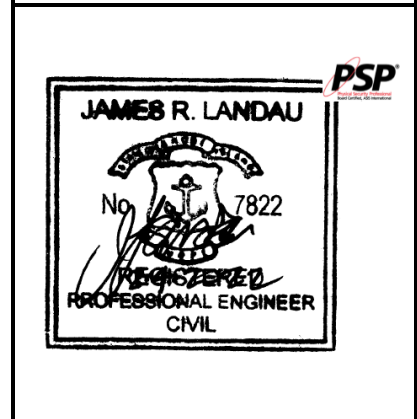
FIRE Jake Lantz, PE, PMP  
PROTECTION Above Group, Inc.



ELECTRICAL John Raine, PE  
Above Group, Inc.



PHYSICAL James R. Landau, PE  
SECURITY



- - - E N D - - -

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

<b>SECTION NO.</b>	<b>DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES</b>	<b>DATE</b>
	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
00 31 23	Geotech Data	
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 13	Special Procedures	
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 35 33	Infection Control Procedures	
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control System (QCS)	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 62 35	Recycled-Recovered Materials	
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	
01 74 19	Providence VAMC Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	01-21
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
05 58 13	Column Covers	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 08 00	Facility Exterior Closure Commissioning	01-21
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 27 27	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding	01-21
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	01-21
07 42 43	High Pressure Laminate Phenolic Wall Siding	11-21
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-21
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01-21
08 33 44	Overhead Coiling Fire Curtains	01-21
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01-21
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	04-20
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	01-21
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Quartz Aggregate Broadcast (RES 2)	01-21
09 67 23.50	Resinous (Epoxy) Terrazo Flooring (RES-5)	01-21
09 68 00	Carpeting	01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
09 84 33	Sound-Absorbing Wall Units	01-21
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 14 00	Signage	01-21
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
11 52 13.52	Projection Screens	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
12 24 00	Window Shades	08-17
12 36 00	Countertops	12-18
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	02-20
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-20
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-20
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-20
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-20
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-20
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-20
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	03-20
23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	04-20
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	03-20
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	03-20
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-20
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	03-20
23 82 16	Air Coils	03-20
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	01-18
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	01-18
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 11 00	Telecommunications Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 53 19	Distributed Radio Antenna (Within Building) Equipment and System	10-18
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 16 00	Intrusion Detection System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
31 62 00	Driven Piles	10-12
31 66 13	Ground Improvement System for Foundations and Slabs	
31 68 00	Geogrid Reinforcement	
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15
32 14 16	Brick Unit Paving	08-16
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	06-18
32 90 00	Planting	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 08 00	Commissioning of Site Utility Systems	11-16
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	12-17
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION</b>	
34 71 13	Vehicle Barriers	04-18



**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.   Title

GENERAL

GI001	COVER SHEET
GI002	SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
GI003	FIRESTOP DETAILS

LIFE SAFETY

LS100	BASEMENT LIFE SAFETY PLAN
LS101	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN
LS102	SECOND FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN

CIVIL

C001	SITE GENERAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
CD101	SITE REMOVALS PLAN
CP101	SITE LAYOUT AND MATERIALS PLAN
CP301	PLAZA INSET PLAN / BUILDING 14 PLAN
CG101	SITE GRADING PLAN & EROSION CONTROL PLAN
CU101	SITE UTILITY PLAN
LP101	SITE PLANTING PLAN
C501	SITE DETAILS
C502	SITE DETAILS
C503	SITE DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

SS001	GENERAL NOTES
SB101	LEVEL B/FOUNDATION PLAN
SB300	TYPICAL FOUNDATION DETAILS
SB301	FOUNDATION SECTIONS & DETAILS
SB302	FOUNDATION SECTIONS & DETAILS
SB303	PILECAP & GRADE BEAM DETAILS, FOUNDATION WALL ELEVATIONS
SF101	LEVEL 1 FRAMING PLAN
SF102	LEVEL 2 FRAMING PLANS
SF103	ROOF FRAMING PLAN

SF401            BRACED FRAME ELEVATIONS  
SF500            TYPICAL FRAMING DETAILS  
SF501            TYPICAL BRACED FRAME CONNECTION DETAILS  
SF502            FRAMING SECTIONS & DETAILS  
SF503            FRAMING SECTIONS & DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

AD101           REMOVAL FLOOR PLANS  
AD201           REMOVAL ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS  
AE100           BASEMENT FLOOR REFERENCE PLAN  
AE100A          BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN  
AE101           FIRST FLOOR REFERENCE PLAN  
AE101A          FIRST FLOOR PLAN  
AE102           SECOND FLOOR REFERENCE PLAN  
AE102A          SECOND FLOOR PLAN  
AE103           ROOF PLAN  
AE110           BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN  
AE111           FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN  
AE112           SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN  
AE201           BUILDING ELEVATIONS  
AE202           BUILDING ELEVATIONS  
AE203           3D VIEWS  
AE204           INTERIOR ELEVATIONS #033, 034  
AE205           INTERIOR ELEVATIONS #036, 037, 039, 040, 041, 042, 043, 131  
AE206           INTERIOR ELEVATIONS #133, 134, 034A, 140, 152, 203  
AE207           INTERIOR ELEVATIONS #204, 216  
AE301           BUILDING SECTIONS  
AE310           WALL SECTIONS  
AE311           WALL SECTIONS  
AE312           WALL SECTIONS  
AE401           ENLARGED RESTROOM PLANS & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS  
AE402           STAIR 3 PLANS & DETAILS  
AE403           STAIR SECTIONS & DETAILS  
AE501           PLAN DETAILS  
AE502           PLAN DETAILS  
AE510           SECTION DETAILS  
AE511           SECTION DETAILS  
AE512           SECTION DETAILS

AE513	PRECAST PROFILES
AE520	INTERIOR DETAILS
AE521	INTERIOR DETAILS
AE601	PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS
AE602	EXTERIOR WALL TYPES AND DETAILS
AE603	ROOF TYPES AND DETAILS
AE604	DOOR TYPES, DETAILS AND SCHEDULE
AE605	DOOR DETAILS
AE606	CURTAIN WALL TYPES, WINDOW TYPES AND DETAILS
AE607	STOREFRONT DETAILS
AE608	CURTAIN WALL DETAILS
AF100	BASEMENT FINISH PLAN
AF101	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN
AF102	SECOND FLOOR FINISH PLAN
AF103	BASEMENT SIGNAGE PLAN
AF104	FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
AF105	SECOND FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
AF600	FINISH SCHEDULE & DETAILS
AF700	BASEMENT EQUIPMENT PLAN
AF701	FIRST FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN
AF702	SECOND FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN

FIRE PROTECTION

FP001	FIRE PROTECTION LEGENDS, SYMBOLS, & NOTES
FP100	FIRE PROTECTION AREAS OF WORK
FP111	LEVEL B PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP121	LEVEL 1 PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP131	LEVEL 2 PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP501	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS

FIRE ALARM

FA001	FIRE ALARM LEGEND
FA101	LEVEL B PLAN - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA102	LEVEL 1 PLAN - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA103	LEVEL 2 PLAN - FIRE ALARM PLAN
FA501	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA601	FIRE ALARM DIAGRAMS

PLUMBING

P-001	PLUMBING - LEGEND, SYMBOLS, & GENERAL NOTES
PS101	PLUMBING GRAVITY - LEVEL B UNDERSLAB PLAN
PS111	PLUMBING GRAVITY - LEVEL B PLAN
PS121	PLUMBING GRAVITY - LEVEL 1 PLAN
PS131	PLUMBING GRAVITY - LEVEL 2 PLAN
PS141	PLUMBING GRAVITY - ROOF PLAN
PP111	PLUMBING PRESSURE - LEVEL B PLAN
PP121	PLUMBING PRESSURE - LEVEL 1 PLAN
PP131	PLUMBING PRESSURE - LEVEL 2 PLAN
PP132	PLUMBING - LEVEL 2 PH1 PLAN
P401	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS
P501	PLUMBING DETAILS
P502	PLUMBING DETAILS
P601	PLUMBING ISOMETRICS - PRESSURE
P602	PLUMBING ISOMETRICS - GRAVITY
P801	PLUMBING SCHEDULES

MECHANICAL

M-001	MECHANICAL LEGEND, SYMBOLS, & GENERAL NOTES
MH100	MECHANICAL SITE PLAN
MH111	MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN - LEVEL B
MH112	MECHANICAL PRESSURIZATION PLAN - LEVEL B
MH121	MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN - LEVEL 1
MH122	MECHANICAL PRESSURIZATION PLAN - LEVEL 1
MH131	MECHANICAL HVAC PLAN - LEVEL 2
MH132	MECHANICAL PRESSURIZATION PLAN - LEVEL 2
MP111	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - LEVEL B
MP121	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - LEVEL 1
MP131	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - LEVEL 2
MP132	MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN - LEVEL 2 PH1
M401	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLANS
M501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M503	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M701	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M702	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
M703	MECHANICAL CONTROLS

M801 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES  
M802 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DIAGRAM

ELECTRICAL

E-001 ELECTRICAL LEGENDS  
E-002 ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES  
E100 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN  
EL201 LEVEL B PLAN - LIGHTING  
EL202 LEVEL 1 PLAN - LIGHTING  
EL203 LEVEL 2 PLAN - LIGHTING  
EP201 LEVEL B PLAN - POWER  
EP202 LEVEL 1 PLAN - POWER  
EP203 LEVEL 2 PLAN - POWER  
EP213 LEVEL 2 PHASE 1 - POWER  
EP214 ROOF PLAN - LIGHTNING PROTECTION  
E-501 ELECTRICAL DETAILS  
E-601 ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM  
E-801 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES  
E-802 ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES  
E-803 ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES  
EC101 ELECTRICAL CALCULATIONS - LEVEL B  
EC102 ELECTRICAL CALCULATIONS - LEVEL 1  
EC103 ELECTRICAL CALCULATIONS - LEVEL 2

TELECOM

T-001 TELECOM LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS  
T-101 LEVEL B PLAN - FIBER ROUTING  
T102 LEVEL 1 PLAN - OVERALL  
TA101 LEVEL B PLAN - AV/PA/NURSE CALL  
TA102 LEVEL 1 PLAN - AV/PA/NURSE CALL  
TA103 LEVEL 2 PLAN - AV/PA/NURSE CALL  
TN101 LEVEL B PLAN - DATA/BDA  
TN102 LEVEL 1 PLAN - DATA/BDA  
TN103 LEVEL 2 PLAN - DATA/BDA  
TN104 ROOF LEVEL PLAN - DATA/BDA  
T-401 TELECOM ENLARGED PLANS  
T-501 TELECOM DETAILS  
T-601 TELECOM RISERS AND DIAGRAMS

PHYSICAL SECURITY

EY101	SECURITY DEVICES - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN
EY102	SECURITY DEVICES - FIRST FLOOR PLAN
EY103	SECURITY DEVICES - SECOND FLOOR PLAN
EY104	SECURITY DEVICES - ROOF PLAN
EY501	SECURITY DEVICES - SCHEMATICS AND SCHEDULES

- - - END - - -

**DOCUMENT 00 31 32**  
**GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. This Document and its attachments are part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by S.W. Cole Engineering, Inc., dated June 4, 2021, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- C. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by S.W. Cole Engineering, Inc., dated September 10, 2021, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

- - - END - - -

# REPORT

20-1745 S

December 2, 2021

## Explorations and Geotechnical Engineering Services

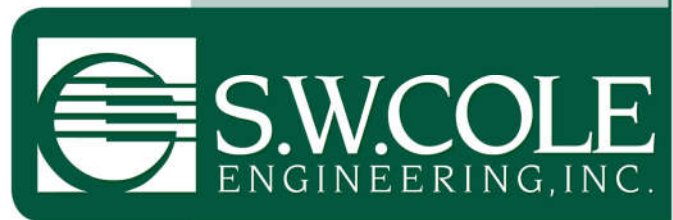
Proposed VAMC New Mental Health  
Building, Phase II  
830 Chalkstone Avenue  
Providence, Rhode Island

**Prepared For:**

WBRC Architects / Engineers  
Attn: Jocelyn Boothe, AIA  
30 Danforth Street  
Suite 306  
Portland, ME 04101

**Prepared By:**

S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.  
490 Winthrop Street  
Taunton, MA 02780  
T: 508-822-6934



- *Geotechnical Engineering*
- *Construction Materials Testing and Special Inspections*
- *GeoEnvironmental Services*
- *Test Boring Explorations*

[www.swcole.com](http://www.swcole.com)



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Scope and Purpose .....	1
1.2 Site and Proposed Construction .....	2
2.0 EXPLORATION AND TESTING .....	3
2.1 Explorations .....	3
2.2 Field Testing .....	3
2.3 Laboratory Testing .....	3
3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS .....	3
3.1 Soil .....	3
3.2 Groundwater .....	4
4.0 EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	4
4.1 General Findings/Discussion .....	4
4.2 Slope Stability Analysis and Stabilization .....	5
4.3 Site Preparation .....	6
4.4 Excavation and Dewatering .....	6
4.5 Foundations .....	6
4.5.1 Ground Improvement .....	6
4.5.2 Foundation Design Parameters .....	7
4.5.3 Helical Piles and Ductile Iron Pipe Piles .....	7
4.6 Foundation Drainage Considerations .....	8
4.7 Slab-On-Grade .....	9
4.8 Entrance Slabs and Sidewalks .....	9
4.9 Fill Materials and Compaction .....	10
4.10 Weather Considerations .....	11
4.11 Design Review and Construction Testing .....	12
5.0 CLOSURE .....	12

Appendix A	Limitations
Appendix B	Figures
Appendix C	Exploration Logs & Key
Appendix D	Laboratory Test Results
Appendix E	Slope Stability Analyses

20-1745 S

December 2, 2021

WBRC Architects / Engineers  
Attention: Jocelyn Boothe, AIA  
30 Danforth Street  
Suite 306  
Portland, ME 04101

Subject: Explorations and Geotechnical Engineering Services  
Proposed VAMC New Mental Health Building, Phase 2  
830 Chalkstone Avenue  
Providence, Rhode Island

Dear Jocelyn:

In accordance with our Agreement, dated December 20, 2020, the following presents results of our geotechnical evaluation for the proposed New Mental Health Building, Phase 2 at the VA Medical Center located on Chalkstone Avenue in Providence, Rhode Island. This report summarizes our findings and geotechnical recommendations, and its contents are subject to the limitations set forth in Appendix A.

## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

### **1.1 Scope and Purpose**

The purpose of our services was to explore subsurface conditions at the site in order to provide geotechnical recommendations relative to foundations and earthwork associated with proposed building construction. Our scope of services included 1 test boring exploration, review of previous explorations, soils laboratory testing, a geotechnical analysis of the subsurface findings relative to proposed building construction, and preparation of this report.

## **1.2 Site and Proposed Construction**

The site is located on the southwest side of the existing VA Medical Center Campus in Providence, Rhode Island. The area proposed for the new Phase 2 building will be directly adjacent and to the north of the Phase 1 building, overlooking Wolcott Street to the west. The terrain is characterized by a paved parking lot at about elevations 85 to 87 feet overlooking a slope down towards Wolcott Street. A temporary access ramp has been constructed adjacent to the Phase 1 building to facilitate construction activities at the Phase 1 site. The slope is graded at about 2:1 (H:V) down to Wolcott Street and is characterized by lawn space with bottom elevations varying from 50 to 70 feet along Wolcott Street.

Based on our understanding of the latest project plans, the building is planned to be a generally structure occupying a plan footprint of approximately 4,600 square feet. The structure will be built partially into the Wolcott Street slope, and will feature a basement floor level at elevation 73.00 feet to meet the Phase 1 elevations. Tapered excavation work will be required on the order of approximately 10 feet to meet the Phase 1 and ground level elevations.

The Phase 2 building will have a first floor level at elevation 86.33 feet, consistent with grading for the parking area and the Phase 1 building. Finish grades around the building are planned to range from elevation 86 feet at the parking lot entrance to 65 feet on the lower corner facing Wolcott Street. Construction will require perimeter building walls to retain as much as about 10 feet of soil. Generally, the slope between the Phase 2 building and Wolcott Street will remain as is, with slight regrading to the north of the building to a 2.5:1 (H:V) slope, and small area of a 1.5:1 slope between the Phase 1 building and Phase 2 buildings.

Additionally, a slab on grade mounted chiller unit is intended to be installed adjacent to the existing Phase 1 chillers. This area has been previously regraded and the slope stabilized as part of the Phase 1 building construction, and will require minor regrading.

The proposed construction in relation to existing site features is shown on the "Exploration Location Plan," attached in Appendix B as Sheet 1.

## **2.0 EXPLORATION AND TESTING**

### **2.1 Explorations**

We observed and logged one test boring (B-1 2021) made at the site by Hoffman Environmental Services of North Kingstown, Rhode Island on June 4, 2021. We previously observed and logged seventeen test borings (B-1 through B-17) made at the site by GeoSearch, Inc. of Fitchburg, Massachusetts during the period May 7 through May 17, 2018 for the Phase 1 building. The exploration locations were selected and established in the field by S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc. (S.W.COLE) by measuring from existing site features. Ground surface elevations for each exploration were estimated based on existing contours shown on the available site plan.

The approximate test boring locations are shown on the “Exploration Location Plan” included in Appendix B. Test boring logs and a key to the notes and symbols used on the logs are included in Appendix C.

### **2.2 Field Testing**

The test boring was drilled using hollow stem augers and carried to a depth of 61 feet. The soils were sampled where shown on the boring logs using a split spoon sampler and Standard Penetration Testing (SPT) methods. SPT blow counts are shown on the logs.

### **2.3 Laboratory Testing**

Soil samples retrieved from the test boring were visually classified in our laboratory. We performed two gradation tests on selected samples to assist in our evaluation. We have included results from the gradation tests in Appendix D. Moisture content test results are noted on the logs.

## **3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

### **3.1 Soil**

Test boring B-1 2021 encountered granular fill generally consisting of loose to dense, light brown to dark gray sand with varying portions of silt and gravel. The fill appeared to extend to a depth of approximately 20 feet below ground surface. Below the granular fill, the test boring encountered native soil deposits generally consisting of medium dense, gray to brown fine to medium sand with varying portions of silt and gravel.

Borings B-1, B-2, B-6, and B-7 were made in the general vicinity of the Phase 2 addition at the top and bottom of the slope to Wolcott Street. Similar subsurface conditions were encountered as found in the 2021 boring.

For more detailed description of subsurface findings, refer to the boring logs included in Appendix C, and the Geotechnical Report for the Phase 1 Building.

### **3.2 Groundwater**

Groundwater was not encountered within boring B-1 (2021). Long term groundwater levels are not available at this time. It should be anticipated that groundwater levels will fluctuate, particularly in response to periods of snowmelt and precipitation, as well as changes in site use.

## **4.0 EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **4.1 General Findings/Discussion**

Based on the knowledge gained during the Phase 1 design and construction, it was the project teams' decision to assume that the proposed Phase 2 building will be supported by traditional spread footings on improved ground. Upon further discussion with the project team and a ground improvement contracting expert, it was determined that it was not feasible to install ground improvement across the entire building footprint. The limitations of the sloping site and the large equipment required for ground improvement, would necessitate constructing a working platform which would likely require temporary excavation support and interfere with the proposed building foundation. Additionally, ground improvement cannot be installed directly adjacent (about within 6 feet) of existing foundation without risk of damaging the building. Therefore, it is the intention that the Phase 2 building will be partially supported on Ductile Iron Pipe Piles (DIPs) or helical piles within the corner of the building where final grade is proposed at 65 feet, and adjacent to the Phase 2 building. Subsurface findings from the prior and recent explorations indicate this is a feasible option for building support. The principal geotechnical considerations include:

- The test boring findings indicate the presence of approximately 20 feet of loose uncontrolled fills along the top of the slopes within the building footprint. The fills are poor bearing materials and prone to settlements, the magnitude of which is not possible to predict. The underlying materials are generally medium dense sands, which while adequate bearing soils are well below foundation levels.

- The perimeter slopes are steep, including a graded 2H:1V slope facing Wolcott Street. Unreinforced slopes steeper than 2:1 are prone to near surface sloughing/failure such as along the 1.5:1 slope proposed between the Phase 1 and Phase 2 buildings.
- The Phase 2 building is proposed to be installed within the slope towards Wolcott Street, where final grade at the lower side of the building will be approximately 10 to 11 feet higher than Wolcott Street. There is concern for global stability of the building, therefore a slope stability analysis of the building site was completed. The current standard of care applicable to slope stability where potential slope failure surfaces reach building construction requires a factor of safety of at least 1.5 against failure. Our analyses have indicated factors of safety against deep seated failure are above 1.5 when considering ground improvement below the proposed building.

#### **4.2 Slope Stability Analysis and Stabilization**

We performed global stability analyses at three cross-sections that represent varying conditions across the proposed building and the adjacent regraded slope. The analyses were performed using RocScience SLIDE software and the Bishop, Janbu, and GLE/Morgenstern method of analysis. We have designated these cross-sections as A-A' through C-C', the locations of which are shown on the Exploration Location Plan included in Appendix B.

We incorporated the installation of ground improvement below the building footprint. We have assumed that the improved ground would be installed at an elevation of 72 feet and extend approximately 50 feet below the building slab. We have assumed that the target strength parameters for the improved soils were a unit weight of 140 pounds per square foot, and an internal angle of friction of 35 degrees.

The results of our slope analyses are presented graphically in Appendix E. The evaluation of Section A-A' demonstrates a factor of safety greater than 1.6 in the area of the proposed building near the Phase 1 building. The evaluation of Section B-B' demonstrates a factor of safety greater than 1.9 near the center of the proposed building. The evaluation of Section C-C' demonstrates a factor of safety greater than 1.8 across the area to be regraded to the north of the proposed building.

Our analysis indicates factors of safety between 1.2 and 1.3 for small shallow slip surfaces within the area graded at 1.5:1, when non-reinforced. As previously mentioned, when slopes are planned to be steeper than 2:1, they should be reinforced with a geogrid such as Miragrid 5XT at a 2-foot vertical spacing. This is applicable to the minor regrading required around the chiller site. When interfacing with existing geogrid, the new geogrid should overlap a minimum of 2 feet.

#### **4.3 Site Preparation**

The soils that will be exposed will be subject to erosion. Site preparation should begin with construction of an erosion control system to protect drainage ways and areas outside the construction limits. As much vegetation as possible should remain undisturbed adjacent to the construction site to reduce the potential for erosion.

#### **4.4 Excavation and Dewatering**

Site soils will be susceptible to disturbance under construction traffic and excavation activities, particularly during periods of precipitation. We recommend excavation to subgrades be made using a smooth-edged backhoe bucket to reduce potential for disturbance of the bearing soils. Should subgrade soils become yielding or difficult to work, disturbed areas should be excavated and backfilled with compacted Structural Fill or Crushed Stone.

The contractor should anticipate the need to dewater excavations during and following periods of precipitation. Ditching with gravity drainage, and sumping and pumping should be adequate.

Excavations must be properly shored and/or sloped in accordance with OSHA trenching regulations to prevent sloughing and caving of the sidewalls during construction. Care must be taken to preclude undermining adjacent structures, utilities and roadways as needed. The contractor is responsible for selection, design, and implementation of the excavation and dewatering program.

#### **4.5 Foundations**

##### **4.5.1 Ground Improvement**

We recommend improvement of subsurface materials below the proposed building by installation of aggregate piers, grouted aggregate piers or rigid inclusions as applicable. Soil improvement should be undertaken beneath all footings as well as beneath the

slab-on-grade. Based on the test boring information with the understanding that the new building will have a finish floor at elevation 73.0 feet, we expect that ground improvement elements will need to be installed to a depth of about 50 to 60 feet.

The ground improvement system is to be designed by a certified design/build installer. The design/builder is responsible for subsequent foundation performance derived from the treated ground. The installations should be load tested to confirm capacity and settlement performance. S.W.COLE should be on-site to document installations as well as preparation of bearing surfaces.

#### **4.5.2 Foundation Design Parameters**

Given ground improvement as described above, we recommend the following geotechnical parameters for design consideration:

<b>GEOTECHNICAL FOUNDATION DESIGN PARAMETERS</b>	
Design Frost Depth	3.5 feet
Target Net Allowable Foundation Bearing Pressure	4.0 ksf
Seismic Soil Site Class (2012 IBC, N-Value Method)	E
Base Friction Factor – Concrete to Crushed Stone	0.40
Total Unit Weight of Backfill (Structural Fill)	130 pcf
Internal Friction Angle- Structural Fill	30°
Active Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficient	0.3
Passive Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficient	3.3
At-Rest Lateral Earth Pressure Coefficient	0.5
Target Post-Construction Settlement	1-inch or less
Target Post-Construction Differential Settlement	½-inch or less per building width

Strip and column footings should be at least 24 inches in width, regardless of the bearing pressure. We recommend load transfer platforms of at least 8 inches of compacted Crushed Stone below spread footings (or as directed by the ground improvement design-build contractor) after ground improvement.

#### **4.5.3 Helical Piles and Ductile Iron Pipe Piles**

Due to the sloping grades at the project site, maintaining a working platform of elevation 72 feet for the ground improvement across the entire site is not feasible. Top of footing elevation in the southwest corner of the site is indicated to be 60.5 feet. Based on



conversations with the project team and a ground improvement contractor, helical piles and ductile iron pipe piles (DIPs) are feasible options for foundation support in this area. Preliminary capacities provided by the ground improvement contractor indicate that individual helical piles may reach an allowable capacity of 12 tons and DIPs may reach a capacity of 40 tons. Helical piles are typically installed using smaller equipment than traditional piles or ground improvement. Therefore, in the areas where ground improvement is not feasible (working areas lower than elevation 72 feet), we recommend foundation support consist of helical piles or DIPs. Piles should ultimately be designed, sized and installed by a qualified design-build contractor. A pile submittal, prepared and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer and endorsed by the Pile Installer, should be provided for review by the project team.

We recommend that pile caps for columns be supported by at least two piles if laterally tied together by grade beams or tie beams and three piles if laterally isolated. Grade beams supporting walls may be supported by a single line of alternating piles below the grade beam, as deemed necessary by the structural engineer.

Piles should be spaced a minimum center-to-center distance of at least 3 pile diameters, but no less than 30 inches. Pile caps and grade beams exposed to freezing temperatures should be covered with at least 4.5 feet of soil for frost protection.

Helical or DIPs should extend below the existing fill soils, a minimum of 20 feet below existing, and to a depth to reach sufficient design capacities.

#### **4.6 Foundation Drainage Considerations**

Given daylight basement construction, we recommend a perimeter underdrain system be installed on the outer edge of the perimeter footings. Underdrain pipes should have perforations of 1/4 to 5/8 inch bedded in at least 8 inches of Crushed Stone wrapped in non-woven geotextile fabric such as Mirafi 160N or equivalent. The underdrains must have positive gravity outlets protected from freezing, clogging, and backflow. Exterior foundation backfill should be sealed with a surficial layer of clayey or loamy soils in areas that are not to be paved or occupied by entrance slabs to reduce direct surface water runoff into the backfill. The underdrain location is illustrated on the Foundation Detail Sketch attached in Appendix B.

#### **4.7 Slab-On-Grade**

Given ground improvement beneath the building pad, we recommend the slab-on-grade floor be designed using a subgrade reaction modulus of 120 pci (pounds per cubic inch) provided the slab is underlain by at least 12 inches of compacted Crushed Stone (or as directed by the ground improvement design-build contractor) placed over properly prepared subgrades. The structural engineer or concrete consultant must design steel reinforcing and joint spacing appropriate to slab thickness and function.

We recommend installation of a sub-slab vapor retarder to reduce the potential for floor covering damage from moisture for the building. The vapor retarder must have a permeance that is less than the floor cover or surface treatment that is applied to the slab. The vapor retarder must have sufficient durability to withstand direct contact with the sub-slab base material and construction activity. The vapor retarder material should be placed according to the manufacturer's recommended method, including the taping and lapping of all joints and wall connections. The architect and/or flooring consultant should select the vapor retarder products compatible with flooring and adhesive materials.

The floor slab should be appropriately cured using moisture retention methods after casting. Typical floor slab curing methods should be used for at least 7 days. The architect or flooring consultant should assign curing methods consistent with current applicable American Concrete Institute (ACI) procedures with consideration of curing method compatibility to proposed surface treatments, flooring and adhesive materials.

#### **4.8 Entrance Slabs and Sidewalks**

Slabs and sidewalks adjacent to building entrances must be designed to reduce the effects of differential frost action between adjacent pavement, doorways, and entrances. We recommend that non-frost susceptible Structural Fill be provided to a depth of at least 3.5 feet below the top of entrance slabs. In these areas, this thickness of Structural Fill should extend the full footprint of the entrance slabs and transition upward to the bottom of the adjacent sidewalk or pavement gravels at a 3H:1V or flatter slope as depicted on the Foundation Detail Sketch in Appendix B.

#### **4.9 Fill Materials and Compaction**

The need for fill placement in the building area is expected to be relegated predominantly to foundation backfill. We recommend the following fill materials:

**Structural Fill:** Clean, non-frost susceptible sand and gravel free of organics and other deleterious materials meeting the following gradation:

<b>Structural Fill</b>	
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent Finer by Weight</b>
4 inch	100
3 inch	90 to 100
¾ inch	25 to 90
No. 40	0 to 30
No. 200	0 to 6

Structural Fill is recommended for use as:

- Foundation backfill, including perimeter building wall that will act as retaining structures
- Backfill within frost transition zones below entrance slabs and sidewalks

In our opinion, RIDOT M.01.09 Gravel Borrow, Column 1a meets the intent of Structural Fill, as recommended herein.

**Granular Borrow:** Imported materials consisting of a mixture of sand, gravel and silt meeting the following gradation:

<b>GRANULAR BORROW</b>	
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent Finer by Weight</b>
6 Inch	100
<b>Portion Passing 3 Inch Sieve</b>	
No. 40	0 to 70
No. 200	0 to 20

Granular Borrow is recommended for use as:

- Fill to raise grades in paved areas
- Fill placed in conjunction with construction of reinforced slopes

Crushed Stone: Crushed, washed, hard, durable rock meeting the gradation requirements for ASTM D-448, No. 57 stone. Crushed Stone is recommended for use as:

- Working mat below footings
- Backfill for repair of soft or yielding areas
- Slab base material

Recycled Products: Borrow products including recycled crushed materials such as asphalt, concrete, and brick can be submitted to S.W. COLE for review and consideration as Structural Fill and/or Granular Borrow. Recycled products must also be tested in accordance with state environmental regulations and approved by a qualified environmental consultant.

Re-Use: Excavated soils are expected to consist of granular fills. The materials may be reusable as fill to raise grades in paved areas and as reinforced embankment fills provided they are free of organics, objectionable materials, particle sizes greater than 6 inches and are at a moisture content consistent with meeting project compaction requirements.

Placement and Compaction: Fill should be placed in horizontal lifts and compacted such that the desired density is achieved throughout the lift thickness with 3 to 5 passes of the compaction equipment. Loose lift thicknesses for grading, fill and backfill activities should not exceed 12 inches. We recommend that fill and backfill in building and paved areas, as well as reinforced embankment fills, be compacted to at least 95 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557. Crushed Stone should be compacted with 3 to 5 passes of a vibratory plate compactor having a static weight of at least 500 pounds.

#### **4.10 Weather Considerations**

Construction activity should be limited during wet and freezing weather and the site soils may require drying or thawing before construction activities may continue. The contractor should anticipate the need for water to temper fills in order to facilitate compaction during dry weather. If construction takes place during cold weather, subgrades, foundations and floor slabs must be protected during freezing conditions. Concrete and fill must not be placed on frozen soil; and once placed, the concrete and soil beneath the structure must be protected from freezing.

**4.11 Design Review and Construction Testing**

S.W.COLE should be retained to review the construction documents prior to bidding to determine that our earthwork, foundation and pavement recommendations have been properly interpreted and implemented.

A soils and concrete testing program should be implemented during construction to observe compliance with the design concepts, plans, and specifications. S.W.COLE is available to observe earthwork activities, the preparation of foundation bearing surfaces and pavement subgrades, as well as to provide testing and IBC Special Inspection services for soils, concrete, steel, spray-applied fireproofing, structural masonry and asphalt construction materials.

**5.0 CLOSURE**

It has been a pleasure to be of assistance to you with this phase of your project. We look forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project.

Sincerely,

**S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc.**

Ryan S. Larmouth  
Geotechnical Engineer



Chad B. Michaud, P.E.  
Principal Geotechnical Engineer



RSL:cbm

## **APPENDIX A**

### **Limitations**

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of WBRC Architects / Engineers for specific application to the proposed VAMC New Mental Health Building, Phase 2 in Providence, Rhode Island. S. W. Cole Engineering, Inc. (S.W.COLE) has endeavored to conduct our services in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

The soil profiles described in the report are intended to convey general trends in subsurface conditions. The boundaries between strata are approximate and are based upon interpretation of exploration data and samples.

The analyses performed during this investigation and recommendations presented in this report are based in part upon the data obtained from subsurface explorations made at the site. Variations in subsurface conditions may occur between explorations and may not become evident until construction. If variations in subsurface conditions become evident after submission of this report, it will be necessary to evaluate their nature and to review the recommendations of this report.

Observations have been made during exploration work to assess site groundwater levels. Fluctuations in water levels will occur due to variations in rainfall, temperature, and other factors.

S.W.COLE's scope of services has not included the investigation, detection, or prevention of any Biological Pollutants at the project site or in any existing or proposed structure at the site. The term "Biological Pollutants" includes, but is not limited to, molds, fungi, spores, bacteria, and viruses, and the byproducts of any such biological organisms.

Recommendations contained in this report are based substantially upon information provided by others regarding the proposed project. In the event that any changes are made in the design, nature, or location of the proposed project, S.W.COLE should review such changes as they relate to analyses associated with this report. Recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed by S.W.COLE.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Figures**





## **APPENDIX C**

### **Exploration Logs and Key**



# BORING LOG

BORING NO.: **B-1**  
SHEET: 1 of 3  
PROJECT NO. 20-1745  
DATE START: 6/4/2021  
DATE FINISH: 6/4/2021

CLIENT: WBRC  
PROJECT: MHB Phase 2  
LOCATION: Providence VA, Providence, Rhode Island

## Drilling Information

LOCATION: See Exploration Location Plan ELEVATION (FT): 86' +/- TOTAL DEPTH (FT): 61.0 LOGGED BY: R. Larmouth  
DRILLING CO.: Hoffman Environmental Services DRILLER: K. Hoffman DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger  
RIG TYPE: Geoprobe AUGER ID/OD: 2 1/4 in / 5 5/8 in SAMPLER: Standard Split-Spoon  
HAMMER TYPE: Automatic HAMMER WEIGHT (lbs): 140 / 300 CASING ID/OD: N/A / N/A CORE BARREL: N/A  
HAMMER EFFICIENCY FACTOR: HAMMER DROP (inch): 30 / 16  
WATER LEVEL DEPTHS (ft): 6/04/2021 01:11 pm Not encountered

## GENERAL NOTES:

KEY TO NOTES: Water Level  
AND SYMBOLS: At time of Drilling D = Split Spoon Sample Pen. = Penetration Length WOR = Weight of Rods S<sub>v</sub> = Field Vane Shear Strength, kips/sq.ft.  
 At Completion of Drilling U = Thin Walled Tube Sample Rec. = Recovery Length WOH = Weight of Hammer q<sub>u</sub> = Unconfined Compressive Strength, kips/sq.ft.  
 After Drilling R = Rock Core Sample bpf = Blows per Foot RQD = Rock Quality Designation Ø = Friction Angle (Estimated)  
V = Field Vane Shear mpf = Minute per Foot PID = Photoionization Detector N/A = Not Applicable

Elev. (ft)	Depth (ft)	Casing Pen. (bpf)	SAMPLE INFORMATION					Graphic Log	Sample Description & Classification	H <sub>2</sub> O Depth	Remarks
			Sample No.	Type	Depth (ft)	Pen./ Rec. (in)	Blow Count or RQD				
85			D-1		0-2	24/12	4-3-4-5		Moist, loose, brown, silty F-C SAND, some gravel, (FILL)		
	5		D-2		4-6	24/14	8-18-24-27		4.0' Moist, dense, light brown to dark grey, gravelly F-C SAND, trace silt, (FILL)		
80			D-3		9-11	24/15	10-19-17-12				
75	10										
			D-4		14-16	24/0	21-19-17-16		14.0' No recovery		Auger grinding 13'-14'
70	15										
			D-5		19-21	24/15	4-4-3-3		19.0' Moist, loose, brown, F-C SAND (SP)		
65	20										
			D-6		24-26	24/17	3-3-3-4				

Stratification lines represent approximate boundary between soil types, transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at times and under conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the time measurements were made.

(Continued Next Page)

BORING NO.: **B-1**



# BORING LOG

CLIENT: WBRC  
PROJECT: MHB Phase 2  
LOCATION: Providence VA, Providence, Rhode Island

BORING NO.: **B-1**  
SHEET: 2 of 3  
PROJECT NO. 20-1745  
DATE START: 6/4/2021  
DATE FINISH: 6/4/2021

Elev. (ft)	Depth (ft)	Casing Pen. (bpf)	SAMPLE INFORMATION					Graphic Log	Sample Description & Classification	H <sub>2</sub> O Depth	Remarks
			Sample No.	Type	Depth (ft)	Pen./ Rec. (in)	Blow Count or RQD				
60											
			D-7		29-31	24/18	4-5-4-7		29.0 " Moist, medium dense, gray, F SAND, layered gravel (SP)		
30											
55			D-8		34-36	24/12	8-8-10-11		34.0 " Moist, medium dense, gray, F-C SAND, some gravel (SP)		
35											
50			D-9		39-41	24/8	7-9-10-9				
40											
45											
			D-10		44-46	24/12	8-7-8-10		44.0 " Moist, medium dense, gray, F-C SAND, some silt, some gravel		
45											
40											
			D-11		49-51	24/18	7-9-10-11		49.0 " Moist, medium dense, gray, layered F SAND, trace silt		
50											
35											
			D-12		54-56	24/20	10-13-13-13		54.0 " Moist, medium dense, gray, F-C SAND, trace silt		
55											
30											

Stratification lines represent approximate boundary between soil types, transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at times and under conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the time measurements were made.

(Continued Next Page)

BORING NO.: **B-1**



# BORING LOG

CLIENT: WBRC  
PROJECT: MHB Phase 2  
LOCATION: Providence VA, Providence, Rhode Island

BORING NO.: B-1  
SHEET: 3 of 3  
PROJECT NO. 20-1745  
DATE START: 6/4/2021  
DATE FINISH: 6/4/2021

Elev. (ft)	Depth (ft)	Casing Pen. (bpf)	SAMPLE INFORMATION					Graphic Log	Sample Description & Classification	H <sub>2</sub> O Depth	Remarks
			Sample No.	Type	Depth (ft)	Pen./ Rec. (in)	Blow Count or RQD				
25	60		D-13		59-61	24/16	18-15- 9-10				

Bottom of Exploration at 61.0 feet

Stratification lines represent approximate boundary between soil types, transitions may be gradual. Water level readings have been made at times and under conditions stated. Fluctuations of groundwater may occur due to other factors than those present at the time measurements were made.

BORING NO.: B-1

## **KEY TO NOTES & SYMBOLS**

### **Test Boring and Test Pit Explorations**

Stratification lines represent the approximate boundary between soil types and the transition may be gradual.

#### **Key to Symbols Used:**

w	-	water content, percent (dry weight basis)
q <sub>u</sub>	-	unconfined compressive strength, kips/sq. ft. - laboratory test
S <sub>v</sub>	-	field vane shear strength, kips/sq. ft.
L <sub>v</sub>	-	lab vane shear strength, kips/sq. ft.
q <sub>p</sub>	-	unconfined compressive strength, kips/sq. ft. – pocket penetrometer test
O	-	organic content, percent (dry weight basis)
W <sub>L</sub>	-	liquid limit - Atterberg test
W <sub>P</sub>	-	plastic limit - Atterberg test
WOH	-	advance by weight of hammer
WOM	-	advance by weight of man
WOR	-	advance by weight of rods
HYD	-	advance by force of hydraulic piston on drill
RQD	-	Rock Quality Designator - an index of the quality of a rock mass.
γ <sub>T</sub>	-	total soil weight
γ <sub>B</sub>	-	buoyant soil weight

#### **Description of Proportions:**

Trace:	0 to 5%
Some:	5 to 12%
"Y"	12 to 35%
And	35+%
With	Undifferentiated

#### **Description of Stratified Soils**

Parting:	0 to 1/16" thickness
Seam:	1/16" to 1/2" thickness
Layer:	1/2" to 12" thickness
Varved:	Alternating seams or layers
Occasional:	one or less per foot of thickness
Frequent:	more than one per foot of thickness

**REFUSAL: Test Boring Explorations** - Refusal depth indicates that depth at which, in the drill foreman's opinion, sufficient resistance to the advance of the casing, auger, probe rod or sampler was encountered to render further advance impossible or impracticable by the procedures and equipment being used.

**REFUSAL: Test Pit Explorations** - Refusal depth indicates that depth at which sufficient resistance to the advance of the backhoe bucket was encountered to render further advance impossible or impracticable by the procedures and equipment being used.

Although refusal may indicate the encountering of the bedrock surface, it may indicate the striking of large cobbles, boulders, very dense or cemented soil, or other buried natural or man-made objects or it may indicate the encountering of a harder zone after penetrating a considerable depth through a weathered or disintegrated zone of the bedrock.

## **APPENDIX D**

### **Laboratory Test Results**

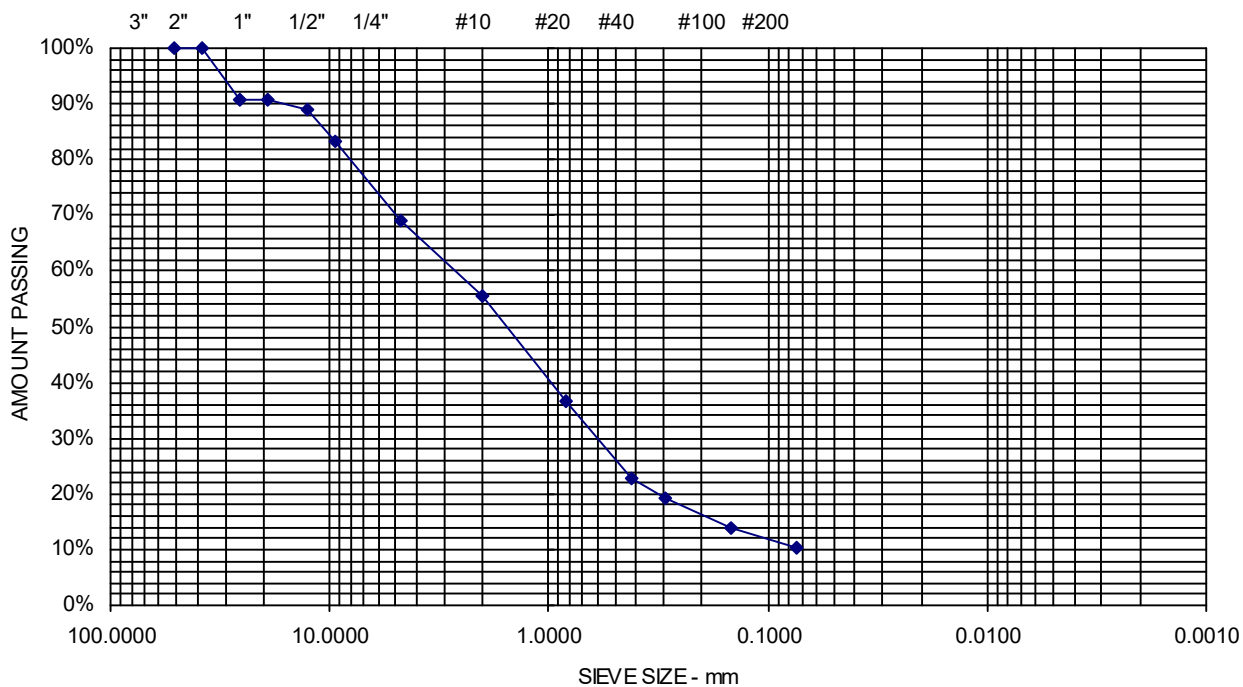
# Report of Gradation

ASTM C-117 &amp; C-136

Project Name PROVIDENCE VAMC MHP PHASE 2 - GEOTECHNICAL  
 ENGINEERING/EXPLORATION/EVALUATION SERVICES  
 Client WBRC ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS  
 Exploration **B-1 D-3 DEPTH 9-11'**  
 Material Source **N/A**

Project Number 20-1745  
 Lab ID 4266T  
 Date Received 9/8/2021  
 Date Completed 9/9/2021  
 Tested By RYAN HANSEN-BROWN

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	91	
19.0 mm	3/4"	91	
12.5 mm	1/2"	89	
9.5 mm	3/8"	83	
4.75 mm	No. 4	69	31% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	56	
850 μm	No. 20	37	
425 μm	No. 40	23	58.5% Sand
300 μm	No. 50	19	
150 μm	No. 100	14	
75 μm	No. 200	10.5	10.5% Fines



Comments: As Delivered Moisture = 4.9%

**Sheet**

# Report of Gradation

ASTM C-117 &amp; C-136

Project Name PROVIDENCE VAMC MHP PHASE 2 - GEOTECHNICAL  
ENGINEERING/EXPLORATION/EVALUATION SERVICES

Client WBRC ARCHITECTS/ENGINEERS

Exploration **B-1 D-6 DEPTH 24-26'**

Material Source **N/A**

Project Number 20-1745

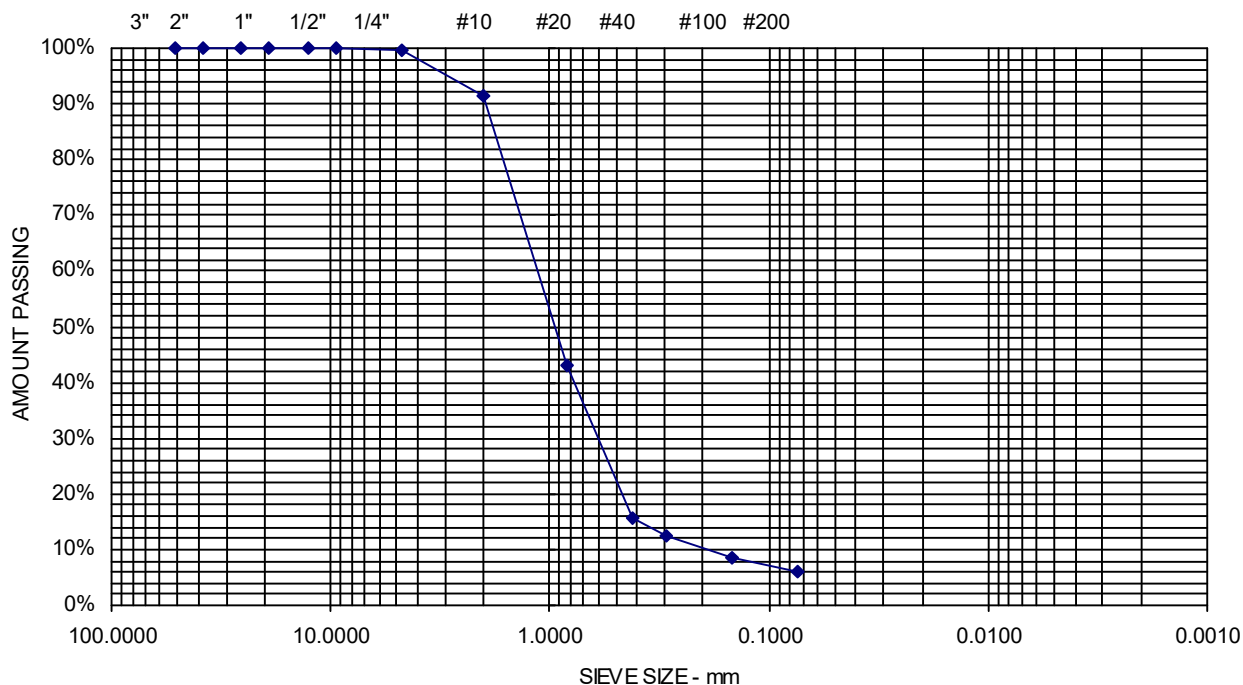
Lab ID 4267T

Date Received 9/8/2021

Date Completed 9/9/2021

Tested By RYAN HANSEN-BROWN

<u>STANDARD DESIGNATION (mm/μm)</u>	<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>AMOUNT PASSING (%)</u>	
50 mm	2"	100	
38.1 mm	1-1/2"	100	
25.0 mm	1"	100	
19.0 mm	3/4"	100	
12.5 mm	1/2"	100	
9.5 mm	3/8"	100	
4.75 mm	No. 4	100	0.4% Gravel
2.00 mm	No. 10	91	
850 μm	No. 20	43	
425 μm	No. 40	16	93.4% Sand
300 μm	No. 50	12	
150 μm	No. 100	9	
75 μm	No. 200	6.2	6.2% Fines



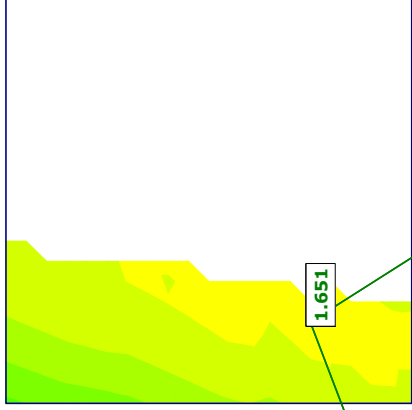
Comments: As Delivered Moisture = 4.3%

**Sheet**








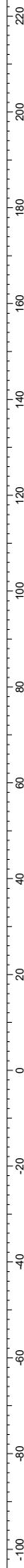
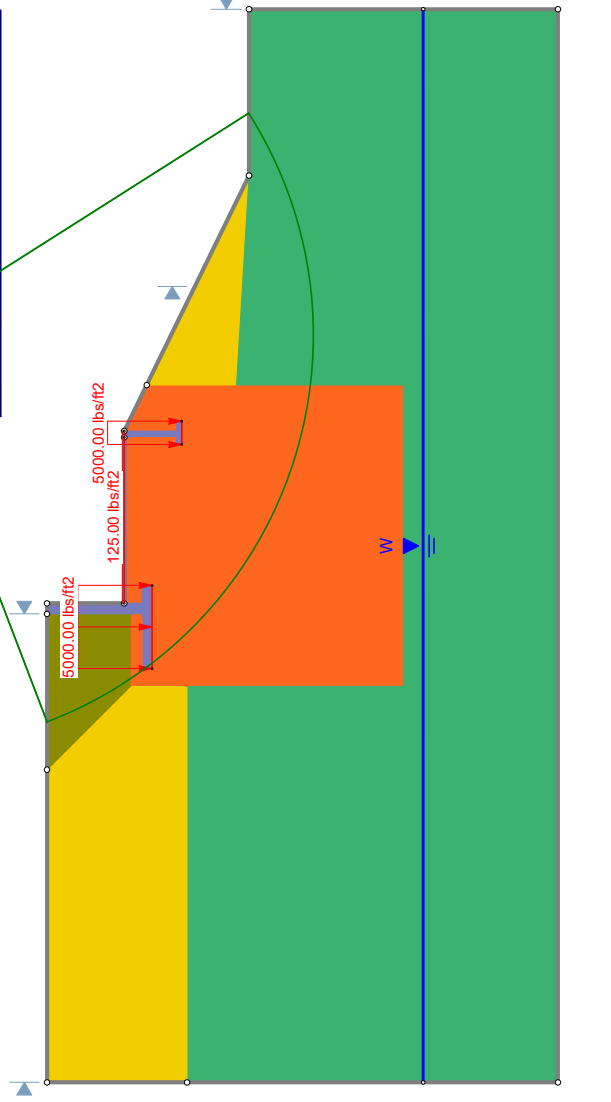
## **APPENDIX E**

### **Slope Stability Analyses**



Method Name	Min FS
Bishop simplified	1.862
Janbu simplified	1.651
GLE / Morgenstern-Price	1.854

Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lb/ft <sup>3</sup> )	Strength Type	Concentration	pH (d)	Allow Sliding	Water Surface	Hy Type
Exfolite Fill		120	Mohr-Coulombs	0	32		Water Surface	Custom
Sand		120	Mohr-Coulombs	0	32		Water Surface	Custom
Improved Soil		140	Mohr-Coulombs	0	35		Water Surface	Custom
Compacted Fill		120	Mohr-Coulombs	0	34		Water Surface	Custom
Concrete		150	Infinite strength			Yes	Water Surface	Custom



## Mental Health Building - Phase 2

Analysis	Description
----------	-------------

Clone Stability:  $\geq 1 \text{ A} \text{ A}!$

Drawn By	
----------	--

S.W. Cole Engineering, Inc.

Date
------

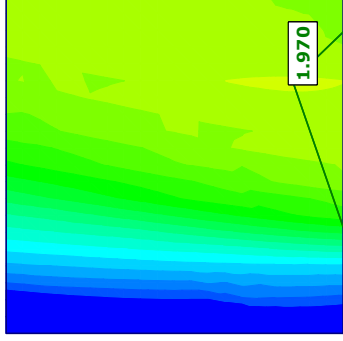
7/22/21

Scale	1:250
-------	-------






Company
---------

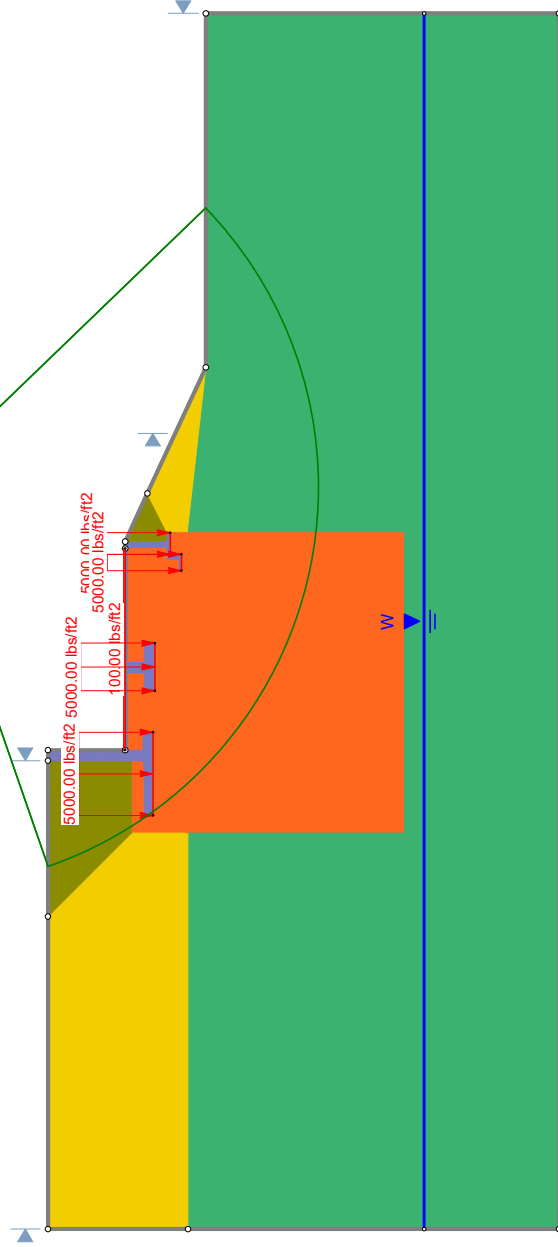
File Name
-----------

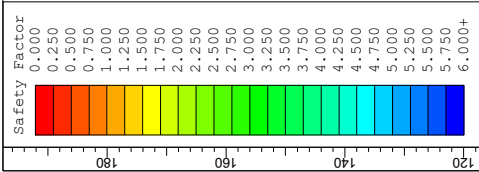




Method Name	Min FS
Bishop simplified	2.224
Janbu simplified	1.970
GLE / Morgenstern-Price	2.220

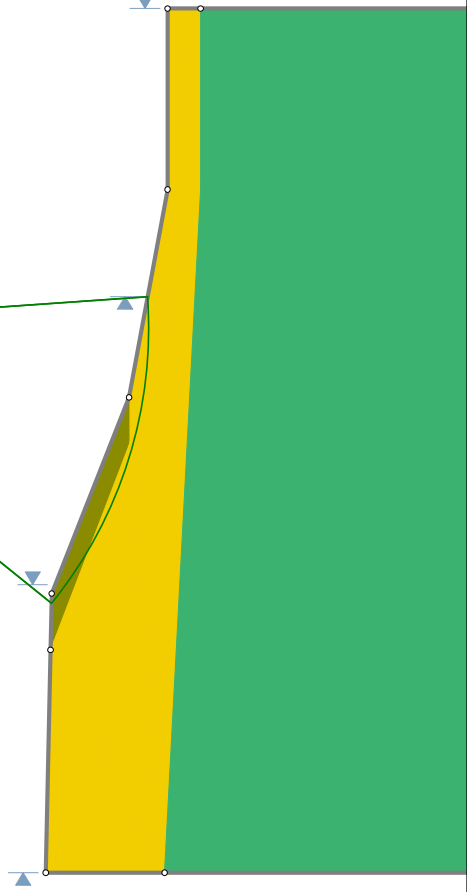
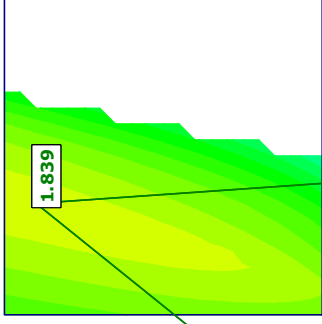
Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft3)	Strength Type	Cohesion (pF)	Phi (deg)	Allow Sliding	Water Surface	Hu Type
Existig Fill		120	Mohr-Coulumb	0	32		Water Surface	Custom 1
Sand		120	Mohr-Coulumb	0	32		Water Surface	Custom 1
Improved Soil		140	Mohr-Coulumb	0	35		Water Surface	Custom 1
Compacted Fill		125	Mohr-Coulumb	0	34		Water Surface	Custom 1
Concrete		150	Infinite strength			Yes	Water Surface	Custom 1





Material Name	Color	Unit Weight (lbs/ft3)	Strength Type	Cohesion (psf)	Phi (deg)	Water Surface	Ru
Existign Fill		120	Mohr-Coulomb	0	32	None	0
Sand		120	Mohr-Coulomb	0	32	None	0
Compacted Fill		125	Mohr-Coulomb	0	34	None	0

Method Name	Min FS
Bishop simplified	1.893
Janbu simplified	1.859
GLE / Morgenstern-	1.893



Project		Mental Health Building - Phase 2	
Analysis Description		Slope Stability at C-C'	
Drawn By		Scale	Company
Date		1:250	S.W. Cole Engineering, Inc.
RSL		Section C-C.sld	
9/2/21		File Name	



Mental Health Building Phase 2

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Refer to section 01 35 33, INFECTION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures/equipment, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the VAMC Providence, Mental Health Building Phase 2 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- D. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- E. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and or other relevant competency training, as determined by the VA CP with input from the Construction Safety Committee of VAMC Providence.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- F. Contractor Work Hours:

Mental Health Building Phase 2

- a. Normal working hours for this contract will be from 7:00AM to 4:30PM (local time) Monday through Friday except for weekends and established Federal Holidays.
- b. Performing on-site work outside normal working hours will require approval from the Contracting Officer and the COR.
  - 1. Requests shall be submitted via email at least 72 hours prior to the requested date and at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. Approvals are subject to the availability of on-site staff.

G. Contractor Personnel:

- a. The Key Personnel assigned by the contractor for the performance of work on this contract shall be acceptable to VA in terms of personal and professional conduct and technical knowledge. Should the assignment to this contract of any person by the contractor be deemed to conflict with the interests of VA, or in the event performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory at any time during the life of the contract, the Contracting Officer may notify the contractor and request the person be removed from the assignment. The reason for removal will be documented and a request to receive key personnel replacement within three (3) business days of the notification will be made. Replacement of key personnel qualifications shall be equal to or greater than those of the key personnel being replaced. Employment and staffing difficulties will not be justification for failure to meet established schedules. The contractor is required to submit a resume with qualifications for the proposed replacement which shall be approved by the COR and CO prior to the replacement starting work.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEMS**

- A. Work includes general construction, roads, walks, grading, drainage, electrical, mechanical, plumbing and all items as

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

outlined in the contract documents. Period of Performance: Work shall be completed in 455 calendar days.

## B. Deduct Alternate:

## 1. Deduct Alternate 1:

- a. Remove wood look texture wall from waiting rooms 033, 130 and 203. Provide standard accent paint and wall protection instead to match adjacent corridors
- b. Remove epoxy flooring EPY from mechanical room 215
- c. Remove all wall protection WP-1 from project.
- d. Remove all corner guards CG1 and EWG-1 from project

## 2. Deduct Alternate 2:

- a. Remove (3) storefront windows, associated window shades and solid surface sills, and brick inset along CMU wall at grid 2-2. CMU to be continuous at elevation where windows and brick are removed.
- b. Remove Light Glass Clearstory light fixtures from basement rooms 037, 039, 040, 041, 042 and 043.
- c. Remove wall tile in all restrooms on all walls other than wet walls behind sinks and toilets, replace with paint finish.
- d. Remove 2 trees and 20 deciduous shrubs from project.
- e. Replace all glazed interior door types G and FG with Type F flush doors

## 3. Deduct Alternate 3:

- a. Remove spray foam insulation in exterior wall. Exterior wall to maintain U-0.064 max assembly u-factor.
- b. Provide blast resistant storefront system in lieu of blast resistant curtain wall system at both sides of waiting

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

rooms 033, 130 and 203. Storefront system to have matching metal panel and insulation at slab edges.

- c. Reduce under slab insulation from under the entire slab, to under a 48" slab perimeter only.
- d. Remove roof access hatch and access stair from mechanical room 215.

## 4. Deduct Alternate 4:

- a. Do not install Chiller 3 to provide N+1 redundancy. Cap and valve piping at existing Phase 1 Chiller to allow for installation at a future date.
- b. Like interior zones to be combined to reduce the number of VAV boxes. VAV boxes shall be grouped together to serve similar zones & functions (ie - offices). Provide one thermostat and one VAV per every 3 spaces to be grouped together. Increase ductwork and piping to serve new larger VAV box. Locate thermostat in middle space.

## 5. Deduct Alternate 5:

- a. Remove all occupied rooms from the second floor and create shell space as follows: Remove all interior partitions (including walls, wall finishes, power and data) and doors from rooms: 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222 and 223. Remove all interior partitions (including walls, wall finishes, power and data), plumbing fixtures, accessories and doors from rooms: 207 and 208. Exterior walls to receive GWB, wall base, power and data as shown. All floors and ceilings to remain.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, A single CD-ROM of the contract documents in pdf format will be furnished.



Mental Health Building Phase 2

- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from the CD-ROM furnished by the Contracting Officer.

**1.5 PROJECT COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. In addition to all specific requirement noted in other specification sections, the contractor is responsible for providing coordination drawings from all structural, mechanical, electrical, communication, plumbing and fire protection disciplines, prior to the start of any interior construction work.
  - 1. Detailed shop drawings are to be submitted showing coordination the elevation and routing of each system to avoid clashes with each other as well as the building structure and architecture. Drawings shall also show any equipment with space implications (boilers, pumps etc.).
  - 2. Individual drawings as well as composite shop drawings, overlaying all the services on one MEP coordination drawing shall be provided.
  - 3. Coordination drawings shall be submitted as a formal submittal for A/E and VA review prior to commencing work.

**1.6 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to

Mental Health Building Phase 2

inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give a minimum 3-day notice to obtain approval of the Contracting Officer so that security and escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Project Manager for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and for the purpose of taking any emergency action.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

Mental Health Building Phase 2

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Parking in designated patient parking is strictly prohibited as is parking on grass.

**1.7 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2008 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2006 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2007 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2003 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During  
Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2007 .....National Electrical Code

241-2004 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for  
Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposed overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Fire-retardant plastic may be used for temporary construction partitions that remain in place for no more than 72 hours. Construct all other partitions of gypsum board (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour fire/smoke rated doors and frames with self-closing devices.

2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Manager.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Manager. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Project Manager.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Comply with Providence VAMC procedures for preventing false fire alarms (Specification Section 01 35 13, Appendix A).
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager. Obtain permits from Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in, and adjacent to, construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

**1.8 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in performance of the work, vehicles shall not be

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- E. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- F. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Project Manager with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific areas of site, building or portion thereof. In addition,



## Mental Health Building Phase 2

Contractor shall notify the Project Manager two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Project Manager and Contractor.

G. All Buildings will be occupied during performance of work.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin,

Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Project Manager.

I. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the Project Manager.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the Medical Center. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the Medical Center Project Manager, in writing, a minimum of 15 calendar days in advance of proposed interruption. A minimum of 15 calendar days is required by Medical Center staff to assess interruption impacts and to prepare mitigation measures; therefore, the requirement to make utility interruption requests a minimum of 15 calendar days in advance of the planned interruption will not be waived. Request shall state specific details of the interruption to include identification of the utility system and device to be interrupted, its location, reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time that such interruption will cause least inconvenience to activities of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center will occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours unless the VA determines that the interruption is of a minor nature and will not cause inconvenience to hospital activities.
  4. If the Medical Center determines that the requested interruption is of a minor nature and will not cause inconvenience to hospital activities, the Medical Center may allow the interruption to proceed in less than 15 calendar days after receipt of the contractor's request for interruption.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Project Manager. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Contractor shall not manipulate any utility device that will interrupt any utility service. Medical Center staff will operate utility devices to initiate and to terminate an approved utility service interruption. Contractor shall comply with lock out/tag out procedures.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Project Manager. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- N. Construction Access: The Contractor shall be responsible for anti-tracking & dirt debris cleanup. Refer to RIDOT Standard 9.9.0 for Construction Access.

**1.9 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Project Manager of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Project Manager.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

opinion of Project Manager to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Project Manager together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.10 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines as specified in these contract documents. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
  - 1. The Project Manager and VAMC Infection Control personnel will review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement

Mental Health Building Phase 2

corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Resident Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Project Manager. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:

- a. Provide dust proof one-hour fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Project Manager and Medical Center.

- b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator)

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other pre-filter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupy medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Project Manager and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access



## Mental Health Building Phase 2

panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.

g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes, but is not limited to, walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, and flooring.

#### **1.11 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Resident Engineer.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.
  - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:  
  
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste  
  
40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

Mental Health Building Phase 2

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of  
Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution  
in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous  
Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for  
Shipments and Packaging

49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material  
for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material;  
Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and  
6-PCB-7

**1.12 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,  
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

**1.13 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Resident Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Resident Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which shall be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Project Manager, COR, or CO review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Resident Engineer within 15 calendar days after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer. As-Built Drawing shall be in CAD format and submitted electronically.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Project Manager. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Project Manager will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

**1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Project Manager for use of elevators. The Project Manager will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevator No. 1 in Building No. 1 for daily use.

2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:

- a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
- b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
- c. Finish flooring.

6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

**1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.



Mental Health Building Phase 2

a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Project Manager's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

## **1.20 TESTS**

A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feed water, condensate and other related components.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.21 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Project Manager coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views

## Mental Health Building Phase 2

showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Resident Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.22 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources,

Mental Health Building Phase 2

the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer verbally, and then with a written follow up.

**1.23 Warranty of Construction**

- A. All work shall be warranted for a period of one year, as specified under Warranty of Construction FAR clause 52.246-21, to be free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.
- B. Contractor shall also, as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21, obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government.
- C. This contract shall be subject to all parts of FAR clause 52.246-21 and it's Alternate I.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
**(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event

description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.**

These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general requirements on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.



### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

## **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission

is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or

contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color



samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The GC will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA and the responsible reviewer.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain

the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. Project title, location and number.
  2. Construction contract number.
  3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. Provide all documents through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for

setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

- E. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### **1.9 TEST REPORTS**

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

#### **1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining

contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. AE review period is 15 working days for submittals, followed by the VA review period.
- E. VA review period is 6 working days for submittals.
- F. AE and VA combined review period is 15 working days for RFIs
- G. The Contractor has 14 working days to revise and resubmit and rejected submittals
- H. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

#### **1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project.

Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 13  
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

Part 1 - General

- 1.1 Provide a Submittal Schedule within fourteen (14) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and before any items are submitted for review. Compile a complete and comprehensive schedule for all submittals anticipated to be made during progress of the work and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval. The schedule of submittals must be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule. Include a list of each type of item for which Contractor's drawings, shop drawings, certificates of compliance, material samples, guarantees, or other types of submittals are required. For each submittal item indicate the specification section and paragraph or other source within the contract documents where the requirements for the submittal item are described. Indicate whether proposed materials, equipment, and other items are as specified or will be submitted as an "or equal" or as a substitution. Upon review and approval by the Contracting Officer, the contractor will be required to adhere to the schedule except where specifically otherwise permitted.
- 1.2 Work of this project shall be performed between the hours of 7:00 AM and 5:00 PM Monday through Friday, holidays excepted unless other times are arranged in advance and approved in writing by the Project Manager. When the contractor's work interferes with hospital functions, such as when work produces excessive noise, odors, dust, utility service interruptions, or other interferences with normal hospital operations that cannot be contained within the area of work, the contractor shall schedule said work at the hours directed by the Project Manager.
- 1.3 Infection Control: All work shall be performed in accordance with the Construction Specifications for Infection Control Section 01 35 33. For purposes of this project, the work shall be considered a minimum protection Class 3 throughout the existing facility and shall be accomplished using the controls indicated in the specifications and on the Infection Control Construction Permit (attached as part of the contract documents) for this class of protection. No work will be allowed to proceed until an Infection Control Construction Permit has been completed and signed and all protective measures required by the permit are in place.
- 1.4 The contractor shall arrange with the Project Manager for allocation of required workspace and for the storage of equipment and material to be used for this project. Storage space is very limited. There are no exclusive areas within the campus that can be given to the contractor for their storage needs. Additionally, no space will be made available for the placement of a contractor trailer for this project. The Contractor should schedule delivery of materials to limit the amount of storage space and time.
- 1.5 The Contractor shall note this scope of work does not detail all existing structures, utilities, or components that may potentially interfere with the contract work required. The contractor shall note any obstruction, utility, or condition that may hinder or interfere with the execution of this contract and the contractor shall make provisions in their contract price to resolve such interferences and



other conditions that may hinder the proper completion of the work. All proposed utility relocations, interruptions, and shutdowns shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencing such work. The contractor shall verify all existing utility installations and take appropriate action prior to working around any potential utility installation.

- 1.5.1 Prior to drilling or coring into or through any concrete floor, beam, column, or other structural element the contractor shall conduct non-destructive surveys to identify the presence of any embedded items such as conduits, piping, reinforcing steel, or other items that may be damaged by the proposed drilling or coring. Contractor shall use the results of this survey to determine a location for drilling or coring that will not damage embedded items in the structure.
- 1.5.2 Prior to excavating for any purpose, the contractor shall perform a survey using ground-penetrating radar or other non-destructive survey method to identify the location of existing underground utilities. The contractor shall use the results of this survey to determine means necessary to protect existing underground utilities from damage during construction.
- 1.6 In the event a shutdown, restriction, or interruption of any utility services is required, a written request must be submitted (at least 15 calendar days in advance) and approved by the VA Project Manager. All utility shutdowns must be reviewed and approved by the VA. See Article 1.6 of Section 01 00 00 (General Requirements) for additional requirements.
- 1.7 Comply with Providence VAMC Policy 138-19 regarding Interim life Safety Measures at Appendix C of this specification. Provide Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) as necessary to ensure that the continued occupancy of all VAMC Providence buildings can be safely maintained during construction in accordance with NFPA 101, The Life Safety Code.
- 1.8 Contractor shall participate with the VA in the preparation of an Interim Life Safety Plan that will be implemented during construction of this project. At a minimum, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements of the interim life safety plan:
  - 1.8.1 Ensure building exits provide free and unobstructed egress for all occupants.
  - 1.8.2 Contractor shall maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Means of egress in construction areas will be inspected daily. If required by the Contractor's operation, establish and mark alternate means of egress.
  - 1.8.3 Ensure free and unobstructed access to all areas of the project site for emergency services and for emergency forces.
  - 1.8.4 Ensure that existing fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are not impaired by the Contractor's operations.
  - 1.8.5 Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch in accordance with NFPA standards for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in writing a minimum of 72 hours in advance and coordinate with the Project Manager.

- 1.8.6 Provide signs to identify exit access, exits, and exit discharges as needed for interim life safety measures that are identified for the contractor's work.
- 1.8.7 Provide written procedures and guidelines for construction personnel and post in the immediate areas of construction including instructions and personnel to contact in the event of fire or emergency.
- 1.8.8 Maintain the construction area to minimize the potential for fire or safety hazards resulting from storage of construction material, construction waste and debris during construction operations.
- 1.8.9 All temporary construction shall be built of noncombustible/fire retardant materials and shall be smoke tight.
- 1.8.10 Ensure that all penetrations made in fire resistance assemblies of the existing hospital building, to include smoke barriers, fire separation assemblies, and fire walls, are properly fire stopped within 4 hours after making the penetration.
- 1.8.11 Any fire watch required shall be by a qualified person provided by the Contractor who shall maintain constant observation of the affected area and have no other duties. The person providing the fire watch shall be trained in fire prevention and in the use of fire extinguishers, occupant hose lines, occupant fire protection system, in sounding the building fire alarm and in notifying the local fire department, and in understanding the particular fire safety situation for the project.
- 1.9 Contractor shall comply with the requirements to prevent false fire alarms as provided in Appendix A of this specification. Contractor shall provide a fire watch in accordance with paragraph 1.8 above when impairment of the fire alarm system or the sprinkler system exceeds 4 hours in a 24 hour period.
- 1.10 Sprinkler systems will not be shut down except for portions of the sprinkler system under renovation, modification or construction, or for new connections to the sprinkler system. Sprinkler systems will not be shut down to avoid accidental discharge of the sprinkler system caused by unintentional damage to the sprinkler system from construction activity. Provide metal head guards at each sprinkler head within the limits of work.
- 1.11 Do not compromise the integrity of existing smoke and fire barriers within any building. Comply with Providence VAMC Policy 138-11 requirements for maintaining the integrity of the existing fire protective construction. VAMC Policy 138-11 is at Appendix E to this specification section. Obtain permits from Providence VAMC prior to any installation of equipment, cables, power connections, conduit, piping or other work that penetrates or disturbs a smoke or fire barrier. All such work shall be approved by Facilities Management Service (FMS) of the VAMC Providence. A penetration permit must be secured from FMS prior to disturbing the integrity of any fire or smoke barrier. The permit must be available for inspection at the project location. After the work is completed, the penetration must be repaired (sealed) utilizing UL/FM-listed through penetration fire stopping materials that meet the original smoke and fire compartmentalization performance of the barrier that was penetrated. All penetrations and miscellaneous openings must be protected according to NFPA 101, chapter 8. Ensure that all penetrations made in fire resistance assemblies of the existing hospital building, to include smoke barriers, fire separation

assemblies, and fire walls, are properly fire stopped within 4 hours after making the penetration.

Identify through-penetration fire stop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each fire stop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or fire stop systems. Include the following information on labels:

- The words: "Warning -Through Penetration Fire stop System-Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
- Contractor's Name, address, and phone number.
- Through-Penetration fire stop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- Date of Installation.
- Through-Penetration fire stop system manufacturer's name.
- Installer's Name.

Upon completion of any penetration fire stopping, a visual inspection for approval must be requested from, and completed by the COR.

- 1.12 Comply with requirements of the Providence VAMC Contractor Safety Manual, latest edition, which is included at Appendix D to this specification.
- 1.13 The US Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, is incorporated by reference and the contractor shall comply with the requirements of this manual. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and the Providence VAMC Contractor Safety Manual, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- 1.14 Obtain a Crane Permit when use of a crane is intended. Comply with requirements of Providence VA Medical Center Facilities Management Service SOP Policy Memo 138-16 at Appendix G.
- 1.15 All employees of the general contractor and its subcontractors who perform any activity or serve any function on the project site shall have completed the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training. Contractor shall submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- 1.16 Contractor shall submit a site-specific Safety Plan that provide project-and site-specific activity hazard analyses and accident prevention plans. The Contractor's site-specific Safety plan shall be submitted for information purposes. The Safety Plan shall conform to the requirements of FAR 52.236-13 and shall include, as a minimum, provisions for the following:
  - Site access and control to restrict access by unauthorized persons and allow for separation of VA staff, patients and visitors from construction personnel.
  - Site security to restrict unauthorized entry by contractor personnel into areas of building 1 determined by the VA to be non-accessible; and to address the need for identification badges to be worn by

- construction personnel; key control; and loading/unloading of materials and wastes.
  - The contractor's substance abuse policy and training requirements
  - Contractor's plan for site safety and health inspections
  - Contractor's plan for safety and health training
  - Contractor's site-specific fall protection program
  - Contractor's site-specific electrical safety plan
  - Contractor's requirements for use of personal protective equipment (PPE).
  - Contractor's accident reporting and investigation program. The contractor shall submit a written incident report to the VA Project Manager within 24 hours after any accident, injury, occupational illness, or other safety-related incident occurs, regardless of how minor the nature of the incident.
  - Contractor's emergency action plan and fire prevention and protection plan, to include training of contractor personnel in the provisions of these plans.
  - Contractor's minimum safety training requirements for its personnel and the personnel of its sub-contractors.
  - Contractor's requirements for sub-contractor conformance to the site-specific Safety Plan
  - Identity of the Contractor's designated "Competent Person" as defined by 29 CFR 1926 (OSHA Construction Industry Regulations). The contractor shall provide a Competent Person who shall be on the project site whenever the general contractor or its subcontractors are present on the project site.
  - Contractor's protocol for inspections by regulatory agencies.
- 1.17 All employees of the contractor and the contractor's subcontractors are required to attend a 1-hour VA Safety Training briefing before the employee commences any work activities on VA property.
- 1.18 Contractor shall comply with Providence VA Medical Center procedures for the Lockout/Tag Out of energy systems and devices. This procedure is stipulated in Facilities Management Service Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) Number 12 dated July 5, 2011, which is included as Appendix F to this specification section.
- 1.19 All permits shall be posted in a visible location where the work is being performed (e.g., penetration permit, hot work permit, infection control permit).
- 1.20 Unless noted otherwise, the Contractor shall have present on the project site at any time work is being performed an employee of the Contractor who possesses a PIV (Personal Identity Verification) badge issued by the Providence VAMC. The PIV badge is part of a program mandated by Homeland Security Presidential Directive 12 and the Federal Information Processing Standard Publication 201-1. PIV badges take up to 3 months to obtain due to VA policy that requires that a background investigation (NACI) be completed prior to issuing the PIV badge. Requests for a PIV badge shall be initiated through the VA's Project Manager to the PIV Sponsor in the Facilities Management Service office of the Providence VA Medical Center. The Contractor shall complete and submit the PIV Form 0711 and fingerprint forms, and provide two forms of identification (such as driver's license, birth certificate or

passport). The Contractor shall pay the cost of any background investigation required to obtain the PIV badge. Providence VAMC will approve no more than two (2) PIV badges for a contractor for a single project. In no case will a PIV badge be issued to any sub-contractor. All other contractor personnel shall obtain a short-term identification badge issued by the VA's Project Manager. Such badge shall be worn by the individual and prominently displayed at all times while on VA property. No employee of the contractor shall enter the project site without a valid identification badge issued by the VA. In order to obtain a short-term identification badge, contractor personnel shall present to the VA Project Manager a valid (non-expired) photo identification issued by a US federal, state or local government agency.

- 1.21 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on VA property, except in areas clearly marked and designated for smoking. Currently, there is only one such designated area at the VAMC Providence.
- 1.22 For written Requests for Information, Contractors shall use the form at Appendix B to this specification.
- 1.23 Parking is rigidly controlled throughout the Medical Center. Parking of privately-owned vehicles by contractor personnel is prohibited on the hospital campus and is only allowed at the Davis Park location off Chalkstone Avenue. Parking in designated patient parking areas is strictly prohibited. Parking on grass is also prohibited. Parking for equipment necessary to perform the work will be authorized in advance of starting the project. Parking passes will be issued by the VA Police. Parking by contractors will be regulated in accordance with Providence VA Medical Center Policy Memorandum 07B-3 entitled *Registration of Privately Owned Vehicles* at Appendix H.
- 1.24 Cutting and Patching: Cutting of existing surfaces shall be made along neat, straight lines and shall extend only to the limits needed for the new work. Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using new materials of the same quality as that applied to existing adjacent finished surfaces. Perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surface of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface in appearance, texture, level, and finish. If adjacent existing surfaces are painted, the patched surface shall be painted in 3 coats (primer and 2 finish coats) using a paint that is compatible with the materials used for patching and in a color that matches the existing paint finish. Painting of patched walls shall cover the entire patched surface and extend vertically across existing surfaces from floor level to ceiling level and horizontally to a point where the existing wall surface changes direction. If adjacent existing wall surfaces are finished with wall covering, provide new wall covering to match color and texture of existing. Cover entire patched surface and extend new wall covering vertically across existing surfaces from floor level to ceiling level and extend horizontally across existing surfaces to match existing wall covering in a neat vertical line.

- 1.25 **Warranty Service:** This hospital provides medical care to veterans 24 hours per day on every day of the year and therefore all building systems must be operating and functioning at all times. In the event that warranty service is required during the warranty period of any portion of the work provided as part of this contract, the contractor shall respond within 4 hours after notification that warranty service and/or repairs are required. Contractor response shall include dispatch of appropriate skilled trade personnel with the necessary materials, tools and equipment that shall arrive on site within 4 hours after notification of the need for warranty service. The contractor shall provide a single point of contact that is available 24 hours per day on every day of the year to receive notification of the need for warranty service. The requirement to respond within 4 hours of warranty service notification may be waived by the government if, at its sole discretion and judgment, the need for warranty service does not constitute an emergency.
- 1.26 **Storm Water Control:** Comply with requirements of Title IV, Subtitle C, Section 438 of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 to use site planning, design, construction, and maintenance strategies for the project to maintain or restore, to the maximum extent technically feasible, the predevelopment hydrology of the project site with regard to the temperature, rate, volume, and duration of flow of storm water. Manage storm water flow to Natural Ground Cover (i.e. Forest like) conditions. Prior to the start of construction, provide the following documentation to demonstrate compliance:
- A site evaluation and soils analysis
  - Calculations for the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile rainfall event
  - Site design and storm water management practices employed on site
  - Design calculations for each storm water management practice
  - Volume of storm water managed by each storm water management practice implemented above
  - Operations and maintenance protocols that will be implemented to manage storm water
- 1.27 **APPENDICES**
- A - Fire Systems Protection During Construction
  - B - Request for Information
  - C - VAMC Providence Policy 138-19 Interim Life Safety Measures
  - D - Providence VAMC Contractor Safety Manual
  - E - VAMC Providence Policy 138-11 Fire Wall/Smoke Barrier Penetration Permits
  - F - Lockout / Tag out Procedure (FMS SOP #12)
  - G - Cranes
  - H - Registration of Privately Owned Vehicles
- END-----

## Appendix A

### Fire Systems Protection During Construction

#### 1. Preventing False Fire Alarms by Smoke Detectors During Construction

Construction and building maintenance activities can potentially generate sufficient airborne dust to activate a fire alarm through nearby smoke detectors. An alarm activated by a smoke detector is immediately transmitted to the municipal fire department, which responds to the hospital with equipment and personnel. In order to prevent false fire alarms from smoke detectors during construction or other maintenance activities, it has been the practice of construction personnel to place a cover over nearby smoke detectors to prevent airborne dust from entering the detector. This practice has been effective in preventing false fire alarms; however this practice has also led to undocumented impairments to the fire alarm system when these covers are not removed when no longer needed to prevent a false alarm.

The following measures will be taken to prevent false fire alarms through smoke detectors during construction while maintaining effective control over impairments to the fire alarm system:

--When it is determined that a smoke detector may be activated by construction dust, the contractor or project manager shall direct a request to one of the hospital's electronics technicians to disable the smoke detector or any other device of the fire alarm system. The request shall include the Node, Loop, and Address of the device(s) to be disabled, the duration, and the specific types of construction or maintenance activities that are planned. The electronics technician will disable the smoke detector until notified by either the contractor or project manager that construction has ended for the day. When notified that construction has ended for the day, the electronics technician will re-enable the smoke detector. The smoke detector that is disabled will indicate a "trouble" condition at the fire alarm control panel and serve as an active indication that a smoke detector or multiple detectors have been impaired. The "trouble" indication will also serve as a continuous reminder to hospital staff that the smoke detector(s) must be restored to normal service.

--Contractors or project managers shall provide at least **48** hours notice to the electronics technicians for disabling of a smoke detector or any other fire alarm system device.

--In no case will the smoke detector(s) be disabled for more than 8 hours in a single 24 hour period. If any smoke detector or any other fire alarm system device is disabled for more than 4 hours in a 24 hour period, the project manager will prepare an ILSM risk assessment and a fire watch shall be provided by the construction contractor as specified in the contract documents, or by hospital staff as designated by the project manager.

--Covers **shall not** be used on a smoke detector at any time. If found, covers shall be immediately removed from smoke detectors.

## **2. Sprinkler System Shutdowns during Construction**

Construction and building maintenance may require the removal, modification, or relocation of sprinkler heads or piping. In order to prevent false fire alarms as a result of this sprinkler work, a procedure has been implemented for sprinkler system shutdowns. The following measures will be taken to prevent false fire alarms as a result of sprinkler work that maintains effective control over impairments to the installed sprinkler system:

When it is determined that the facility's sprinkler system must be shut down for system modifications, the contractor or project manager shall direct a request for shutdown to the VA. The request shall identify the specific area of the hospital impacted by the shutdown and the shutdown duration. The shutdown will be performed by VA staff. The VA staff will disable the fire alarm system points necessary to prevent false annunciation of a sprinkler system discharge. The VA staff, or the sprinkler system contractor when authorized in writing by the hospital, will close the appropriate riser valve(s) to isolate that portion of the sprinkler system that is being worked on or that needs to be isolated. The closed sprinkler valve(s) shall be identified with a sprinkler valve "SHUT" tag by the party that closed the valve(s). The closed sprinkler valve(s) will indicate a "trouble" condition at the fire alarm control panel to serve as an active indication that the sprinkler system has been impaired. The "trouble" indication will also serve as a continuous reminder to hospital staff that the sprinkler system must be restored to service.

If a section of the sprinkler system is to be drained for piping or sprinkler head replacement work, the VA staff will notify the City of Providence fire alarm division that the master box will be out of service and disable the appropriate sprinkler flow switches and/or fire main. Once the system is drained in the specific area, the VA staff can reinstall all sprinkler system flow switch devices and the master box so that they are not required to be present in the fire alarm room as a fire watch for the system. At the completion of the sprinkler system work, the contractor is responsible for notifying the VA staff that the construction activity has ended for the day and that the sprinkler system is to be refilled and restored to normal operation. The VA staff must take out all flow switches, fire alarm annunciating devices, and possibly main fire pump prior to recharging of the system. Once the appropriate devices are disabled the VA staff, or the contractor when authorized in writing by the hospital, can then start filling the system and bleeding air out the Inspector Test Valve (ITV) until the sprinkler system is completely refilled in the specific area of the facility. The contractor **must** stay in the impacted area for a minimum of **15** minutes after the system is refilled to ensure there are no leaks in or abnormalities to the fire and sprinkler systems.

--In no case will the sprinkler system be disabled on two consecutive floors or in multiple areas at the same time in the main hospital building.



--In no case will the sprinkler system be disabled while smoke detectors or other fire alarm initiating devices are disabled in the same area.

--In no case will sprinkler systems be shut down except for portions of the sprinkler system under renovation, modification or construction, or for new connections to the sprinkler system. Sprinkler systems will not be shut down to avoid accidental discharge of the sprinkler system caused by unintentional damage to the sprinkler system from construction activity. Provide metal head guards at each sprinkler head within the limits of work.

--In no case will the sprinkler system be disabled for more than 8 hours in a single 24 hour period. If the sprinkler system must be disabled for more than 4 hours in a 24 hour period, the project manager will prepare an ILSM risk assessment and a fire watch shall be provided by the construction contractor as specified in the contract documents.

**Appendix B**

**Request for Information Form**

(See next Page)



Providence VA Medical Center  
Facilities Management Service  
633 Atwells Ave. 3<sup>rd</sup> floor  
Providence, R.I. 02909  
401-459-4760  
Fax 401-421-0594

## REQUEST FOR INFORMATION NO.

<b>PROJECT TITLE:</b> _____ <b>CONTRACT NO.</b> _____ <b>VA PROJECT NO.</b> _____	<b>DATE REQUIRED:</b> _____
<b>TO:</b> _____	<b>FROM:</b> _____

### REQUEST:

--

Requested By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

### RESPONSE:

--



This response does not constitute a change to the contract and is not an authorization to the contractor to proceed with any work that modifies the contract price or the time of performance. If the contractor believes that this response modifies any portion of the contract, the contractor shall make timely notice to the Contracting Officer and await the Contracting Officer's direction before proceeding with any work that the contractor believes is a modification to the contract.



This response may constitute a change to the contract documents. Do not proceed with any work indicated in this response that changes the contract documents until directed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

<b>Response By:</b> _____	<b>Concur:</b> _____
<b>Signed:</b> _____  01 35 13 - 12	<b>Signed:</b> _____  VA Project Manager
<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Date:</b> _____

## **Appendix C**

**VA MEDICAL CENTER  
19  
PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND**

**POLICY MEMORANDUM      138-  
April 13, 2012**

### **INTERIM LIFE SAFETY CODE MEASURES**

#### **1. PURPOSE**

It is the policy of the Providence Veterans Administration Medical Center to assure the safety of all building occupants during periods of construction or when deficiencies compromise the level of life safety protection provided by the building. Accordingly, when a life safety feature of the facility is compromised, Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) will be initiated to minimize risk to staff, patients and visitors.

#### **2. POLICY**

##### **ASSESSMENT CRITERIA.**

- a. The Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) policy will cover situations when Life Safety Code deficiencies cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction.
- b. The Life Safety Code deficiency, whether identified on the Statement of Conditions or through environmental tours, will be evaluated to determine if ILSM criteria need to be implemented.
- c. The potential project, whether construction, renovation, and/or remodeling, will be assessed using the ILSM Project Risk Assessment Worksheet (Attachment A) at least two weeks before the project begins.
- d. ILSM's are intended to provide a level of fire safety comparable to that described in the latest edition of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.

#### **3. DEFINITIONS**

- a. CP - Competent Person; a person deemed qualified by training and education to oversee aspects of construction safety. A Competent Person may be appointed by the Chief, Facilities Management Service, as appropriate.
- b. PM - Project Manager; a person appointed to oversee all aspects of a project from inception to completion and to coordinate all aspects of a project with Service Chiefs, Fiscal Service, Contracting, management, regulatory officials and customers.

- c. AHJ - Authority Having Jurisdiction: Chief, Facilities Management Service.
- d. ILSM - Interim Life Safety Measures.

e. Responsible Party - Person or organization which caused a Life Safety Deficiency. In instances of construction, the contractor is the Responsible Party. In instances of hospital staff blocking an exit, the staff member is the Responsible Party. In instances of LSC deficiencies of unknown origin, Facilities Management Service is the Responsible Party.

#### **4. MEMBERSHIP**

None.

#### **5. PROCEDURES**

a. Interim Life Safety Measures will apply when any of the conditions identified on the Risk Assessment Worksheet are anticipated for a construction project or when Life Safety Code (LSC) deficiencies are discovered or caused by other means and cannot be corrected immediately (within 45 days or less).

b. Construction Projects or other LSC deficiencies shall be evaluated in accordance with the attached Risk Assessment Worksheet (Attachment A).

c. If any one of the conditions in the Risk Assessment Worksheet is answered yes, the need for and identification of appropriate interim measures will be completed and submitted to the Safety Manager or designee for review. In some instances, no ILSM will be required even though the worksheet is answered "yes". These instances will be documented. If none of the Risk Assessment Worksheet questions are answered in the affirmative, "yes", the form will be noted and submitted to the Safety Manager or designee for review.

d. All assessments of Life Safety Code deficiencies will be submitted to the Chief of Facilities Management Service for approval. A database shall be maintained by the Safety Manager or designee which includes a serialized number assigned to each assessment, project name where appropriate, project manager's name, and date and duration of the Life Safety Code deficiency.

e. ILSM Requirement Risk Assessment Worksheet Instructions:

(1) Evaluate the project or deficiency for impact on exiting, compartmentation, fire detection and response systems, ignition sources, storage, debris, emergency access and other potential concerns.

(2) Determine if the impact is significant. In general, projects less than a week in length which do not reduce the level of life safety below Life Safety Code minimum requirements are not significant. An activity which takes place in a room with an intact door which does not penetrate walls generally does not require an ILSM. Activity that affects doors or

walls for less than one shift generally does not require an ILSM. Activities that block or compromise exit stairs, required exit access corridors, or exit discharge areas for more than one shift generally require an ILSM. Impairment of any portion of a fire detection or suppression system will require an ILSM.

f. **Inspection Period Activity:** The Safety Manager or other qualified person as designated by the Chief, Facilities Management Service, shall conduct inspections of active Interim Life Safety Code Measures during the duration of the LSC deficiency. Copies of the inspections shall contain the serial number of the project and be maintained by the Safety Manager or designee. Gaps or deficiencies in the ILSM shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Project Manager for immediate corrective action. Inspections shall be completed according to the following frequency:

(1) Daily inspection of exiting for access, integrity and discharge.

(2) Weekly inspection of construction sites for barrier integrity, smoking, storage, debris removal, fire system integrity, and extra fire fighting equipment.

(3) Monthly inspection and testing of temporary systems, one additional fire drill per shift per quarter, where prescribed by the ILSM plan, and evaluation of persons in the affected area's knowledge of the ILSM plan.

(4) Project initiation and, as needed, training for facility staff.

## **6. RESPONSIBILITY**

a. The Medical Center Director is responsible for providing resources to maintain compliance with the Life Safety Code at all times.

b. The Chief, Facilities Management Service is responsible for approving all Assessments and Interim Life Safety Measures.

c. The Safety Manager is responsible for reviewing all assessments and Interim Life Safety Measures and, when designated, for completing inspections of life safety deficiencies. The Safety Manager or designee is responsible for maintaining a database and system of record keeping of all assessments, ILSM's and inspections.

d. The Project Manager and/or Responsible Party is responsible for completing an ILSM Risk Assessment Worksheet for each activity which may compromise a life safety requirement, identify the Interim Life Safety Measure needed by completing Attachment B, submitting the assessment to the Safety Manager or designee and having the Responsible Party correct any deficiency in compliance with an established ILSM.

## **7. REFERENCES**

NFPA 101

## **8. RESCISSIONS**

Policy Memorandum 138-19 Interim Life Safety Measures dated April 21, 2009.

**VINCENT NG**  
**Medical Center Director**

**Attachments: A - Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) Risk Assessment Worksheet**  
**B - Interim Life Safety Measures Check Sheet of Required Measures**  
**to be Implemented.**  
**C - ILSM Inspection Form**

**DISTRIBUTION: D**

## PVAMC ILSM Requirement Risk Assessment Worksheet

These criteria will be used to evaluate smoke compartments in which a Life Safety Code deficiency has been identified, or in which construction, renovation or alteration activities are planned. Any "Yes" answers below may require an ILSM to address occupant safety.

- Document any methods you plan on using, and what measures will be taken under comments.
- Send to the Environmental Safety and Health Office-TR7, after completion.

**Responsible Party:**

**Responsible Manager:**

**Log#** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project No. & Title:**

**Building/Location/Room:**

**Brief description of Project or Deficiency and what hazards it will create:**

**Date Prepared:**

**Expected Start Date:**

**Expected End Date:**

CRITERIA	YES	NO
The issue/work alters or significantly compromises exit access, exiting, or exit discharge building elements		
The issue/work compromises building compartmentation including fire or smoke walls, floor/ceiling assemblies, corridor walls, use area doors, or other defend in place elements		
The issue/work impairs the building Fire Protection Systems (alarm, sprinklers, suppression) for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period.		
The activity includes Hot Work		
The activity includes large quantities of combustible materials, flammable materials, or generation of large amounts of dust and debris.		
Access to the area by emergency forces will be impaired		
Will non/limited combustible partitions be required?		

### Evaluation of Risks:

☐ ILSM are required\*

☐ ILSM are not required\*

\* A yes answer to any of the above criteria may require that an ILSM be initiated. Use the following check sheet to denote the interim life safety measures appropriate for the issue/work which compromises life safety. Daily inspections of egress access will be completed in accordance with the checked sheet and completed on the attached form during the pendency of the compromise to a life safety system.. Periodic inspections of other aspects of an ILSM shall be completed during the pendency of the ILSM. All forms will be maintained by the Safety Manager with copies in the project file. Provide the completed Risk Assessment to the Safety Manager for review. Maintain a copy in the project file.

**Responsible Party:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Manager:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Reviewed by:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Safety Manager**

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Approved by:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Chief, Facilities Management** **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Closed** \_\_\_\_\_ **Chief, Facilities Management** **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Interim Life Safety Measures to be Implemented

**Project Name** or other identifying information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Log Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Place a check mark in each applicable ILSM activity as determined by an assessment of the risks identified in the Risk Assessment Work Sheet.**

### **#1 INSPECTIONS / SURVEILLANCE**

- ☐ ☐ a. Increased surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment: shift / daily / other:
- ☐ ☐ b. Means of exiting construction areas inspected daily
- ☐ ☐ c. Implementation of Fire Watch
- ☐ ☐ d. Provide Temporary Exit Signs
- ☐ ☐ e. Not applicable

### **#2 ACCESSIBILITY**

- ☐ ☐ a. Maintenance of escape/egress routes from construction areas
- ☐ ☐ b. Maintenance of access to emergency services for emergency equipment, fire alarm pull stations, Fire Department connections (internal & external)
- ☐ ☐ c. Not applicable

### **#3 EQUIPMENT – LIFE SAFETY**

- ☐ ☐ a. Temporary fire alarm, detection, suppression system in place
- ☐ ☐ b. Monthly testing and inspection of temporary systems
- ☐ ☐ c. Provide additional fire extinguisher or other firefighting equipment in project area
- ☐ ☐ d. Provide additional fire extinguishers or other firefighting equipment in adjacent areas
- ☐ ☐ e. Not applicable

### **#4 COMMUNICATIONS**

- ☐ ☐ a. Notification to Municipal Fire Department (or applicable emergency forces group)
- ☐ ☐ b. Not applicable

### **#5 CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS / PRACTICES**

- ☐ ☐ a. Partitions smoke tight and constructed of noncombustible or limited combustible materials
- ☐ ☐ b. Prohibition of smoking throughout building and in and near construction areas
- ☐ ☐ c. Implement appropriate storage practices
- ☐ ☐ d. Implement appropriate housekeeping practices
- ☐ ☐ e. Implement appropriate debris removal practices
- ☐ ☐ f. Not applicable

## **#6 FIRE DRILLS**

- ☐ ☐ a. 2 fire drills per shift per quarter throughout Hospital (one additional drill beyond requirement of EC.5.30).
- ☐ ☐ b. 2 fire drills per shift per quarter in areas adjacent to project (one additional drill beyond requirement of EC.5.30)
- ☐ ☐ c. More than 2 fire drills per shift per quarter throughout Hospital. If yes, how many \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ ☐ d. More than 2 fire drills per shift per quarter in areas adjacent to project. If yes, how many \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ ☐ e. Not applicable

## **#7 TRAINING**

- ☐ ☐ a. Additional training for staff in immediate area
- ☐ ☐ b. Additional training for staff throughout hospital
- ☐ ☐ c. Additional training for incident response team
- ☐ ☐ d. Training to promote awareness of fire-safety building deficiencies, construction hazards, ILSM
- ☐ ☐ e. Training on changes in physical environment (egress routes)
- ☐ ☐ f. Training on firefighting equipment
- ☐ ☐ g. Training on compensating for impaired structural or compartmentalization features of fire safety
- ☐ ☐ h. Not applicable

**Other ILSM Measures (if applicable):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Special Instructions for each ILSM Measure Identified:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Responsible Party:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Manager:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Reviewed by:** \_\_\_\_\_, Safety Manager **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Approved by:** \_\_\_\_\_ Chief, Facilities Management **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

## ILSM Inspection Form

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Log Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

	Measure	<u>Applicable</u>		<u>Complies</u>		<u>Discrepancies</u>
		Y	N	Y	N	
1.	Exits are inspected on a daily basis and are free and unobstructed. No construction materials, equipment, or debris block free use of all exits adjacent to the construction site or are impacted by the project. Temporary exit signs are in place. Details:					
2.	Provide temporary, but equivalent fire alarm and detection system. Details:					
3.	Provides additional fire-fighting equipment (fire extinguishers). Equipment is functional and tests are up to date. Details:					
4.	Temporary construction partitions are smoke tight, or made of noncombustible material, or made of limited combustible material that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. Details:					
5.	Surveillance is increased of buildings, grounds, and equipment with special attention to construction areas and storage, excavation, and field offices. Details:					
6.	Enforces storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the building's flammable and combustible fire load to the lowest feasible level. Details:					
7.	Additional training is provided to those in the hospital on the use of firefighting equipment. Details:					
8.	Additional fire drill per shift, per quarter are conducted. Details:					
9.	Temporary systems are tested and inspected monthly, and the completion dates for these tests is documented. Details:					
10.	Education is conducted to promote the awareness of building deficiencies, construction hazards, and temporary measures implemented to maintain fire safety. Details:					
11.	Training for those who work in the hospital is done to compensate for impaired structural or compartmental features. Details:					
12.	Smoking					

**Prepared by:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Project Manager**      **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Reviewed by:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Safety Manager**      **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Inspected by:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FMS**      **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

## *Appendix D*

# **Providence VA Medical Center Construction Safety Manual**

<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1 Standard Safety and Security Rules .....	23
1.2 Safety Permits and Procedures .....	23
1.3 Housekeeping.....	24
1.4 Accident, Incident, Injury, or Illness.....	24
<b>2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES .....</b>	<b>24</b>
2.1 Hazardous Waste Management .....	24
2.2 Transport of Hazardous Materials .....	24
2.3 Spill Prevention and Control .....	25
2.4 Pest Control .....	25
2.5 Air Emissions .....	26
2.6 Stormwater and Wastewater .....	26
2.7 Biological/Chemical/Radioactivity Hazards .....	26
2.8 Asbestos Containing Materials.....	27
2.9 Lead Paint.....	27
<b>3.0 OSHA SAFETY ISSUES.....</b>	<b>28</b>
3.1 Hazardous Materials and Hazard Communication .....	28
Hazardous Materials.....	28
3.2 Confined Space Entry .....	28
3.3 Lockout / Tagout.....	29
3.4 General Electrical Safety .....	29
3.5 Compressed Gas Cylinders.....	29
3.6 Powder-Actuated Tools .....	30
3.7 Welding, Cutting, and Brazing Hot Work Permit.....	30
3.8 Cranes and Rigging .....	30
3.9 Miscellaneous Additional Safety Rules for the Protection of PVAMC .....	30
Patients, Visitors, Employees, Neighbors and Property .....	30

## INTRODUCTION

All contractors, Project Managers, and employees engaged in construction activities at the PVAMC must be aware of the construction safety requirements outlined in this manual.

The implementation of construction safety programs will minimize the potential for injuries and illnesses to our patients, employees and visitors from unsafe construction activities conducted by contractors and VA employees, including operations and maintenance crews, permanent construction crews and temporary purchase and hire staff.

It is the policy of the VHA to protect patients, staff, visitors and contractors from safety and health hazards associated with construction activity on VA/VHA property and leased property at which VA-funded construction is occurring.

Construction activities are defined as those that include VHA projects performed by employees or contractors and enhanced use lease projects within structures fully managed by VHA or within the purview of VHA authority.

Safety is a philosophy and a practice that identifies and eliminates job site hazards throughout the lifecycle of a project and discourages work practices and equipment that place individuals at risk of injury.

This manual outlines programs and procedures to maintain a healthy environment of care for our patients and a safe and healthy worksite for employees, visitors and contractors during construction activities.

## **1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **1.1 Standard Safety and Security Rules**

The following are some reasons for which an employee of a contractor may be temporarily or permanently removed from Medical Center premises:

- Possession or use of alcoholic beverages or regulated drugs not prescribed by a physician
- Possession of explosives, firearms, ammunition, and other weapons
- Deliberate violation of safety or security rules
- Illegal dumping, handling, or disposal of hazardous materials
- Destruction or removal, without written permission, of any property belonging to Providence VAMC, the property owner, employee, or other contractors or employees
- Failure to follow the directions or instructions of a VA Police Officer, VA COR or VA Project Manager
- Failure to wear in a visible manner a facility issued identification badge
- Intimidating, threatening, harassing, impeding or interfering with an inspector, security officer, or Providence VAMC employee or designated representative
- Using emergency exits other than for emergencies
- Misuse of fire prevention and protection equipment
- Unauthorized removal or destruction of a safety barricade, handrail, guardrail, warning sign, fall protection, or other warning devices intended to protect PVAMC's students, faculty, employees, neighbors or property.

For additional information on safety guidelines that are related to security issues, you may refer to the Providence VAMC Police Department

### **1.2 Safety Permits and Procedures**

The following operations may present a hazard to PVAMC employees, visitors, patients, neighbors or property. Therefore, you must obtain written approval through the Providence VAMC Project Manager before:

- Working on fire protection/detection systems
- Penetrating any smoke/fire barrier wall
- Performing burning, welding, cutting, soldering, or other hot work
- Performing any work above an existing finished ceiling
- Obstructing an exit door or any exit path within any building
- Obstructing access to the hospital by emergency services
- Working on electrical, steam, chilled water systems or other energized systems
- Moving emergency equipment (fire extinguishers, first aid kits, etc.) provided by PVAMC
- Installing a temporary electrical service
- Working with hazardous chemicals (including solvents and paints)
- Generating hazardous wastes (including waste oil)
- Using powder actuated tools
- Using a gas, diesel, or LP (propane) powered engine indoors
- Operating a power vehicle or self-propelled work platform
- Excavation/trenching
- Using radioactive sources or conducting field radiography (x-ray)
- Working with asbestos-containing materials
- Working on security systems
- Working with compressed air/gases
- Using a laser
- Working on a fume or biological hood
- Working on a solvent storage cabinet
- Working on heating, ventilation, or air conditioning equipment
- Working on a roof
- Lifting or hoisting with cranes, derricks, hoists or helicopter
- Performing blasting operations

**Special Rules for Operations Involving Utilities:**

- Only Providence VAMC Facilities Operations may shut down or start up operating utilities.
- You must notify your Project Manager, who will coordinate with Providence VAMC Facilities Operations, *in advance* of the need for such shutdowns or startups.

#### **Special Rules for Lockout/Tagout of Machinery, Pipes, etc.:**

- If you intend to service or maintain machinery that could hurt someone if it were to unexpectedly start up, you must inform the Providence VAMC Project Manager of the Lockout/Tagout procedures you intend to follow.
- See Section 3.3 on Lockout/Tagout generally.

### **1.3 Housekeeping**

You must maintain good housekeeping. You must keep work areas neat, clean, orderly and free of excess trash and debris and never block walkways, stairs, exits, or create a tripping hazard. Cover and/or place guardrails around open holes, trenches, or excavations into which PVAMC's visitors, patients, or employees may fall. Poor housekeeping at a job site may lead to an increased potential for safety hazards and an increased incidence of accidents and chemical spills.

### **1.4 Accident, Incident, Injury, or Illness**

After notifying the appropriate emergency agency (e.g., 9-1-1), work related accidents, incidents, injuries, and illnesses must be immediately reported to the Providence VAMC Project Manager or representative. The Contractor is responsible for notifying OSHA for any incidents that are reportable to that agency.

## **2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES**

### **2.1 Hazardous Waste Management**

Hazardous waste generated by a Contractor as part of its work must be properly identified, stored and disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal laws. The Contractor must coordinate with its Providence VAMC representative to provide a list of hazardous waste(s) to be generated during the project, and to determine the location(s) available for hazardous waste storage. The Contractor must also ensure, at a minimum, proper labeling, adequate secondary containment, segregation of incompatible materials and routine inspection of storage areas as required by law. In addition, all hazardous waste containers shall be constructed of a material that is compatible with the waste, shall be in sound condition, and shall be kept securely closed at all times in accordance with applicable regulations.

Containers and/or tanks used to store hazardous wastes must be managed in accordance with applicable regulations and must be inspected daily.

The Contractor is responsible for completing all disposal documents, which may include, but are not limited to, waste profiles, waste analytical samples and hazardous waste manifests. Providence VAMC shall be designated as the Generator on all documents and shall be provided with copies of all waste analyses, land disposal restriction forms and related documentation. Copies of all disposal documents shall be submitted to the Project Manager for review at least 5 days prior to shipment. The Project Manager or an EH&S representative will sign the manifests as the Generator. At the time of shipment, the Contractor shall provide the bottom three copies of the manifest to the Project Manager or the PVAMC EH&S representative for distribution to the appropriate agencies. Contractor employees must be appropriately trained in hazardous waste procedures. In the event a Contractor encounters previously unidentified material that is reasonably believed to be radioactive, volatile, corrosive, flammable, explosive, biomedical, infectious, toxic, hazardous, asbestos containing or oil-based, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area and report the condition to the Project Manager. At no time shall such material be disposed of in chutes, dumpsters, drains, pipes or any other waste container. The Contractor agrees to cooperate with the Project Manager and any consultants engaged by the Project Manager to perform services with respect to the analysis, detection, removal, containment, treatment and disposal of such regulated materials.

### **2.2 Transport of Hazardous Materials**

All transportation of hazardous materials while on Providence VAMC property shall be conducted in

accordance with USDOT Hazardous Materials Regulations for proper packaging, marking/labeling, handling, documentation, etc. At no time should hazardous materials be transported via public or private roads at Providence VAMC in a manner that could result in an unsafe condition for personnel or the environment.

## 2.3 Spill Prevention and Control

Providence VAMC's Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures (SPCC) Program establishes Medical Center-wide procedures for the prevention and detection of spills and/or releases of oil or hazardous materials, including the following:

- Based on the inventory of oil and hazardous chemicals that will be brought on-site, the Contractor shall have available equipment (e.g., secondary containment pallets, absorbent pads, absorbent booms, speedi-dry) that is suitable and sufficient to control a potential spill/release.
- The Contractor is responsible for identifying conveyances to the environment (e.g., sumps, storm/floor drains, etc.) and adequately minimizing spill potential to these areas.
- The Contractor is responsible for the proper storage of all flammable and combustible chemicals that are brought and/or stored on site to complete the work of this contract. Such storage may require the use of safety containers, safety cabinets, and/or secondary containment. The Contractor shall also ensure that any incompatible chemicals are safely segregated. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining and securing all chemical containers and all chemical storage areas. This requires selecting locations and methods to minimize exposure to rainfall, surface water, and the ground surface or subsurface. Enclosures, shelters, and secondary containment should be used where appropriate.
- The Contractor must use appropriate protective procedures such as double containment, employee training, overflow protection, and other measures as part of activities involving the use, storage, or handling of petroleum products or hazardous materials on Providence VAMC Property.
- The Contractor must ensure that his/her employees are adequately trained in spill procedures outlined below. The Medical Center's SPCC Program also establishes reporting requirements in the event of a spill or release of oil or hazardous materials. In the event of a release or spill, the Contractor must follow all of the reporting requirements of the SPCC Program as specified below:

(1) The Contractor shall extinguish all sources of ignition and isolate incompatibles or reactive chemical substances.

(2) The Contractor shall determine if the spill/release is incidental or non-incidental.

(3) For incidental spills/releases:

- ◆ The Contractor shall attempt to stop or contain the spill/release at the source provided that doing so does not endanger anyone.
- ◆ The Contractor shall prevent discharge of materials to environmental receptors including drains, sumps, soil, etc.
- ◆ The Contractor shall immediately notify the Project Manager of all incidental spills/releases.
- ◆ The Contractor is responsible for the proper collection, storage and disposal of waste materials in compliance with EPA and R.I. DEM regulations and in cooperation with the Project Manager.

(4) For non-incidental spills/release:

- ◆ The Contractor shall immediately report the spill/release to the Medical Center's Environmental Health & Safety (EH&S) Department who will advise you on the need for initiating contact with spill response vendors.
- ◆ The Contractor shall follow the steps for incidental spill/releases identified in item (3) above, provided that it is safe to do so.
- ◆ PVAMC's EH&S Department will coordinate ALL reporting to outside agencies and will conduct follow-up written notifications if necessary.
- ◆ The Contractor will conduct an incident analysis and coordinate with the Project Manager and the PVAMC EH&S Department on any actions that are required to prevent recurrence.
- ◆ If it is deemed necessary to engage a professional spill cleanup company, the PVAMC EH&S Department will coordinate the cleanup through the Project Manager.

## 2.4 Pest Control

If a Contractor or his/her employees see evidence of cockroaches, mice, ants or other pests during the course of their work, they must notify the Project Manager immediately. The Contractor shall not use



any insecticide products on Medical Center property unless such activities are part of your contracted work and you are specifically trained to do so.

## 2.5 Air Emissions

### *Combustion Units*

*[Combustion units include, but are not limited to, boilers, heaters, emergency generators and kilns.]*

“**Incidental**” spills meet **ALL** of the following criteria: 1) personnel are familiar with the hazards associated with the spilled material; 2) containment/response does not pose potential health and safety hazards (e.g. fire, explosion or chemical exposure); 3) a small quantity (less than 10 gallons) of material is spilled/release which **DOES NOT** reach the environment or pose potential health and hazardous; and 4) spilled/release material can be readily absorbed, neutralized, or otherwise controlled at the time of release by employees in the immediate area or by maintenance personnel.

“**Non-incidenta**” spills include 1) major spills/release (e.g. greater than 10 gallons) that do not reach the environment or 2) any amount of spilled material that escapes to the environment (including drains, sumps, soil, etc.).

All Contractors must immediately report the following to the Project Manager:

- Any maintenance or repairs to a combustion unit that could result in a change in maximum heat input value or overall emissions (e.g. burner replacement or fuel conversions)

- Any conditions discovered which could have resulted in an increase on air pollutant emissions.

*CFC Containing Units [CFC containing units include those containing any ozone depleting refrigerants including, but not limited to, Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC) and Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFC).]*

Contractors shall immediately notify the Project Manager whenever they become aware of any unintentional or intentional release of CFCs above de-minimis levels as established by EPA regulators.

Contractors shall provide the following documentation to the Project Manager:

- EPA certifications for any reclaimers to which CFC products evacuated from Providence VAMC systems are to be sent.
- Certifications for any CFC recycle/recovery equipment to be used at PVAMC
- Technician Certifications
- Service records for all units containing greater than 50 pounds of refrigerant. Records must include the date and type of service and the type and quantity of refrigerant added.

Contractors shall immediately notify and provide documentation to the Project Manager whenever:

- A leak rate equals or exceeds 35% per year for commercial/industrial processes
- A leak rate equals or exceeds 15% per year for comfort cooling processes
- A release occurs of >100 pounds in a 24 hour period for CFC-12, CFC-113 and R-500. *Halon* Service providers shall immediately notify the Project Manager whenever it becomes aware of any unintentional or intentional release of halon.

## 2.6 Stormwater and Wastewater

### **Stormwater**

Projects that disrupt over one (1) acre of land must adhere to the EPA’s Phase II stormwater requirements.

These projects are required to obtain a NPDES permit and implement best management practices. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining such permits before the start of work.

### **Wastewater**

Providence VAMC’s wastewater discharge is regulated by Narragansett Bay Commission (NBC). The discharge of any wastewater must adhere to these permit requirements. These include but are not limited to:

- No discharge of mercury, silver or other metal-bearing wastewater
- No discharge of highly corrosive substances ( $5 < \text{pH} < 10.5$ )
- No discharge of flammable materials that could create a hazard for Providence VAMC personnel these are the only references that will be noted in the policy. or NBC treatment works personnel.

1.0 The Contractor must identify all wastewater streams for the Project Manager and obtain approval for drain discharge.

## 2.7 Biological/Chemical/Radioactivity Hazards

Some Providence VAMC operations involve the use of biological, chemical, or radioactive material that can be hazardous to PVAMC’s visitors, patients, or employees if not handled safely. Areas where work with biological, chemical, or radioactive materials is being performed will be marked with appropriate signs.

Do not enter these areas and do not handle hazardous biological, chemical, or radioactive material unless it is part of your contracted work and you are specifically trained to do so.

## 2.8 Asbestos Containing Materials

Providence VAMC will have determined, before work is begun, the presence, location, and quantity of asbestos-containing or potentially asbestos-containing materials that would be specifically impacted by the work of your contract. The Providence VAMC Project Manager will provide a specific asbestos audit report for those work areas in question. The contractor shall not disturb asbestos-containing materials unless such activities are part of your contracted work and you are specifically trained to do so. Asbestos abatement contractors should coordinate with the Project Manager and the Medical Center's EH&S Department for specific requirements for asbestos abatement work.

The Contractor shall not disturb, damage or otherwise handle any *suspect* asbestos containing material. It is recommended that the following suspect materials be assumed to contain asbestos:

Cement Pipes, High Temperature Gaskets, Electrical Wiring Insulation  
Cement Wallboard, Lab Hoods/Benches/Gloves, Chalkboards  
Cement Wallboard, Fire Blankets/Curtains/Doors, Roofing Shingles and Felt  
Flooring, Backing, Elevator Equipment Panels, Base Flashing  
Construction Mastics, Elevator Brake Shoes, Thermal Paper Products  
Acoustical Plaster, HVAC Duct Insulation, Caulking/Putties  
Decorative Plaster, Boiler Insulation Adhesives  
Textured Paints/Coatings, Breeching, Insulation, Wallboard  
Ceiling Tiles and Lay-in Panels, Pipe Insulation, Joint Compound  
Spray-applied Insulation, Cooling Towers, Vinyl Wall Coverings  
Blown-in Insulation, Electrical Cloth, Asphalt Floor Tile  
Fireproofing Materials, Heating and Electrical Ducts, Vinyl Sheet Flooring  
Taping Compounds, Electrical Panel Partitions, Vinyl Floor Tile  
Packing Materials (wall/floor penetrations), Ductwork, Flexible Fabric, Connectors, Spackling Compounds

The Contractor shall not sweep, dust, vacuum or mop dust or debris that is the product of a suspect asbestos containing material. The Contractor shall also not pick up or throw away any suspect asbestos-containing waste or trash. If it material that is suspected to be asbestos-containing is disturbed and becomes airborne, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Project Manager.

If it is part of the Contractor's work, stripping of floor finishes shall be done using low abrasion pads at speeds lower than 300 rpm and wet methods shall be used. The Contractor shall take care not to overstrip floors and shall stop stripping immediately upon removal of the old surface coat. Sanding of flooring material is strictly prohibited unless it is part of your contracted work and you are specifically trained to do so.

Any suspect asbestos containing material that is observed by the Contractor to be crushed, ripped, broken or in any way damaged should be reported to the Project Manager immediately.

Contractors must, within 24 hours, convey to the Providence VAMC Project Manager any information they newly discover concerning the presence, location and quantity of asbestos-containing or potentially asbestos-containing materials.

## 2.9 Lead Paint

Unless the Providence VAMC Project Manager provides a specific lead-paint inspection, Contractor's should assume that any painted surface they come in contact with is coated with lead-based paint. Therefore, Contractor's should not perform any intrusive, dust-generating work on painted surfaces (e.g., drilling, cutting, brazing, scraping, demolition), unless the surface has confirmed to be non-lead or unless such work is part of your contracted work and you are specifically trained to do so.

Any painted surfaces that have loose, flaking, chipping or otherwise non-intact paint should not be impacted by the Contractor and should be reported to the Project Manager immediately.

Lead paint abatement contractors should coordinate with the Project Manager and the Medical Center's EH&S Department for specific requirements for lead abatement work. Refer to the section of this manual on Hazardous Waste for guidelines on the proper disposal of lead containing paint.

## 3.0 OSHA SAFETY ISSUES

### 3.1 Hazardous Materials and Hazard Communication

#### Hazardous Materials

- Do not handle or use hazardous materials without training by your company's representative.
- No solvents, paints, or similar flammable, toxic, or irritating materials may be used in areas occupied by Providence VAMC employees, visitors, or patients unless specifically approved in writing by the Providence VAMC Project Manager.
- Maintain adequate ventilation when paints or solvents are used.
- Use flammable solvents and materials with extreme caution.
- Store flammable paints and solvents in approved flammable liquid storage cabinets if inside buildings.

#### Hazard Communication

The Contractor shall submit an inventory of all hazardous chemicals that are brought on-site with accompanying Material Safety Data Sheets to the Project Manager. The Contractor shall also ensure that all containers that are brought on site for the storage of hazardous chemicals (e.g., gas, paint, etc.) are labeled and inspected in accordance with all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall remove all hazardous chemicals that it brings on-site when work involving a specific hazardous chemical is complete.

The Contractor may request and review Material Safety Data Sheets for any chemicals that are encountered on Medical Center property during the performance of its work.

### 3.2 Confined Space Entry

#### Background

Providence VAMC has developed and implemented a Confined Space Entry Program to protect all Medical Center employees who are required to enter confined spaces. PVAMC's complete written program is available for review upon request to the Project Manager.

This Medical Center-wide program defines a "Confined Space" and an "Enclosed Space" in accordance with 29CFR §§ 1910.146 and 1910.269, respectively. Entrance into any of these spaces by a Contractor requires adherence with all applicable regulations as well as with certain Medical Center protocols as defined further below.

As part of the Confined Space Entry Program, the Medical Center performed hazard assessments, developed inventories and posted all confined and enclosed spaces at the point of entry. These postings include information on the classification of the space (e.g., "Permit Required", "Non-permit Required"), the confined space ID number, the location, the known hazards, and the minimum personal protective equipment needed for entry. Where available the Medical Center's experience with the confined space is also included on the signage. The Medical Center Confined Space Inventory and hazard assessment forms are available for review.

#### Requirements

- The Contractor is responsible for developing, implementing and maintaining his/her own Confined Space Entry Program, including provisions for emergency rescue in accordance with OSHA regulations as it applies to the work of this contract.
- If during the course of its work, the Contractor encounters a confined space that has not been previously identified by the Medical Center, it must immediately bring the space to the attention of the Project Manager and delay entry until Providence VAMC has examined the space.
- When both Medical Center personnel and Contractor personnel are working in or near confined spaces, the Contractor shall coordinate all operation with the affected Medical Center personnel before entry.
- Advance notification is always required. Whether you enter a confined space with a PVAMC employee or not, the Contractor's entry attendant must always first *inform* the Providence VAMC Project Coordinator *before* you enter a confined space.

The Contractor shall provide the Project Coordinator with:

- The exact location of the confined space and confined space ID number;
- The time of entry and approximate entry duration; and
- The names of authorized attendants and entrants.

- *After the entry:* If you have entered a “permit-required” confined space, you must, after the entry is concluded, notify Providence VAMC Project Coordinator of (1) the permit space program you followed and (2) any hazards you confronted or created in the space.

### **3.3 Lockout / Tagout**

Providence VAMC protects its patients, visitors, employees, neighbors and property in part by complying with 29 CFR 1910.147 – Control of Hazardous Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout). As part of PVAMC’s Lockout/Tagout Program, standard locks and tags are used to control the start-up of equipment that is being serviced or maintained by its employees. At no time shall the Contractor or its employees override any locks or tags that they encounter during the performance of its work.

The Contractor is responsible for developing; implementing and maintaining his/her own Lockout/Tagout Program in accordance with OSHA regulations as it applies to the work of this contract. The Contractor shall submit a copy of its Lockout/Tagout Program to the Project Manager or Property Manager before the start of any work where 29 CFR 1910.147 is applicable. The only purpose of this submission is to ensure that, for the safety of PVAMC’s students, faculty, employees, neighbors or property, the Contractor’s Lockout/Tagout procedures are consistent with restrictions and prohibitions of PVAMC’s Lockout/Tagout program.

- Providence VAMC Engineering and Utilities will shut down and start up utility systems.
- The Contractor will maintain a log of all machines and equipment that are locked out and/or tagged out during the performance of the work of this contract. This log shall identify the equipment that was worked on, the date that work was performed, and the name of the individual performing the work.

The Contractor will submit this log to the Project Manager on a monthly basis when Lockout/Tagout work is being performed.

### **3.4 General Electrical Safety**

- Only qualified electricians are permitted to work on electrical systems and equipment that uses or controls electrical power.
- Do not operate electrical tools or equipment in wet areas or areas where potentially flammable dusts, vapors, or liquids are present, unless specifically approved for the location.
- Should a circuit breaker or other protective device “trip,” ensure that a qualified electrician checks the circuit and equipment and corrects problems before resetting the breaker.
- Erect barriers and post warning signs to ensure non-authorized personnel stay clear of the work area.
- Report hazards (lack of protective guards or covers, damaged equipment, etc.) to the PVAMC Medical Center Project Manager immediately.
- Do not leave electrical boxes, switch gear, cabinets, or electrical rooms open when not directly attended. Insulate energized parts when covers have been removed or doors are ajar. Use of cardboard, plywood, or other flammable materials to cover energized circuits is prohibited.

### **3.5 Compressed Gas Cylinders**

Compressed gases can pose a severe hazard to PVAMC’s patients, visitors, employees, neighbors and property. Therefore, the following measures must be taken for their protection:

- Valve protection caps must be in place when compressed gas cylinders are transported, moved, or stored.
- Close cylinder valves and replace valve covers when work is complete and when cylinders are empty or moved.
- Secure compressed gas cylinders in an upright position in a welding cart or to a solid object (using chains, straps, or a rigid retaining bar). Secure compressed gas cylinders on an approved carrier while being transported.
- Keep cylinders at a safe distance or shielded from welding or cutting operations. Do not place cylinders where they can contact an electrical circuit.
- Keep oxygen and flammable gas regulators in proper working order and a wrench in position on the acetylene valve when in use. If not manifolded together, separate oxygen and flammable gas cylinders by 20 feet or a 5 foot high fireproof barrier.

- If a leak develops in a cylinder and it cannot be immediately corrected, move the cylinder to a safe location outside the building.
- Use only approved spark igniters to light torches.
- Cylinders must not be taken into or stored in confined spaces, including gang boxes and office/storage trailers.
- Do not store hoses and regulators in unventilated or closed containers or areas.
- Do not leave behind partially filled or empty cylinders. Always remove them from the site.

### **3.6 Powder-Actuated Tools**

Powder-actuated tools can pose hazards to PVAMC's patients, visitors, employees, neighbors and property. Such tools are, therefore, not permitted in occupied Providence VAMC buildings without the approval of the PVAMC Medical Center Project Manager. In addition:

- Contractor's who operate powder-actuated tools must be properly trained in their use and carry a valid operator's card provided by the equipment manufacturer.
- Each powder-actuated tool must be stored in its own locked container when not being used.
- A sign at least 7 inches by 10 inches with bold face type reading "POWDER-ACTUATED TOOL IN USE" must be conspicuously posted when the tool is being used.
- Powder-actuated tools must be left unloaded until they are actually ready to be used.
- Powder-actuated tools must be inspected for obstructions or defects each day before use.
- All Powder-actuated tool operators must have and use appropriate personal protective equipment such as hard hats, safety goggles, safety shoes and ear protectors.

### **3.7 Welding, Cutting, and Brazing Hot Work Permit**

- Obtain a permit from the Project Manager for each separate work activity and ensure that all conditions of the permit are met at all times. The permit must be obtained from the Contract Coordinator prior to the start of any welding/cutting/brazing work. In addition, the Contractor must also maintain its own hot work permit system in accordance with OSHA regulations.
- Remove combustible materials from the area before beginning work.
- Elevate oxygen/acetylene hoses seven feet above the work area or otherwise protect them from damage.
- Install anti-flash back (safety/check) valves in both the oxygen/acetylene hoses at the regulator.
- Shield adjacent areas with welding partitions.
- Have a second person stand by with an approved fire extinguisher for welding and burning operations in accordance with OSHA regulations and permit requirements. This person should remain in the area for a minimum of 30 minutes after the hot work is completed to ensure the site is cold.

### **3.8 Cranes and Rigging**

Each crane, rigging, or hoist brought onto Providence VAMC property must have an annual inspection performed by a certified testing agency. Before operations begin on site, documentation, including a log book, must be provided to Providence VAMC Project Manager or its designee.

The operator is responsible for the proper placement of the crane in relationship to the load to be handled and the landing area so as to obtain the best rated lift capacity, and the installation and maintenance of crane swing radius protection.

All operators must possess a valid R.I. hoisting license. Documentation of this license shall be provided to the Providence VAMC Project Manager. At no time shall loads be hoisted by a non licensed operator.

### **3.9 Miscellaneous Additional Safety Rules for the Protection of PVAMC Patients, Visitors, Employees, Neighbors and Property**

- Do not perform work over the heads of people or leave tools or equipment overhead.
- Isolate your work area with safety markers, tape barriers, blinker lights, etc.
- Report unsafe acts or conditions to your supervisor.

## **Appendix E**

### **DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER**

---

**MEDICAL CENTER MEMORANDUM NO. 138- 011-LM**

**January 1, 2018**

---

#### **FIRE WALL/SMOKE BARRIER PENETRATION PERMITS**

##### **1. PURPOSE:**

To establish policy and procedures regarding penetrations in ceilings, floors, pipe chases, fire walls, and smoke barriers for the purpose of maintaining the integrity of the Type II-222 construction as required in NFPA 101, Chapter 8 and the Joint Commission to provide for the safety of occupants during fire incidents. (The equivalent Construction Type per ICC Building Code is Type 1B).

##### **2. POLICY:**

All penetrations made in floors, fire barriers, and smoke partitions for the purpose of installation/removal of pipe, conduit, cable, ductwork or other modifications including incidental damage, or the removal of such items, will be repaired and fire-stopped upon the completion of the work, and documented as repaired. This policy applies to all vertical and horizontal penetrations and to all medical center staff and contractors.

##### **3. DEFINITIONS:**

a. Penetrations are any holes, openings, cracks, or faults created in a fire barrier or smoke partition that compromises the integrity of the smoke or fire rating of the penetrated structure.

b. Fire stopping materials are any materials used to replace or repair any penetrations. Materials used must meet specifications and tested assemblies by FM (Factory Mutual) or UL (Underwriters Laboratory) that ensure the original integrity and rating of the penetrated surface will be restored.

c. Fire barriers are floor/ceiling assemblies, and walls, including supporting construction, that meet the conditions of acceptance of NFPA 251, Standard Methods of

Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials. Fire barriers are designed to form fire compartments and are constructed to be continuous from outside wall to outside wall, floor to underside of floor above or roof, from one fire barrier to another or a combination thereof, including continuity through concealed spaces.

d. Smoke barriers are continuous assemblies designed and constructed to restrict the movement of smoke. Smoke barriers are designed to form smoke compartments and are constructed to be continuous from outside wall to outside wall, floor to underside of floor or roof above, from one fire or smoke barrier to another, or a combination thereof, including continuity through concealed spaces.

e. Submittals are manufacturer's literature, data, installation instructions, and detail drawings for each type of penetrating item and the construction of the barrier it is passing through, indicating the type of fire-stopping and/or smoke stopping material used. Manufacturer's details shall indicate the listing number given by FM, or UL for each fire-stopping system. Alternate submittals can be a Certified Laboratory test report for ASTM E814 test of systems not listed by FM or UL. (ASTM E814 is the Standard Test Method for fire tests of through penetration fire stops). Another type of submittal is a written Manufacturer's Engineering Judgment, derived from a similar UL system, that a modified design meets the required protection level of a UL listed test.

f. Products used are either factory built fire-stop devices or field erected through penetration fire-stop systems to form a specific listed fire-stop system that will maintain the required integrity of the fire or smoke barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Through penetration fire-stop systems and fire-stop devices, tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL1479 use the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 4 inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches over all cross sectional area. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a tested and demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire or smoke barrier. Fire stop sealants used for fire-stopping or smoke sealing shall have the following properties:

- (1) Contain no flammable or toxic solvents;
- (2) have no dangerous or flammable out-gassing during the drying or curing of products;
- (3) water resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure;

(4) when used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall, ceiling or floor surface, and

(5) materials shall be asbestos free.

g. Fire stopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have the following properties:

(1) Classified for use with the type of penetrating material used, and be asbestos free.

(2) Penetrations containing loose electrical and/or computer data cables and other non-metallic communication cables shall be protected using fire-stopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without danger to the seal.

(3) Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening shall act as a fire, smoke, toxic fume and water sealant.

(4) Products used shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. and shall be FM or UL rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

#### **4. RESPONSIBILITY:**

a. It is the responsibility of the FMS COR, the FMS Project Manager, the FMS Maintenance & Operations Manager, and the PVAMC Safety Officer to ensure that penetration permits are issued and final inspections are conducted. Any deficiencies found in the work will be discussed with the FMS COR, Project Manager, or M&O Manager who issued the permit, and remedied by the fire stop installer.

b. Chief, Facilities Management Service is responsible for ensuring that any Providence VA Medical Center staff making penetrations into fire and/or smoke barriers shall secure penetration permits prior to beginning work, properly fire-stop the wall/ceiling/floor penetration, and sign off the permit after inspection and completion of the work.

c. Contractors are responsible for assuring that they properly fire stop any penetrations that they made in ceiling, floor, pipe chases, fire rated walls, and smoke barriers in accordance with submitted and approved fire-stop materials and/or systems.



d. Contracting Officer Representatives (COR's) are responsible for ensuring that all Contractors and FMS personnel adhere to this policy during construction, renovation or demolition activities, including pulling electrical and/or data cables. The COR is also responsible for verifying that all holes and penetrations made during the construction activities are properly sealed. The COR is also responsible for ensuring that this memorandum is properly inserted in applicable Contracts and Work Orders issued by Facilities Management Service.

## **5. PROCEDURES:**

a. Prior to performing any firestopping, submit for approval all product data drawings and installation instructions, as required by "Submittals" after examining the Contract Documents and performing an on-site careful examination of the areas to receive fire-stopping. If there is any doubt about the location of fire or smoke rated partitions, request or refer to information contained in the current SOC (Statement of Condition) drawings or Life Safety drawings that are available in the FMS office. In all cases when a ceiling, floor, wall or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier is compromised for the purpose of installation, repair, or other modification, the following steps are required:

(1) All penetration work, whether contracted or performed by PVAMC personnel, including OI&T projects, shall require a Fire/Smoke Penetration Permit submitted to and approved by one of the following before commencing the penetration work:

FMS COR or FMS Project Manager  
FMS Maintenance & Operations Manager  
PVAMC Safety Officer

(2) A penetration permit must be secured from a FMS Project Manager or FMS Maintenance & Operations Supervisor prior to disturbing the integrity of any wall or floor/ ceiling barrier. The permit must be available for inspection at the subject location. (See Attachment A).

(3) Provide temporary fire-stopping, smoke seal and waterproofing of all penetrations in smoke and fire rated floor and wall assemblies immediately following core drilling or cutting if permanent work and fire-stopping measures will not be completed by the end of the work day. "Temporay" fire or smoke stopping shall be in

accordance with UL or FM listed procedures to seal the empty holes in the smoke and/or fire rated floor or wall assemblies.

(4) After the final work is completed, the penetration must be fire-stopped according to the submitted and approved UL or FM listed through penetration fire-stopping materials or system that meet the original smoke barrier or fire rated construction requirements.

(5) Upon completion of any penetration repair, a visual inspection for approval shall be requested from and completed by a FMS Project Manager or FMS Maintenance & Operations Supervisor.

(6) After completion of the field inspection, the completed permit will be signed by the Contractor/Installer and the inspecting FMS Project Manager or FMS Maintenance Supervisor. That signed document shall then become the official Document or Record and be distributed as indicated on the Permit Form.

(7) Identify each through penetration firestop system with pressure sensitive, self-adhesive preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation, where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating item or firestop system. Include the following information on labels.

**Warning:** THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM. DO NOT DISTURB. NOTIFY FACILITY MAINTENANCE DEPARTMENT (BUILDING #6) OF ANY DAMAGE.

*Contractor's name, address, and phone number*

*Through penetration firestop system designation and agency (UL or FM).*

*Date of installation.*

*Through penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.*

*Installer's name.*

## **6. REFERENCES:**

NFPA 101, Chapter 8, dated 2009.

## **7. RESCISSIONS:**

Policy Memorandum 138-11 Fire Wall/Smoke Barrier Penetration Permit, dated October 22, 2014.

## **8. Review and RESPONSIBILITY:**

FMS; January 1, 2021.

**X**

---

Susan A. MacKenzie, PhD  
Medical Center Director

**Attachments: A - Fire/Smoke Wall Penetration Permit**

**DISTRIBUTION: D**

**FIRE/SMOKE WALL PENETRATION PERMIT****Contractor/ FMS Dept/ VA Service (IRM):**


---

**Responsible Person for Request  
(Firm/Dept/Person):**


---

**Location of Penetrations (Bldg/Floor):**


---

**Work Narrative (Project No./Purpose):**


---



---

**Before issuing a Fire/Smoke Wall Penetration Permit, the FMS Project Manager or FMS Maintenance/Safety Section shall review the following checklist with the Permit requesting Responsible person for compliance. (Contractor to be reminded that all penetrations shall be temporarily fire stopped at close of each work day).**

Question	Yes	No	N/A
Did the responsible person (indicated above) obtain prints of SOC Plans from FMS or Maintenance Section PM, and/or Project Plans detailing hourly rated walls and smoke barriers in the building; and have they thoroughly identified the scope of the fire stop work?			
Is the manufacturer's UL or FM (fire sealant ) product application guide for each type of wall or floor construction penetrated by each type of utility element been submitted, approved, and available for on-site review by installers and inspectors?			
Has the Responsible person (indicated above) prepared an itemized schedule of floor and fire/smoke walls to be penetrated indicating the UL or FM system to be used?			

**Materials utilized in repair:** Fire stopping materials / UL or FM System Number(s) / Attach Submittals:

---



---

Wall Board Type & number of layers (if used):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Other: (Manufacturer's Engineering Judgment): Attach

Submittal:\_\_\_\_\_

Approving Official / Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**After penetrations are sealed, FMS or Maintenance Department Project Manager, and/or PVAMC Safety Officer and the installer ( GC) Responsible person shall inspect the area to ensure compliance with the required standards, make any corrections, and sign-off on the lines below.**

Signature of Responsible Person Filing for  
Permit:\_\_\_\_\_

Signature of FMS or Maintenance Dept PM:

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature of COR:

\_\_\_\_\_

**Submit fully signed copies to Contractor, COR, PVAMC Safety Officer, and FMS or Maintenance Project Manager & Operations Supervisor.**

## **APPENDIX F**

**VA MEDICAL CENTER  
PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND**

**FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SERVICE  
FMS/SOP#12  
August 30, 2011**

## **LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PROCEDURE**

### **1. PURPOSE**

To establish procedures for the Lockout/Tagout (LOTO), of energy isolating devices. The procedures will be used to ensure that the machine or piece of equipment is isolated from all potentially hazardous energy. This includes LOTO by employees performing service or maintenance related activities; where the unexpected energization, start-up or release of stored energy could cause injury.

### **2. POLICY**

- a. It is the policy of Facilities Management Service, that FMS Employees are instructed in the safety significance of the LOTO procedures, as well as how to use those procedures. Only Authorized Employees may LOTO machines or equipment.
- b. Every new employee and FMS employee whose work operations are or may be in a LOTO area will be instructed in the purpose and use of the LOTO procedure. Affected Employees will be notified by the Authorized Employees whenever a LOTO will occur, as well as when the equipment is being placed back in service.
- c. VAMC FMS Personnel will initiate all utility and equipment LOTO with VA LOTO devices. Contractors will add their LOTO padlock to the device or lockbox as appropriate.

### **3. DEFINITIONS**

- a. **LOCKOUT/TAGOUT**: shall mean the procedure of properly and safely securing equipment or systems administratively (tags, instructions, etc.) and physically (mechanical, electrical or pneumatic devices) or a combination of both.
- b. **AUTHORIZED EMPLOYEE**: Employee trained and determined competent to effectively de-energize and LOTO machinery/equipment.
- c. **AFFECTED EMPLOYEE**: Employee that can not perform a LOTO, but is exposed to LOTO when the employee's or surrounding machinery/equipment is under LOTO.

### **4. PROCEDURES**

- a. Preparation for LOTO:
  1. Obtain the proper Hazardous Energy Control Procedure (Attachment 1) for the equipment or machine to be LOTO. Determine if changes need to be made to the procedures based on changes to the equipment and/or personnel. If a procedure is not written use Attachment 1 to prepare the procedure prior to proceeding with the LOTO.
  2. Locate the LOTO Permit, (Attachment 2).
  3. Locate the ENERGY LOCKOUT INDEX (Attachment 3) located in the LOTO 3-ring binder in the Lockout Locker. (File attachments 1 & 2 in the LOTO binder in the "ACTIVE LOTO" section after filling them out.)
  4. Identify all Affected Employees that may be involved in the impending LOTO.
  5. Obtain necessary locks and/or tags and devices to implement the LOTO.
- b. Sequence of LOTO System Procedure:
  1. Fill out the ENERGY LOCKOUT INDEX (Attachment 3), located in the LOTO Binder.
  2. Fill out the LOTO PERMIT (Attachment 2), sections 1, 2, & 3.
3. Make a copy of an existing LOTO HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL SPECIFIC INSTRUCTION (Attachment 1) or fill out a blank form with all required information.
4. Notify all Affected Employees that a LOTO is going to be utilized and the reason thereof. The Authorized Employee shall know the type and magnitude of energy that the machine or equipment utilizes and shall understand the hazards thereof.
5. If the machine or equipment is operating, shut it down by the normal stopping procedure (depress stop button, open toggle switch, etc.).
6. Operate the switch, valve, or other energy isolating device(s) so that the equipment is isolated from its energy source(s). Stored energy (such as that in springs, elevated machine members, rotating flowwheels, hydraulic systems, and air, gas,

steam or water pressure, etc.) must be dissipated or restrained by methods such as repositioning, blocking, bleeding down, etc. .

7. LOTO the energy isolating devices with assigned individual lock(s) and tag(s).

8. After ensuring that no personnel are exposed, and as a check on having disconnected the energy sources, operate the push button or other normal operating controls to make certain the equipment will not operate.

**CAUTION:** Return operating control(s) to "neutral" or "off" position after the test (de-energized state).

9. The equipment is now LOTO.

c. Restoring Machines or Equipment to Normal Production Operations:

1. After the servicing and/or maintenance are completed, equipment is ready for normal operations, check the area around the machines or equipment to ensure that no one is exposed.

2. After all tools have been removed from the machine or equipment, guards have been reinstalled and employees are in the clear, remove all LOTO devices. Operate the energy isolating devices to restore energy to the machine or equipment.

3. Complete Attachments 1, 2 & 3 and file in the "Completed Lockouts" section of the Lockout Binder.

d. Procedure Involving More Than One Person

1. One Authorized Employee will be designated as responsible for the LOTO.

2. The Hazardous Energy Control Procedure (HECP) will be reviewed with each group member.

3. If more than one Facility Management Section or contractor is involved, one Authorized Employee will coordinate the LOTO to ensure that all control measures are applied and that there is continuity of protection for the group.

4. Each Authorized Employee or contractor will affix the LOTO pad lock to the group lockout. Each pad lock must be identified to the person applying it. Authorized Employee or contractor will remove their LOTO device/padlock when they stop working on the equipment or machine being serviced. Outside personnel or contractors involved in operations relating to equipment or machinery lockout that affects our employees, must submit their energy control procedures to the project engineer. Affected Employees must be trained and notified as outlined in this written program. The responsible supervisor for the affected area will ensure that outside personnel and Affected Employees are informed of the proper procedure.

e. Basic Rules for Using LOTO System Procedure.

1. All equipment shall be LOTO to protect against accidental or inadvertent operation when such operation could cause injury to personnel. Do not attempt to operate any switch, valve, or other energy isolating device where it is LOTO. Violation of the LOTO can result in disciplinary action.

2. It is the policy of the Facilities Management Service that VA in-house personnel will **NOT** perform work on equipment that has not had the electrical service LOTO. If circumstances require that work be performed with live electrical connections the work will be contracted out.

#### **4. TRAINING**

a. Training will be the responsibility of the Supervisor's within Facility Management Service with assistance from the Environmental Safety & Health Department.

b. Affected and Authorized employee training will consist of at least the following elements:

1. Review of OSHA Standard 29CFR 1910.147 "The Control of Hazardous Energy" requirements.

2. Type and magnitude of energy sources.

3. Purpose and use of the Hazardous Energy Control Procedures.

4. Nature and limitations of tags.

5. How to isolate equipment/machinery for LOTO.

6. Conditions for restoring machinery/equipment and removing tags.

c. The LOTO Training will be given to Affected Employees as part of orientation.

d. Authorized Employees will receive training prior to their initial involvement with any LOTO operation.

e. Retraining will be given for Authorized and Affected Employees whenever there is a change in job assignment, a change in machines, or equipment or process that presents a new hazard or a change in the Facilities Management Hazardous Energy Control Procedure.

f. A list of names and dates of training will be kept by the Facilities Management Service's

Education Tracking Coordinator.

**5. ANNUAL INSPECTION**

- a. Each year the Environmental Safety & Health Department will conduct an inspection of the FMS Maintenance LOTO Program.
- b. This will be accomplished by reviewing the LOTO Binders in B-1, B-6 and B-10. The inspection will include the LOTO Cabinet with the various LOTO Devices. Active LOTO's sites will be visited accompanied by a FMS representative to verify the Hazardous Energy Control Procedure (HECP) was implemented.
- c. When LOTO is used the HECP will be reviewed with each Authorized Employee.
- d. This will be certified by the designated ES&H inspector on an annual basis. The documentation should include employee names, dates of the inspection, and the Annual Lockout/Tagout Assessment Form (Attachment 4) used.

**6. RESPONSIBILITY**

- a. The Chief, Facilities Management Service is responsible for the administration of the maintenance LOTO Program.
- b. The Project Engineer is responsible for ensuring that the contractor personnel are thoroughly familiar with and comply with this policy.
- c. Facilities Management Service Supervisors are responsible for their personnel's familiarization and strict compliance with this policy and shall ensure that their personnel have available and utilize proper locks, blocks, danger tags, and protective equipment.

**7. REFERENCES**

NFPA-70E, Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.  
OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.147

**8. RESCISSION**

Facilities Management Service Policy Memorandum #05, Lock/Out Tag/Out Procedures,  
Dated July 14, 2003.

JOHN J. BELIVEAU

Chief, Facilities Management Service

Attachments (4)

Distribution: Engineering Section Employees



## **APPENDIX G**

**VA MEDICAL CENTER  
PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND**

**FACILITIES MANAGEMENT SERVICE  
SOP POLICY MEMO 138-16  
February 10, 2019**

### **CRANES**

#### **1. PURPOSE**

This memorandum establishes responsibilities and procedures for the use of cranes at this facility. The procedures shall be used to ensure that the lifting above-ground loads is performed in a safe manner and that facility staff and the entire lifting team know the details of the planned crane lift(s).

#### **2. POLICY**

- a. All work with cranes shall be performed in a manner in strict compliance with construction industry regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) and with the safety guidelines and policies of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- b. Employees and contractors shall be fully informed about specific details of any proposed crane operations at this facility through use of a mandatory crane permitting process.
- c. It is the policy of the Providence VA Facilities Management Service that the requirements stated herein shall be strictly enforced.

#### **3. DEFINITIONS**

- a. *Crane Operator.* A person who has demonstrated that they are proficient in the operation of the various types of cranes. Certification shall be provided by the employer or an accredited testing agency, such as the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO).
- b. *Competent Operator.* A crane operator who:
  1. Is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards with regard to the particular crane being operated.
  2. Is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards with regard to the hoisting operations being undertaken.
  3. Has the training and experience to properly set up and safely control all crane functions.
- c. *Competent Person.* Per OSHA, one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings; is capable of identifying working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees; and has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.
- d. *Controlling Entity.* Contractor or other entity that is in actual control of a project. Could be the General Contractor, Construction Manager, Prime Contractor or the Owner, depending upon the level of control applied with regard to the selection, operation and maintenance of cranes.

- e. *Controlling Supervisor*. The individual who is directly responsible for crane operation and maintenance at a particular project.
- f. *Crane Load Rigger*. A person trained and competent.
- g. *Critical Lift*. A Lift that shall be one that requires a crane to “walk” with a load; or require more than one crane; or one that will be made over an occupied building or facility; or one that exceeds 75% of the crane capacity (taken from block 6 of the Permit Form).
- h. *Critical Lift Plan*. A document that is used to plan crane lifts that have the potential for increased risk. A critical lift plan should detail the weight(s) and dimensions of the load to be hoisted; the path of travel of the load, including various height and clearance dimensions; the maximum radius or radii at which the load will be hoisted; and the exact configuration of the crane(s) to be used. Load charts for the make, model, serial number and configuration of the crane(s) shall be attached.
- i. *Maximum Intended Load*. The heaviest load that a crane’s capacity chart shows it is capable of lifting in a given configuration and radius.
- j. *Qualified Person*. By possession of a recognized degree, certificate or professional standing or by extensive knowledge, training and experience, one who has successfully demonstrated his/her ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work or the project.
- k. *Signal Person*. A person trained and competent in the application of the type of signals used during a lift, with a basic understanding of crane operation and limitations, including crane dynamics involved in swinging and stopping loads and boom deflection under load.
- l. *Types of Cranes*. Generally mobile cranes, such as crawler cranes, rough terrain cranes, truck cranes, boom trucks and the various other types of mobile cranes generally used on construction sites.

#### **4. RESPONSIBILITIES**

- a. The Chief, Facilities Management Service is responsible for the administration of the Crane program.
- b. For all lifts, the FMS Project Manager is responsible for ensuring that contractor personnel are thoroughly familiar with and comply with this memorandum including the required use of the attached Standard Lift or Critical Lift Crane Permit.
- c. The Contractor is responsible to:
  - 1. Prepare and submit to the FMS Project Manager a completed Crane Permit Application with all required information.
  - 2. Adequately supervise of all hoisting operations.
  - 3. Ensure that the Crane Operator performs a daily inspection of the crane, including an operational check of all control mechanisms.
  - 4. Determine if the crane operation will be a “Critical Lift” as defined by the evaluation on the attached Crane Permit Application form.
  - 5. Determine, through verifiable methods, the weight(s) of items to be hoisted.
  - 6. Ensure that all parties involved know the weight(s) of the loads to be lifted
  - 7. Ensure that appropriate rigging equipment is available to handle the specified loads

8. Ensure that a qualified Crane Load Rigger is assigned to inspect all rigging equipment and to oversee the rigging of all loads.
  9. Ensure that all parties understand the hoisting operations as planned, including the path of travel of all hoisted loads.
  10. Determine if outside factors, such as weather, will interfere with the hoisting operations.
  11. Ensure that tag lines or other methods are used to maintain complete control of the load at all times.
  12. Ensure that persons who are not involved in hoisting operations are not in the path of travel or otherwise endangered by hoisted loads.
  13. Ensure that the Signal Person(s) is properly qualified and that the chosen signaling system is appropriate and adequate for the job.
  14. Maintain the approved Crane Lift Permit on the lift site and return it to the FMS Project Manager when the lift(s) are complete.
- d. The Crane Operator has the overall responsibility for the lift. Supervisors should never override a Crane Operator's decision to stop a lift. If an Operator does stop a lift, a full review of all parameters shall be undertaken before operations are resumed.

## **5. PROCEDURES**

- a. OSHA requires a Competent Person to inspect all operational components of the crane on a daily basis. The Competent Person must have received training in the provisions of the OSHA Standard, must understand the hazards associated with the crane being used and have the authority from the employer to correct and abate any hazard associated with the crane.
- b. The Crane Operator *shall* be certified in the operation of the crane. A certification is determined through a *written test* that the Crane Operator knows the information necessary for safe operation of the specific type of equipment the individual will operate; and the Crane Operator is able to read and locate relevant information in the equipment manual and other materials pertaining to the crane.
- c. A Signal Person shall be used for any crane operation. Each Signal Person should know and understand the type of signals used; be competent in the application of the type of signals used; and have a basic understanding of crane operation and limitations, including the crane dynamics involved in swinging and stopping loads, and boom deflection from hoisting loads.
- d. After assembly on-site, the crane shall have a thorough inspection similar to an annual inspection. A Competent Person shall perform this inspection.
- e. The Crane Operator shall perform a daily visual inspection at the beginning of each shift. All functional operating mechanisms, air and hydraulic systems, chains, ropes, slings, hooks and other lifting equipment shall be inspected. The rated load of each crane shall be plainly marked on both sides of the crane and visible from the ground. Each hoist and sling shall also be marked with the load limit. Unsafe conditions found during the inspection shall be reported to the Controlling Supervisor and shall be corrected before operation is resumed.
- f. A Crane Permit shall be obtained from Facilities Management Service Engineering Section by any party proposing to use a crane at this facility. The permit shall be submitted to the

designated Project Manager of the Facilities Management Service Engineering Section and shall not be valid until signed by the FMS Project Manager. The Permit Form to be used is at Attachment "A" to this memorandum.

- g. If any crane operation is determined to be a Critical Lift, the party submitting the Crane Permit shall include with the permit form a Critical Lift Plan that is signed by a registered Professional Engineer.

Ronald Daignault, PE  
Chief, Facilities Management Service

#### ATTACHMENTS

- A.STANDARD LIFT PERMIT
- B.CRITICAL LIFT PERMIT

# Providence VA Medical Center Standard Lift Permit

This standard lift permit, including all supporting documents, must be completed by a qualified person and submitted to and approved by the VA FMS Project Manager 14 days prior to the planned lift. Permits must be at the lift site until the lift is complete. Permits must be reissued if conditions (equipment, weather, and/or ground) or scope of work has changed. All lifts must follow 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

**NOTE:** If any of the following conditions will be involved with the lift operation, a critical lift permit must be completed:

Lifts involving hazardous materials  
Lifts made with more than one crane or hoist  
Hoisting Personnel  
Lifts involving submerged loads  
Lifts involving multiple or difficult rigging

Lifts with a center of gravity that could change  
The crane will "walk" with load  
Loads  $\geq$  75% of rated capacity of the load chart  
Lifts without the use of outriggers using rubber tire load charts  
Lifts outside the crane operator's view

A. GENERAL			
Project Name & Number:	FMS Project Manager Name & Phone:	Planned Start Date/Time:	Planned Finish Date/Time:
Crane Owner:	Crane Lift Location (Area/Building):	Qualified Person completing permit:  Phone:	
Crane Operator:  Phone:	Rigger:  Phone:		
B. LIFT DATA			
1. Load Weight:	1a. Describe Load and Enter Total Load Weight: _____		
	Estimated Weight: _____ Lbs.                      Actual Weight: _____ Lbs.		
	1b. Total load weight (block, rigging, jib, etc.) as a percentage of rated load capacity of crane from load chart: _____%		
2. Lifting Height:	Height of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet Maximum Height of Crane Boom / Extension Tip _____ Feet		
3. Operating Radius:	Maximum Radius of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet		
C. CRANE DATA & LIFT SET UP			
1. Crane Manufacturer:	Crane Manufacturer: _____ Size: _____ Model Number: _____		
	Date of Last Annual Inspection: _____ Inspected by: _____		
2. Verify manufacturer's load chart indicates lifting capacity at stipulated load radius and boom lengths.			
Note: If boom length and/or radius is between the stipulated or posted value on the load chart select the next lesser rating capacity. The next lesser rating capacity may be the next longer or shorter boom length.			
D. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS			

- ☐ Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building
- ☐ Blocked exits and building evacuations require an Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM)
- ☐ Request ILSM from Safety Section minimum of 3 days prior to planned lift
- ☐ Coordinate road blocks or closures with the police and fire services prior to the lift
- ☐ Signal Person required when swing path takes load out of crane operator's view

## E. SUBMITTALS

- ☐ Crane operator license
- ☐ Annual crane inspection
- ☐ Crane lift/load chart showing weight lifted, angle and main boom length
- ☐ Plan view of load location and crane orientation to building(s), swing radius, road closure & barricades.

## F. LIFT PLAN APPROVALS

*I certify the information contained on this standard lift permit is correct.*

Qualified Person:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*I certify that this Lift Plan meets the requirements of PVAMC SOP Policy Memo 138-16*

VA Project Manager:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## G. LIFT OPERATIONS (See Next Page)

Execution of the lift shall be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

### LIFT SUPERVISOR TO COMPLETE THIS CHECKLIST ON THE DAY OF THE LIFT

- ☐ Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM) obtained from Safety Section as necessary (blocked exits, evacuation, etc.)
- ☐ Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building
- ☐ Crane lift site has traffic and pedestrian controls in place
- ☐ An individual has been designated to observe for obstructions and unauthorized personnel
- ☐ Confirm swing radius has been barricaded and access is limited to authorized personnel
- ☐ Confirm load weight
- ☐ Ensure load hook is directly over the load center of gravity
- ☐ Confirm boom angle, boom length, lift radius, and the crane capacity
- ☐ Ensure outrigger pads are fully extended and blocking is sufficient for the load
- ☐ Ensure tires are clear of the ground and the crane is level
- ☐ Confirm all obstacles and obstructions have been identified
- ☐ Ensure lifts in proximity to power transmission lines comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1407 through 1411
- ☐ Verify a signal method has been determined between the crane operator and the signalman
- ☐ Verify the crane operator meets OSHA qualifications requirements to operate the crane
- ☐ Verify the crane boom is equipped with a safety flag and/or beacon light
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all slings, fastenings, and attachments for damage or defects.
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all crane safety devices and operational controls prior to and during use to ensure safe operating condition. Any deficiencies shall be repaired prior to continued use
- ☐ Ensure damaged or defective equipment is immediately removed from service
- ☐ Verify all required crane manufacturer operational control procedures are available in the crane cab
- ☐ Verify the all required inspections have been completed.
- ☐ Wind Speed: Crane is equipped with anemometer: ☐ Yes ☐ No  
Lifts when wind speed > 20 mph require reassessment.  
Lifts are not allowed when wind speed exceeds 30 mph

Wind Speed at time of lift: \_\_\_\_mph.



An on-site meeting on the day of and prior to the planned lift was conducted with the undersigned.

## CONTROLLING ENTITY

Lift Supervisor:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Qualified Person

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Licensed Crane Operator:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Qualified Rigger:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## H. PERMIT DURATION

Start Date/Time:

Finish Date/Time:

VA Project Manager:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER**





## Critical Lift Permit

A Critical Lift Permit, including all supporting documents, must be submitted to the VA Chief Engineer for approval 14 days prior to the planned lift. Approved permits must then be at the lift site until the lift is complete. Permits must be reissued if conditions (equipment, weather, and/or ground) or scope of work has changed. All lifts must follow 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

A critical lift is defined as any one or more of the following conditions:

Lifts involving hazardous materials  
Lifts made with more than one crane or hoist  
Hoisting Personnel  
Lifts over VASNHCS campus buildings  
Lifts involving multiple or difficult rigging

Lifts with a center of gravity that could change  
The crane will "walk" with load or with boom extended  
Loads  $\geq$  75% of rated capacity of the load chart  
Lifts without the use of outriggers using rubber tire load charts  
Lifts outside the crane operator's view

A. GENERAL			
Project Name & Number:		VA Project manager:	Start Date/Time: Finish Date/Time:
Crane Owner:		Crane Lift Location (Area/Building):	Qualified Person completing permit:  Phone:
Crane Operator:  Phone:		Rigger:  Phone:	
B. LIFT DATA			
1. Load Weight:	1a. Describe Load and Enter Total Load Weight: _____		
	Estimated Weight: _____ Lbs. Actual Weight: _____ Lbs.		
2. Rigging weight:	1b. Total load weight as a percentage of rated load capacity of crane from load chart: _____ %		
	2a. Main Hoist Block, Auxiliary Boom Head / Headache Ball: _____ Total Block Weight: _____ Lbs.		
	2b. Slings, Shackles, Hardware (list all used): Total Rigging Weight: _____ Lbs.		
	2c. Jib Weight Allowance: _____ Lbs. Check One: Erected (not used):      Erected (in use):      Jib Stowed (on boom):		
3. Total Lift Weight:	3a. On Sling: $1a + 2b =$ _____ Lbs.		
	3b. On Crane: $1a + 2a + 2b + 2c =$ _____ Lbs. Total Lift Weight: _____ Lbs		
Example Calculation: $\frac{\text{Total Load Weight}}{\text{Rated Load Capacity}} * 100 = \% \quad \text{Example Calculation: } \frac{50,000\text{lbs}}{250,000\text{lbs}} * 100 = 20\%$			
*Note: Contingency = Total Lift Weight Must be $\leq$ 90% of Load Chart Capacity			

## PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

### Critical Lift Permit

4. Lifting Height:	Height of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet Maximum Height of Crane Boom / Extension Tip _____ Feet Elevation drawing showing load height relation to crane and any obstructions is attached
5. Operating Radius:	Maximum Radius of Load to be not greater than _____ Feet Plan view of load location and crane orientation attached
<b>C. CRANE DATA &amp; LIFT SET UP</b>	
1. Crane Manufacturer:	Crane Manufacturer: _____ Size: _____ Model Number: _____ Date of Last Annual Inspection: _____ Inspected by: _____
2.	Verify manufacturer's load chart indicates lifting capacity at stipulated load radius and boom lengths.  Note: If boom length and/or radius is between the stipulated or posted value on the load chart select the next lesser rating capacity. The next lesser rating capacity may be the next longer or shorter boom length.
3. Counterweight:	Yes    Total Weight _____ Lbs.    Total Crane Weight _____ Lbs.
4. Jib / Extension:	Jib Length(as extension): _____ Jib Offset: _____
5. Main Load Block:	Capacity Size: _____ Ton _____ # Sheaves: _____ Weight _____ Lbs.
6. Auxiliary Boom Head/Ball:	Capacity Size: _____ Ton _____ # Sheaves: _____ Weight _____ Lbs.
7. Outriggers, Pads, and Tires:	An engineering review has determined underground utilities and structures are not at risk Outriggers Fully Extended and Set      Check One: Track      Tires Total Outrigger Bearing Pressure has been Calculated and Soil Type, Ground, and Pavement has Capacity to Support the Total Imposed Load Outrigger Mats are Sized to Reduce Soil Bearing Pressure to Safe PSI Levels Construction Manager has provided site drawing with crane set up zone identified. CM escorted utility surveyor and maintained accuracy and potential problematic areas on sketch & provided/discussed with crane firm.



# PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

## Critical Lift Permit

### D. RIGGING DATA

1. Sling(s)/ Shackles	Type of Sling:	Length:	Capacity (per leg):	Basket / Straight / Choker:
	Size: _____	Capacity (ea.) _____		
	Spreader Bar: _____ Feet	_____ Lbs.	Verify MFG/Eng. Stamp: _____	

### E. LIFT COMPUTATION

Minimum Boom Angle:	Maximum Boom Length:	Maximum Lift Radius:
---------------------	----------------------	----------------------

Note: Cranes equipped with computers indicating boom length, angle, and radius are *safety devices only* and should not be used in place of the operator's responsibility to actually determine the measurements required to calculate a safe lift.

Note: Accessories, Crane Capacity, Parts of Line and Rope Capacity, and the working quadrant of the crane should be considered when calculating Net Crane Capacities.

1. Crane Capacity: (Load Chart Capacity) \_\_\_\_\_ Lbs.
2. Net Crane Capacity: (Load Chart Capacity - Block, Rigging, and Accessory Weights) = \_\_\_\_\_ Lbs.

3. Load orientation prior to lift:      Front      Side      Rear

4. Swing orientation relative to crane:      Front      Side      Rear

### F. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building  
 Blocked exits and building evacuations require an Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM).  
 In conjunction with the VA Project Manager, complete an ILSM a minimum of 3 days prior to planned lift  
 Coordinate road blocks or closures with the police and fire services prior to the lift  
 Signal Person required when swing path takes load out of crane operator's view

### G. SUBMITTALS

Operator license  
 Rigger qualifications  
 Annual crane inspection  
 Crane maintenance log  
 Crane lift/load chart showing weight lifted, angle and main boom length  
 Elevation drawing showing load height relation to crane and any obstructions  
 Plan view of load location and crane orientation to building(s), swing radius, road closure & barricades.  
 Narrative of sequence operations (See example on last page).



## PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

### Critical Lift Permit

#### H. APPROVALS

*I certify the information contained on this critical lift permit is correct.*

Qualified Person:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's Safety Specialist:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

### Critical Lift Permit

#### I. LIFT OPERATIONS

Execution of the lift shall be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

##### LIFT SUPERVISOR TO COMPLETE THIS CHECKLIST ON THE DAY OF THE LIFT

- ☐ Interim Life Safety Measure (ILSM) obtained from Safety Section as necessary (blocked exits, evacuation, etc.)
- ☐ Lift will not be conducted over an occupied section of a building.
- ☐ Crane lift site has traffic and pedestrian controls in place.
- ☐ An individual has been designated to observe for obstructions and unauthorized personnel.
- ☐ Confirm swing radius has been barricaded and access is limited to authorized personnel.
- ☐ Confirm load weight.
- ☐ Ensure load hook is directly over the load center of gravity.
- ☐ Confirm boom angle, boom length, lift radius, and the crane capacity.
- ☐ Ensure outrigger pads are fully extended and blocking is sufficient for the load
- ☐ Ensure tires are clear of the ground and the crane is level
- ☐ Confirm all obstacles and obstructions have been identified
- ☐ Ensure lifts in proximity to power transmission lines comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1407 through 1411.
- ☐ Verify a signal method has been determined between the crane operator and the signalman.
- ☐ Verify the crane operator meets OSHA qualifications requirements to operate the crane.
- ☐ Verify the crane boom is equipped with a safety flag and/or beacon light.
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all slings, fastenings, and attachments for damage or defects.
- ☐ Verify a "competent person" has inspected all crane safety devices and operational controls prior to use to ensure safe operating condition. Any deficiencies shall be repaired prior to continued use.
- ☐ Ensure damaged or defective equipment is immediately removed from service
- ☐ Verify all required crane manufacturer operational control procedures are available in the crane cab.
- ☐ Verify the all required inspections have been completed.
- ☐ Wind Speed: Crane is equipped with anemometer: ☐ Yes ☐ No  
Lifts when wind speed > 20 mph require reassessment. Lifts are not allowed when wind speed exceeds 30 mph

Wind Speed at time of lift: \_\_\_\_\_ mph.



## PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

### Critical Lift Permit

An on-site meeting on the day of the planned lift was conducted with the undersigned.

Lift Supervisor:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Manager:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Licensed Crane Operator:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Qualified Rigger:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Signal Person

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### J. PERMIT DURATION

Start Date/Time:

Finish Date/Time:

PVAMC Chief Engineer:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER



## Critical Lift Permit

### K. LIFT SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS [NARRATIVE EXAMPLE]

Execution of the lift shall be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

Company:

Date:

Customer:

Job Name:

Contact:

Lift Description:

1. (Company) will access the work area on the [south] side of [street, construction entrance].
2. Crane will be backed into the position indicated on the plan view.
3. Boom and jib will be lowered across the [area outside construction entrance, front steps] for assembly.
4. Boom and jib will be raised to near vertical and walked into position indicated on the plan view.
5. Crane to perform all operations with [110'] of main boom and [30'] of jib (as indicated on elevation view) extended over [southeast corner] of building [1D] as indicated on plan view.
6. First lift will be [coil, equipment, man basket] from customer flatbed truck to roof of building [1D].
7. Second lift will be [coil, equipment] from roof of building [1D] to ground staging area.
8. Third lift: [AHU] will be moved into position by customer to the [north] side of crane set-up. [AHU] will be rigged and hoisted to approximately [75']. Crane will boom up to minimize affected area within swing radius, rotate [west] approximately [90] degrees, then lower [AHU] onto building [1D] roof top as directed by customer.
9. Break down and disassembly of the crane set-up will be in the reverse order.
10. Note: Load will not be suspended over any portion of building [1D or 12] other than the set location indicated on the plan view. All crane functions will take place within the confines of the fenced construction area with the exception of assembly and disassembly of the boom and jib which will take place in the taped off area shown on the plan view. Public access on [Burns Street] will not be obstructed during set up/break down other than to back the crane into position.

PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER

# Critical Lift Permit

## **L. Definitions**

Execution of the lift shall be in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

From 29 CFR Subpart CC 1926.1401

1. A/D director (Assembly/Disassembly director) means an individual who meets this subpart's requirements for an A/D director, irrespective of the person's formal job title or whether the person is non-management or management personnel.
2. Assembly/Disassembly means the assembly and/or disassembly of equipment covered under this standard. With regard to tower cranes, "erecting and climbing" replaces the term "assembly," and "dismantling" replaces the term "disassembly." Regardless of whether the crane is initially erected to its full height or is climbed in stages, the process of increasing the height of the crane is an erection process.
3. Competent person means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.
4. Operator means a person who is operating the equipment.
5. Qualified person means a person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, successfully demonstrated the ability to solve/resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
6. Qualified rigger is a rigger who meets the criteria for a qualified person.

From VA Sierra Nevada Health Care System

7. Lift Supervisor means a person who is in charge of the lift, contractor, and sub-contractor personnel and who is responsible for the items on the Lift Operations Checklist, para. I. This is usually the General Contractor's Site Supervisor.

## **APPENDIX H**

**VA MEDICAL CENTER  
PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND**

**POLICY MEMORANDUM 07B-3  
July 28, 2014 (07B)**



## **REGISTRATION OF PRIVATELY OWNED VEHICLES**

### **1. PURPOSE**

To provide for the registration of all staff members and contractor vehicles which are parked or operated on the Medical Center grounds. This program will allow VA Police Officers to identify the ownership of vehicles, monitor and control vehicle parking, enforce applicable traffic regulations and facilitate contact with the owners of vehicles when it is necessary and in the interest of safety, security and legitimate enforcement efforts

### **2. POLICY**

a. All staff members must register their vehicles with the VA Police Service within 48 hours after their reporting for duty at the Medical Center. Compliance with this policy is a condition of employment.

b. The registration process will include issuance of a numbered VA parking decal. This decal must be displayed on the inside, driver side, lower corner of the windshield or inside, center, of the windshield by the rear-view mirror. Decals may be displayed in any visible location on motorcycles.

### **3. DEFINITIONS**

a. Staff - for the purpose of this policy, staff shall include all VA employees, non-compensated employees, medical residents and volunteers.

b. Contractor Supervisors - for the purpose of this policy, Contractor Supervisors include those individuals who represent a company, who is under contractual obligation to the government for services related to the maintenance and construction of the Medical Center's infrastructure. Supervisors are designated by project managers. Supervisors are allowed to park on site for the purpose of managing their assigned tasks. Those contractors not designated as supervisors will not park on property. Supervisors will ensure that their employees meet the requirements of this policy.

c. Contractors - for the purpose of this policy, contractors include those individuals employed by a company which is obligated by contract to the government for services related to the maintenance and construction of the Medical Center's infrastructure. Contractors are required to register their vehicles on property and maintain a valid parking permit with their vehicles. That permit will be displayed at all times. Contractors will not park on VA property; however, they may park in a designated area off property.

### **4. MEMBERSHIP**

None.

### **5. PROCEDURES**

a. All staff members and contractor supervisors will complete the vehicle registration form at the time of initial employment or service and will report to the VA Police Service for issuance of a decal. Proof of a valid state vehicle registration and current motor vehicle insurance policy must be provided at the time of registration. Color coded and numbered decals will be issued as follows:

- (1) Staff Physicians, the Director and Associate Directors - RED.
- (2) Employees - GREEN or Employees in Car Pool Program - BROWN.
- (3) Volunteers - YELLOW.
- (4) Temporary - BLACK.
- (5) Contractor Supervisor - ORANGE (hanging style).
- (6) Special Permit- As directed by Police Services.

b. All staff members who have previously registered their vehicles must re-register their vehicle each time any of the following occurs:

- (1) Change of state registration plate number.
- (2) Change of vehicle.
- (3) Loss of decal (i.e., windshield replacement).

c. Vehicle decals are considered a controlled item and as such, must be returned to the VA Police upon completion of a staff member's employment or service at the Medical Center.

d. Handicapped parking spaces, located in all parking lots on Medical Center grounds, may be utilized by any staff member who has been issued a state or VA handicap placard. The placard must be displayed at all times while said vehicles are parked in a handicapped designated space.

(1) Requests for VA handicap placards will be submitted to the Chief of Police. The requesting employee will be referred to the Employee Health Clinician for determination of the extent of disability. The Employee Health Clinician will then forward this determination to the Chief of Police for determination of issuance or non-issuance of the placard.

(2) All VA handicap placards will be issued for a limited period of time. Long term disabilities will require issuance of a state handicap placard. VA handicap placards are considered a controlled item and as such, must be returned to the VA Police.

e. Vendors and contract staff for all services are required to obtain a temporary parking placard issued by either the Facilities Management Service or the Police Service.

## **6. RESPONSIBILITY**

a. The Human Resources Management Service is responsible for instructing new employees as to this policy and the requirement to respond to the VA Police office to process a vehicle registration form.

b. Service Chiefs/Line Managers are responsible for instructing new volunteers as to this policy and the requirement to respond to the VA Police office to process a vehicle registration form.

c. The VA Police Service is responsible for issuance of all parking decals and placards and maintaining accurate records of all motor vehicles registered at the Medical Center.

d. The Employee Health Clinician is responsible for assisting the Chief of Police in determining a staff member's eligibility for issuance of a VA handicap placard for acute or episodic illnesses requiring short-term parking needs.

e. All staff members are responsible for compliance with this policy and notifying the VA Police Service of all incidences of lost, stolen or damaged decals.

## **7. REFERENCES**

VA Handbook 0730 "Security and Law Enforcement Operations"

## **8. RESCISSIONS**

Policy Memorandum 07B-03, Registration of Privately Owned Vehicles, dated May 10, 2013.

**SUSAN A. MACKENZIE, PhD**

**Medical Center Director**

**Attachments: None**

**DISTRIBUTION: D**

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	1
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	4
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	4
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	8
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.....	10
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP).....	10
1.8	TRAINING.....	11
1.9	INSPECTIONS.....	12
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS.....	13
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	14
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL.....	14
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	20
1.14	FIRE SAFETY.....	20
1.15	ELECTRICAL.....	22
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	24
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	24
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	25
1.19	CRANES.....	27
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	27
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....	28
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	28
1.23	LADDERS.....	28
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS.....	29

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment

American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the  
crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator  
(blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being  
hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities,

loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of

contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR.

### **1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

- A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
  3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
  4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
    - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
      - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
      - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
      - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
    - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
      - 1) Contractor;
      - 2) Contract number;
      - 3) Project name;
      - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
    - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
    - d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
      - 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
      - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts



specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when

inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;

- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the COR or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the COR the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions,

equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
  3. Submit AHAs to the COR or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
  4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR or Government Designated Authority.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP. SPEC WRITER NOTE: If the contract will involve (a) work of a long duration or hazardous nature, or (b) performance within a Government facility that on the advice of VA construction safety representatives involves hazardous operations that might endanger the safety of the public, patients and/or Government personnel or property, the SSHO and Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager must be separate persons (See Section 1.7(C) for choice).

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e.

Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

#### **1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health

Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the COR or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.



- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
  2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
  3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no foot hazards.
  4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American

Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the COR

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
  - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
  - 5) Notify the COR
3. Class III requirements:
- a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Obtain permit from the COR
    - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
    - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
    - 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    - 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
  - b. Upon Completion:
    - 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
    - 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
    - 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
    - 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
    - 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
    - 6) Return permit to the COR
- C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
  2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
    - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
    - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
    - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
    - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
    - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
    - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
  2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
  3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
  4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently.

Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

### **1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
  2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
  3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in

accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS,



and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the

determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The COR.
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2) ..

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
  - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible,

made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.

7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> to 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT<sup>2</sup> - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
  2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
  3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
  4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

#### **1.19 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated
    - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

#### **1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced

operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### **1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR. at least 24 hours in advance.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### **1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 35 33**  
**INFECTION CONTROL PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DEFINITIONS**

Construction Type A - Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities. Includes, but is not limited to: removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet; painting (but not sanding); wall covering; electrical trim work; minor plumbing; and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.

Construction Type B - Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust. Includes, but is not limited to: installation of telephone or computer cabling; access to pipe chase spaces; cutting of walls or ceilings where dust migration can be controlled.

Construction Type C - Any work, which generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Includes, but is not limited to: sanding of walls for painting or wall covering; removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework; new wall construction; minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings; major cabling activities; and any activity which cannot be completed within a single work shift.

Construction Type D - Major demolition and construction projects. Includes, but is not limited to: activities that require consecutive work shifts; require heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system; and new construction.

Group 1 Lowest Risk Patient Risk Group - Office areas

Group 2 Medium Risk Patient Risk Group - Cardiology, Echocardiography, Laboratories, Nuclear Medicine, Physical Therapy, Radiology/MRI, Respiratory Therapy

Group 3 Medium-High Risk Patient Risk Group - Emergency Room, Day Surgery, Pharmacy, Endoscopy

Group 4 Highest Risk Patient Risk Group - Dialysis Unit; Oncology Unit; Operating Rooms; Sterile Processing, Cardiac Catheterization & Angiography Areas, Intensive Care Unit(s); Medical/Surgical Nursing Units, Post-Anesthesia Care Units.

HEPA - High Efficiency Particulate Air

HEPA Filtered - Equipment that uses a HEPA filter that complies with MIL-STD-282 method 102.9.1 and captures a minimum of 99.97% of particulate matter that is 0.3 micron in diameter.

Level of Infection Control - Class I, II, III or IV, as determined from the Infection Control risk assessment matrix.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

The purpose of the infection control procedures are to minimize the risk of infection during construction by maintaining the integrity of the environment, and controlling the spread of dust.

The following Infection Control Matrix defines the matrix of precautions to be implemented for construction, demolition and renovation. Matching the planned construction type with the patient risk group on the matrix defines the minimum level of infection control required (Class I, II, III or IV).

<u>Risk Level</u> <u>Activity</u>		<u>Construction</u>			
		<u>Type A</u>	<u>Type B</u>	<u>Type C</u>	
Group 1	Lowest Risk	Class I	Class II	Class II	
	Class III/IV				
Group 2	Medium Risk	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV
Group 3	High Risk	Class II	Class II	Class III/IV	
	Class IV				
Group 4	Highest Risk	Class II	Class III/IV	Class	
	Class IV				

Class I:

1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust and fumes from interior and exterior construction operations.
2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust
3. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection
4. Use travel routes that minimize exposure of patients to construction workers, materials, tools, and equipment.
5. Schedule utility interruptions during periods of low hospital activity.

Class II: In addition to precautions for Class I:

1. Provide temporary ICRA barrier around construction area to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere using fire resistive polyethylene secured by poles, clips and tape with zipper door access OR use approved self-contained ICRA cart with telescoping ICRA barrier at every opening in ceiling.
2. HEPA vacuum upper surfaces of ceiling tiles prior to removal, after removal of first tile.
3. Seal unused doors with tape OR cover doors with fire resistive polyethylene and seal all 4 edges.
4. Block off and seal air vents in work area, OR isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed to prevent contamination of ducted systems.
5. Place adhesive walk-off mats at entrance and exit of work areas.
6. Tightly cover waste containers before removing from the work area.
7. HEPA vacuum work surfaces and waste containers before removing from the work area.
8. HEPA vacuum worker clothing, tools, materials, and equipment before leaving the work area.

Class III: In addition to the precautions for Class I and II:

1. Install critical barriers at all openings to the work area
  2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system.
  3. Maintain negative air pressure within the work site utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units.
  4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures within the work area using fire-safe, impermeable materials.
  5. Construct anteroom contiguous to the work area and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving the work site.
  6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers
  7. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering to container to seal all joints.
- Do not remove barriers from the work area until the completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the VA's Environmental Services Department and inspected by the VA.

Class IV: In addition to precautions for Class I, II and III:

1. No work is permitted in areas occupied by patients.
2. All personnel entering work site are required to wear head covers, shoe covers and coveralls. Head covers, shoe covers and coveralls must be changed within the anteroom (Construction Vestibule) each time the worker exits the work area.
3. Do not remove ICRA barriers from the work area until the completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor, the VA's Environmental (Housekeeping) Services Department and inspected by the VA Project Manager.

Conduct work by implementing the appropriate level of infection control as required or as noted herein.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only.

SD-06 Test and Inspection Reports

Air sampling results  
Infection Control Compliance Checklists  
Logs of negative pressure measurements for work site;

SD-07 Certificates

Employee training;  
VAMC Infection Control Construction Permits; G

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **1.4.1 Qualifications**

All personnel are required to wear N95 respirators, disposable booties and coveralls when working inside the containment. These are to be removed when exiting the work area.

All personnel are to be trained on infection control procedures and these work procedures.

### **1.5 EQUIPMENT**

Fire retardant polyethylene

HEPA filtered vacuum

HEPA filtered negative air machine

Duct tape

Framing and other materials necessary to isolate the work area

Power equipment that generates dust will have dust collection equipment attached.

### **1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS**

#### **1.6.1 Existing Conditions**

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

### **1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING**

All work will be coordinated with the hospital infection control office, facility director, safety department, security office and work will not commence until the Infection Control Construction Permit has been approved by VAMC for that specific work area, including designation of the pre-determined debris removal routes.

Any issue that could have impact on VAMC operations must be reported to the VAMC project representative before commencement. This would include containment breaching, loss of negative pressure, releases of dust/debris into uncontrolled interior building areas or other issues that could affect infection control procedures.

Work phasing and breakout of specific work areas shall be in coordination with the Contracting Officers needs and the General Contractor's schedule and not adversely affect the operations of the VAMC in any way.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not Used.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

Obtain an Infection Control Construction Permit prior to performing any work of construction types A through D as defined above. No work will be allowed to proceed until an Infection Control Construction Permit has been completed and signed and all protective measures required by the permit are in place.

All work shall be accomplished using the controls indicated in the specifications and on the Infection Control Construction Permit for the class of protection required for the work.

Removal of a single ceiling tile in a suspended acoustic ceiling for observation purposes only does not require an infection control construction permit.

Existing air handling ductwork, supply and return grills, and/or HVAC fresh air intakes shall be isolated using air tight seals.

Elevator use must be coordinated with facilities and must not impact VAMC operations. Time and dates of waste load must be identified each day.

### **3.2 ERECTION**

Install impervious barriers from floor to ceiling and wall to wall to seal work areas from non-work areas. When work is in an area designated for Class IV protection, double impervious barriers shall be used.

Impervious barriers shall be constructed of non-combustible or fire retardant materials. Barriers shall be minimum one-hour rated construction. Fire retardant polyethylene may be used for impervious (dust) barriers that remain in place for not more than 72 hours. Construct all other barriers of gypsum board (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Wood framing is not allowed. At door openings, use Class C  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour fire/smoke rated doors and frames with closers.

Critical barriers are to be installed on all doors and windows and other entrances to the work area.

Seal all holes, chases, pipe cavities and other perforations before commencing work. Sealants shall be non-flammable material.

When required as an infection control measure, create a negative air pressure work area by installing HEPA filtered negative air machines within the work area to remove dust particles from the air and exhaust to the outside. Negative air pressure shall be maintained at all times, including non-work periods, for the duration of the work.

Maintain negative pressure of at least -0.02 inches water in all work areas and document compliance.

Construct an entry/exit chamber (construction vestibule) for decontaminating people and equipment leaving the work area. A HEPA vacuum is required to remove dust from equipment and people leaving the site. Disposable PPE shall be removed prior to exiting the entry/exit chamber.

Delivery and remove of materials and equipment at the worksite must be completed in a manner that maintains the specified negative air pressure within the work area at all times. For projects that require maintaining negative air pressure within the work area, provide an entry/exit chamber (construction vestibule) for delivering or removing materials and equipment at the worksite.

Adhesive Step-off pads at least 24"x36" are to be located at the exit of the work area before entering the occupied areas of the VAMC.

Vacuum the top surfaces of ceiling tiles using a HEPA vacuum prior to removal of ceiling tiles.

Traffic shall be minimized to/from the work area.

Elevators or stairwells within the work area must be isolated with impervious barriers.

Activities such as cutting, demolishing, and other large dust generating activities shall have work surfaces water-misted prior to impact.

Where powered equipment that generates dust will be utilized, such equipment shall have dust collection equipment attached.

Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into the atmosphere.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **3.3.1 Inspection**

Conduct daily infection control inspections using the VAMC Infection Control Compliance Checklist on page 2 of the Infection Control Construction Permit. Daily inspections shall also be conducted on days when no construction activity is performed. Submit compliance checklist not more than 1 work day after completing an inspection.

Continuously monitor negative pressure levels. Document negative pressure levels at the start of work each day and at 2 hour maximum intervals during each work day. Maintain a written log of negative pressure levels measured to include date and time of the measurement. Submit written log of negative pressure levels weekly and not more than 1 work day after completing the last log entry using the VAMC Infection Control Compliance Checklist on page 2 of the Infection Control Construction Permit.

All barriers and HEPA filtered negative pressure are to remain in place until clearance has been obtained from VAMC representatives. This could include the IC Department, Safety Department, and Environmental Services Department.

#### **3.3.2 Tests**

VAMC representatives may conduct post abatement and during abatement sampling for dust, mold spores and surface contamination. Sampling may be conducted for dusts outside the work area to assess impact.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL**

The construction area and adjacent areas are to be kept in a clean and sanitary manner, using damp methods and HEPA filtered vacuuming.

Dry sweeping shall not be allowed.

Any dust tracked outside of the barriers must be removed immediately and as it accumulates.

Surfaces are to be cleaned daily or more frequently if needed with VAMC approved cleaning products.

There shall be no standing water in the work area. All accidental spills must be cleaned up immediately and wet porous material removed within one hour.

Any water damaged areas scheduled for impact/demolition shall be removed first, under HEPA filtered exhaust and containment, with the waste promptly bagged, to reduce aerosol of microbial agent/fungi/spore from potentially escaping out of the work space.

All barriers are to be removed carefully to minimize the spread of contaminants.

Where feasible, the optimal method for removal of debris is via an exterior type chute to closed top containers.

Where not feasible, waste is to be removed in clean air tight covered containers and transported from the work area by a pre-determined route during off-peak hours. Such designated debris removal routes shall be cleaned by damp-mop and/or HEPA filtered vacuuming prior to being returned to patient/staff use.

For work performed exterior to the building envelope, no debris/waste movement shall be allowed through the building interior spaces.

**Providence VA Medical Center-Infection Control Construction Permit Page 1**

Location of Construction:	Project No. & Title:
VA Project Manager:	Project Start Date :
Contractor:	Estimated Duration:
Contractor Superintendent:	Permit Expiration Date:

**Type of Construction:** Type

**Pt Risk Group:** Group

**Work:**

**Circle Class of Precautions Necessary for this Project:** CLASS \_\_\_\_\_

Patient Risk Group	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D
LOW	CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS II	CLASS III/IV
MEDIUM	CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS III	CLASS IV
HIGH	CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS III/IV	CLASS IV
HIGHEST	CLASS II	CLASS III/IV	CLASS III/IV	CLASS IV
CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust and fumes from interior and exterior construction operations.</li> <li>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust.</li> <li>3. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> <li>4. Use travel routes that minimize exposure of patients to construction workers, materials, tools and equipment.</li> <li>5. Schedule utility interruptions during periods of low hospital activity</li> </ol>			
CLASS II	<p>In addition to precautions listed for Class I above:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide temporary ICRA barrier around construction area to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere using fire resistive polyethylene secured by poles, clips and tape with zipper door access OR use approved self-contained ICRA cart with telescoping ICRA barrier at every opening in ceiling.</li> <li>2. HEPA vacuum upper surfaces of ceiling tiles prior to removal, after removal of first tile.</li> <li>3. Seal unused doors with tape OR cover doors with fire resistive polyethylene and seal all 4 edges.</li> <li>4. Block off and seal air vents in work area, OR isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed to prevent contamination of ducted systems.</li> <li>5. Place adhesive walk-off mats at entrance and exit of work areas.</li> <li>6. Tightly cover waste containers before removing from the work area</li> <li>7. HEPA vacuum work surfaces and waste containers before removing from the work area.</li> <li>8. HEPA vacuum worker clothing, tools, materials, and equipment before leaving the work area.</li> </ol>			
CLASS III	<p>In addition to precautions listed for Classes I and II above:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maintain negative air pressure within work area 24/7 by utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units, preferably with exhaust to exterior via windows, and install manometer and record daily readings.</li> <li>2. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures through walls and floors within the work area using fire-safe, impermeable materials. (Obtain Penetration Permit for any new penetrations involved in the work.)</li> <li>3. Construct anteroom (Construction Vestibule) contiguous with work area and require all personnel to pass through this anteroom so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work area.</li> <li>4. Do not remove ICRA barriers from the work area until the completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor and the VA's Environmental (Housekeeping) Services Department, and inspected by the VA Project Manager.</li> </ol>			



CLASS IV	<p>In addition to precautions listed for Classes I , II and III above:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. No work is permitted in areas occupied by patients.</li><li>2. All personnel entering work site are required to wear head covers, shoe covers and coveralls. Head covers, shoe covers and coveralls must be changed within the anteroom (Construction Vestibule) each time the worker exits the work area.</li><li>3. Do not remove ICRA barriers from the work area until the completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor, the VA's Environmental (Housekeeping) Services Department and inspected by the VA Project Manager.</li></ol>
----------	--

**Risk Assessment**

Infection Control \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Manager \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Chief, Facilities Management \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

**PROVIDENCE VA MEDICAL CENTER**

**INFECTION CONTROL CONSTRUCTION PERMIT - Page 2  
INFECTION CONTROL COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST**

**Project:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Work Start Time:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Work End Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

**The following ITEMS SHALL BE checked for compliance at least daily during demolition and/or construction:**

1. Barrier containment completed and intact.
2. Negative air pressure at construction site was monitored and recorded, at 2 hour intervals, during construction work.
3. Construction area air exhausted directly outside or HEPA filtered to remove dust before the return to the HVAC system.
4. Air moving and HEPA filtration device placed into the construction area to remove and prevent the escape of dust and fungal particles.
5. All construction holes, pipes, conduits, punctures and/or exposures appropriately sealed.
6. Construction workers put on coveralls before entering the work site OR vacuum off work clothes with a HEPA vacuum cleaner prior to exiting the work area.
7. Work surfaces water-misted to control dust while cutting OR use HEPA vacuum to collect dust while cutting.
8. Clean dust mats are placed at entrance to work area at all times.
9. Workers wore clean shoe covers each time they exited the work area to travel to other areas of the facility (or no travel to other areas was necessary).
10. Dust tracked outside the barrier was removed immediately by damp-mop method or with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners.

11. Debris was transported from the construction area by the pre-determined route in clean containers with tight-fitting covers.
12. Designated debris routes were cleaned by damp-mop method or with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners prior to being returned to patient or staff use.
13. Any disruption or violation of the containment barrier integrity was immediately reported to the Project Manager and immediately corrected.
14. The freight elevator should not transport supplies or contractors to the 7<sup>th</sup> floor. All contractors will exit on the 6<sup>th</sup> floor to minimize traffic going to the 7<sup>th</sup> floor.

**Above items checked (by initials) at the following times by the Contractor's Superintendent:**

<u>Compliance</u> <u>Check</u>		<u>Negative Pressure</u> <u>Check</u>		
<u>Time</u>	<u>By</u> <u>(initials)</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>By</u> <u>(initials)</u>

Compliance Checklist Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="https://www.aabc.com">https://www.aabc.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgi.org">http://www.acgi.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AH	American Hort <a href="https://www.americanhort.org">https://www.americanhort.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AIA	American Institute of Architects <a href="http://www.aia.org">http://www.aia.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="https://aitc-glulam.org">https://aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers <a href="https://arpm.com">https://arpm.com</a>
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers <a href="https://www.asabe.org">https://www.asabe.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="https://www.awinet.org">https://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="https://www.aws.org">https://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="https://www.awwa.org">https://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.buildershardware.com">https://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	The Brick Industry Association <a href="http://www.gobrick.com">http://www.gobrick.com</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="https://www.cagi.org">https://www.cagi.org</a>

CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="https://www.cganet.com">https://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="https://www.chlorineinstitute.org">https://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="https://www.cisca.org">https://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="https://www.cispi.org">https://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="https://www.chainlinkinfo.org">https://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPA	Composite Panel Association <a href="https://www.compositepanel.org">https://www.compositepanel.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="https://www.cpmc.org">https://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="https://www.crsi.org">https://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute <a href="https://www.cti.org">https://www.cti.org</a>
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association <a href="https://www.decorativehardwoods.org">https://www.decorativehardwoods.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="https://www.dhi.org">https://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="https://www.eei.org">https://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency <a href="https://www.epa.gov">https://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Services <a href="http://www.intertek.com">http://www.intertek.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="https://www.faa.gov">https://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="https://www.fcc.gov">https://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>

GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">http://www.glasswebsite.com</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance <a href="https://www.fmglobal.com">https://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="https://gypsum.org">https://gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="https://www.gsa.gov">https://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
ICC	International Code Council <a href="https://shop.iccsafe.org">https://shop.iccsafe.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association <a href="https://www.icea.net">https://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="https://www.ieee.org/">https://www.ieee.org/</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="https://www.igmaonline.org">https://www.igmaonline.org</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.mbma.com">https://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry <a href="http://msshq.org">http://msshq.org</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="https://www.naamm.org">https://www.naamm.org</a>
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="https://www.phccweb.org">https://www.phccweb.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBI	The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="https://www.nationalboard.org">https://www.nationalboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="https://www.nema.org">https://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="https://www.nfpa.org">https://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="https://www.nhla.com">https://www.nhla.com</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="https://www.nih.gov">https://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="https://www.nist.gov">https://www.nist.gov</a>
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association (See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="https://www.osha.gov">https://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="https://www.cement.org">https://www.cement.org</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="https://www.pci.org">https://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute <a href="https://www.plasticpipe.org">https://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="https://www.rfci.com">https://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service (See Western Wood Products Association) <a href="https://www.wwpa.org">https://www.wwpa.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>



SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<https://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'  
National Association  
<https://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<https://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<https://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America  
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute  
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00**  
**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.
  - 1. Preconstruction Submittals
    - a. Interim CQC Plan
    - b. CQC Plan
    - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
  - 2. Design Data
    - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    - b. Design Quality Control
  - 3. Test Reports
    - a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

### **3.2 CQC PLAN:**

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will

implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.

2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently

more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors.

Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

- B. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.
3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project

have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

- C. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- D. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

### **3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

- A. After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

### **3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.
- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be

responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Qualifications</b>
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer



- D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.
- E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

### **3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:**

- A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

### **3.6 CONTROL:**

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
  - 1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
    - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
  - c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
  - d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
  - e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
  - f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
  - g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
  - h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
  - i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
  - j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
  - k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
  - l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
- 1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
  - 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance.

- Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
  4. Resolve all differences.
  5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
  6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
  7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
  8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

### **3.7 TESTS**

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to

contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due

the Contractor.

- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the

date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
  2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
  3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
  4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
  5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
  6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
  7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
  8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
  9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
  10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials

incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

**3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

- A. Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the WholeBuilding Design Guide website at [https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020 quality control reports.pdf](https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020%20quality%20control%20reports.pdf)

**3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:**

- A. The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products



A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and  
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain  
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing  
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection  
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design  
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic  
Testing of Weldments  
E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in  
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special  
Inspection  
E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing  
Non-Destructive Testing  
E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density  
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)  
Applied to Structural Members  
E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle  
Examination  
E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor  
Levelness Numbers  
F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength  
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat  
Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040  
MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric  
Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

### **1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and reinforced embankment and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide geotechnical supervised technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill and backfill material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557 Method A ASTM D698 and ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the

- results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
- a. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - b. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 100 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D422/ASTM D1140.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade. Provide Ground Improvement testing in accordance with Section 31 66 13 Ground Improvements.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

### **3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:**

- A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to Resident Engineer.
- C. Provide Testing in accordance with Section 31 66 12 Ductile Iron Piles.

### **3.3 LANDSCAPING:**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

### **3.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:**

#### **A. Aggregate Base Course:**

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D.
2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191.
3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

#### **B. Asphalt Pavement:**

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

### **3.5 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.6 CONCRETE:**

#### **A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.

5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For

- pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
  12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
  13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
  14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
  15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.



- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
- 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
- 17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
  - a. Grouting under base plates.
  - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
  - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days, three cylinders at 28 days, and hold one cylinder. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be average result of three cylinders, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  - 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (pounds per cubic feet).
    - f. Weather conditions during placing.

- g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.7 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

**3.8 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:**

- A. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.

**3.9 MASONRY:**

- A. Mortar Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
    - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
    - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
    - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
  - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
    - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
    - c. Perform test for each 230 m<sup>2</sup> (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
    - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area.

- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

**3.10 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
    - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
    - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
    - f. Visually inspect all welds. Welds deemed questionable by visual inspection shall receive non-destructive testing. In addition, all partial and full penetration welds, moment connection welds at beam-column joints, welds at column splices, and any other welds as indicated on the drawings, shall receive non-destructive testing by one of three methods:
      - 1) Welding Ultrasonic Testing
      - 2) Welding Radiographic Testing

- 3) Welding Magnetic Particle Testing (where permitted)
  - h. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1.
  - i. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1
  - j. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: These procedures may be utilized at the inspector's discretion in addition to RT or UT inspection as described herein. MT procedures shall not replace RT or UT procedures without permission from the COR. Test in accordance with ASTM E709.
  - k. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - l. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
  - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
  - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.12 STEEL DECKING:**

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.12 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.13 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
  - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of  
noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control,



noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

1) The VA will apply for the RIDEM Storm Water and Narragansett Bay Commission Sewer Connection Permit. All other permits are the responsibility of the general contractor.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

l. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period

of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
    - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the

- runoff of a local 90<sup>th</sup> percentile storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Grading and Erosion Control Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
  6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Grading and Erosion Control Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Rhode Island and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

- precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	134
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  2. Folding doors or partitions.
  3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 62 35**  
**RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

This section covers the requirements of the EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guide (CPG) Program. The CPG program is part of EPA's continuing effort to promote the use of materials recovered from solid waste. Buying recycled-content products ensures that the materials collected in recycling programs will be used again in the manufacture of new products. The CPG program is authorized by Congress under Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Executive Order 13148. EPA is required to designate products that are or can be made with recovered materials, and to recommend practices for buying these products. Once a product is designated, procuring agencies are required to purchase it with the highest recovered material content level practicable.

**1.1 REFERENCES**

Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)  
Executive Order 13148, Greening the Government Through Leadership in  
Environmental Management 40 CFR 247, Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for  
Products Containing Recovered Materials.

**1.2 OBJECTIVES**

It is the Providence VA's procurement policy to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. A key component of the CPG program is EPA's list of designated products and the accompanying recycled-content recommendations. EPA has already designated or is proposing to designate the products listed below. They are grouped into eight categories:

[Construction Products](#)

[Landscaping Products](#)

[Nonpaper Office Products](#)

[Paper and Paper Products](#)

[Park and Recreation Products](#)

[Transportation Products](#)

[Vehicular Products](#)

[Miscellaneous Products](#)



The above CPG list is located at the following URL:

<http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>

The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the contracted work.

### **1.3 EPA ITEMS INCORPORATED INTO THE WORK**

It is the responsibility of the Architectural Engineering (AE) firm performing the design to be aware of current EPA requirements and to determine the suitability of an EPA designated item in the work. Level of competition, delivery time, performance requirements, and price should all be considered in making the determination.

These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

### **1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS IN THE WORK**

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

### **1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK**

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

### **1.6 RECORDKEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the Providence VA submittals outlining the individual products and quantities that have been used on the project which meet the CPG guidance outlined in the preceding sections. These submittals shall be prepared on a quarterly basis throughout the term of

the contract and submitted to the COR for inclusion in the contract records and documentation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 73 29**  
**CUTTING AND PATCHING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Examination of existing conditions and acceptance of conditions.
- B. Administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching, including attendant excavation and backfill as required to complete the Work. General Contractor is responsible for all cutting and patching work, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Perform all cutting, altering, patching, and fitting of the Work (new and existing) as necessary for the Work and the existing improvements. Fully integrate with existing and new construction, all cutting, alterations and patching, to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project.
    - a. Make all products and their components of the work fit together properly.
  - 2. Provide openings in elements of the Work, and the patching of same, for penetrations required by all trades, including but not limited to mechanical, plumbing, fire protection and electrical work.
    - a. Individual trades are responsible for designated types of coring and drilling penetrations for piping, conduit, ducts and other penetrations as defined elsewhere in this Section.
  - 3. Uncover work to provide for installing, inspecting, or both, of ill-timed work;
  - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents or as otherwise determined to be defective.
  - 5. Patch and match all surfaces and products disturbed or damaged by the Work.
  - 6. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION: Demolition of selected portions of the building for new construction.

- B. Section 03 01 36 - RESURFACING AND PATCHING OF CONCRETE SLABS:
  - 1. Concrete repair, infill, and topping of existing concrete subflooring and finish flooring system substrate.
  - 2. Fill and level with concrete all depressions left in floor surfaces after alteration work has been completed.
  - 3. Grind floors to remove all high spots.
- C. Section 07 54 19 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing: Fully adhered polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheet roofing system as it relates to adjacent existing roofing.
- D. Individual product specification Sections:
  - 1. Cutting and patching of not-exposed-to-view materials incidental to work of the Section.
  - 2. Core drilling (up to 8 inches in diameter) of interior building components, incidental to work of individual Sections.
  - 3. Cutting and Patching work of particular exposed-to-view finish work, performed by trades as specified herein.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit written proposals to perform cutting and patching under provisions of Section  
01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Describe cutting and patching procedures in advance of the time cutting and patching.
  - 1. Submit a written request when cutting work affects the following:
    - a. Structural integrity of any element in the project.
    - b. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
    - c. Integrity of any fire suppression, fire alarm, or life safety system.
    - d. Interruption or disturbance of utilities service. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
    - e. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of operational elements

and systems.

- f. Aesthetic and visual qualities of exposed-to-view elements.
- g. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.
- h. Work of Owner or work performed under separate Contract.
- i. Owners on-going operations or schedule.

2. Include in the request:

- a. Identification of project.
- b. Location and description of affected work.
- c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
- d. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
- e. Scope of proposed cutting, patching, alteration or excavation.
- f. List of tradespeople who will execute the work.
- g. Description of products to be used.
- h. Extent of refinishing and cleaning to be performed.
- i. Effect on work by Owner or work performed under separate Contract, and written permission of affected party.
- j. Date and time cutting and patching is scheduled to be executed.
- k. Cost proposal, when applicable.
- l. Written permission of separate contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

3. Review by the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of Work found to be unsatisfactory.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Only tradespersons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such Work.
- B. In performing Work which requires cutting, fixing, or patching, Contractor and subcontractors shall utilize best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the Project to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect.

### **1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General performance requirements: Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. Structural elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce the load-carrying capacity or load deflection ratio. Always obtain written approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching structural elements.
  - 1. Do not drill through structural beams, slabs or columns. Core drilling through concrete block walls and stair platforms must be approved by the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect.
  - 2. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
- C. Exposed elements:
  - 1. Employ original installer of new construction to perform cutting and patching for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Employ an appropriate tradesperson to perform cutting and patching of existing weather-exposed and moisture-resistant construction, and exposed-to-view surfaces.
- D. Penetrating elements: Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated materials in accordance to applicable codes and regulations, and compatible to surrounding construction.
- E. Visual requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
  - 1. General: Restore work with new products in accordance with

the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2. Engage a firm recognized and experienced in the trade or specialty operation required to cut and patch the exposed-to-view work listed below.
    - a. Processed concrete finishes, including cast stone and pre-cast architectural concrete.
    - b. Brick masonry concrete.
    - c. Matched-veneer woodwork.
    - d. Preformed metal panels.
    - e. Windows and curtainwall wall system .
    - f. Acoustical ceilings .
    - g. Carpeting.
    - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers .
  3. Engage a firm recognized and experienced in firestopping for patching of existing firestopping, smoke seals and firesafing in compliance with applicable codes and as additionally required by authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Operational and safety limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety components in a manner that would reduce their capacity to perform as intended, or would increase maintenance, or decrease operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire resistance rated barriers and smoke barriers.
    - c. Fire protection systems.
    - d. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
    - e. Control systems.
    - f. Communication systems.
    - g. Electrical wiring systems.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void existing applicable warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Patching Materials: Use patching materials identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of the existing materials. Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
  - 1. All materials used shall be approved by the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect for consistency with the existing surfaces.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Pre-bid examination: General Contractor and its subcontractors shall inform themselves of existing conditions before submitting bids, and are fully responsible for carrying out all work required to completely and properly execute the work of the Contract, regardless of the conditions encountered in the actual work. No claim for extra compensation or extension of time will be allowed on account of actual conditions which are inconsistent with those assumed, except for fully concealed conditions.
- B. Examination: Inspect existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, inspect conditions affecting performance of work. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection:
  - 1. Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work.
  - 2. Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to



prevent damage.

3. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions.
4. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.

### **3.3 GENERAL CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Performance: Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive repairs, patching, and finishing.
- B. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching, including excavation and fill, to complete the work.
  1. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools are not permitted without prior approval, from the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect.
  2. Fit products together, to integrate with other work.
  3. Uncover work to install ill-timed work.
  4. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.
  5. Remove samples of installed work for testing, when requested.
  6. Provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- C. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
  1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 31 - EARTHWORK, where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

### **3.4 FINISHING OF PATCHED AREAS:**

- A. General: Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break; for assemblies, refinish entire unit.
  1. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible, showing no evidence of patching and refinishing. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction. Comply with specified tolerances.
    - a. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated materials in accordance to applicable codes and regulations, and compatible to surrounding construction.
    - b. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Provide vapor and air seal when penetrating existing vapor and air seals.
    - c. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  2. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat. Extend re-painting to entire surface plane up to

where plane changes direction.

3. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

### **3.5 CORING AND DRILLING**

- A. Coring and Drilling of holes incidental to work of individual sections shall be performed by the trade requiring the penetration, except as follows:
  1. Coring and Drilling of holes greater than 8 inches in diameter in concrete decks and slabs.
  2. The General Contractor is responsible for performing core drilling in wall and roof surfaces leading to, or from, the outside of the Building.
  3. The General Contractor is responsible for coordination of all coring and drilling and resultant patches necessary for the completion of this Contract and for the quality and appearance of all patch Work in exposed-to-view finished materials.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Cleaning patched areas: Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty and similar items.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non- hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills [ADD OR ELIMINATE MATERIALS AS APPROPRIATE TO PROJECT]:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

D. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible.

Construction

/Demolition waste includes products of the following:

1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
2. Packaging used for construction products.
3. Poor planning and/or layout.
4. Construction error.
5. Over ordering.
6. Weather damage.
7. Contamination.
8. Mishandling.
9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website

<http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction

projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and

non- recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the VAMC Project Manager a written construction and demolition waste management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for waste management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition waste diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic



designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition waste diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through

salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 11**  
**SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

**1.2 OBJECTIVES**

- A. To obtain acceptable Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) for the completed project and minimize the environmental impacts of the construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of non-renewable resources, consume reduced amounts of energy and minimize amounts of pollution to produce, and employ recycled and/or recyclable materials. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
    - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
    - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
    - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
    - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
    - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
  2. Control sources for potential IAQ pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
  3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in

proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

### **1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- B. Section 01 81 09 TESTING FOR INDOOR AIR QUALITY (not written yet)
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock

- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": [www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427](http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427)
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Alternative Transportation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all bike racks installed on site, including the total number of bicycle storage slots provided. Also, provide manufacturer's cut sheets for any alternative-fuel refueling stations installed on site, including fueling capacity information for an 8-hour period.
  - 2. Heat Island Effect:

- a. Site Paving: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all impervious paving materials, highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material. Also, provide cut sheets for all pervious paving materials.
- b. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
3. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.
4. Irrigation Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all permanent landscape irrigation system components and for any rainwater harvesting system components, such as cisterns.
5. Water Conserving Fixtures: Submittals must include manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings (toilets, urinals, faucets, showerheads, etc.) highlighting maximum flow rates and/or flush rates. Include cut sheets for any automatic faucet-control devices.
6. Process Water Use: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming commercial equipment (clothes washers, dishwashers, ice machines, etc.), highlighting water consumption performance. Include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for any cooling towers, highlighting water consumption estimates, water use reduction measures, and corrosion inhibitors.
7. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).
8. Appliances and Equipment: Provide copies of manufacturer's product data for all Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and

- commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star program.
9. On-Site Renewable Energy Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all on-site renewable energy generating components and equipment, including documentation of output capacity.
  10. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
  11. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
  12. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
    - a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
  13. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
    - a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation
    - b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site

- c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site
  - d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material
  - e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
  - f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
14. Biobased Products:
- a. Rapidly Renewable Products: Submittals must include written documentation from the manufacturer declaring that rapidly renewable materials are made from plants harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle and must indicate the percentage (by weight) of these rapidly renewable components contained in the candidate products, along with the costs of each of these materials, excluding labor and delivery costs.
  - b. Certified Wood: Submittals for all wood-based materials must include a statement indicating the cost of each product containing FSC Certified wood, exclusive of labor and delivery costs, and third party verification of certification from one of the following:
    - 1) Documentation from the supplier verifying that 100% of the wood-based content originates from SFI third-party certified forest lands, identifying the company or companies that



performed the SFI third-party certification for both the forest land management and the certified product content.

15. Outdoor Air Delivery Monitoring: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets highlighting the installed carbon dioxide monitoring system components and sequence of controls shop drawing documentation, including CO2 differential set-points and alarm capabilities.
16. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
  - a. Provide manufacturers' documentation verifying all adhesives used to apply laminates, whether shop-applied or field-applied, contain no urea-formaldehyde.
17. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
18. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
19. Floorcoverings:
  - a. Carpet Systems: Submittals for all carpet must include the following:
    - 1) A copy of an assessment from the Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability (BEES) software model, either Version 3.0 or 4.0, with parameters of the model set as described by this specification section.
    - 2) Manufacturer's product data verifying that all carpet systems meet or exceed the testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
  - b. Engineered Wood Flooring: Submittals for all engineered wood flooring must include manufacturer's product data verifying certification under either the Greenguard or FloorScore indoor emissions testing program.
20. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products,

- engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
21. Systems Furniture and Seating: Provide manufacturer's product data verifying that all systems furniture and seating products meet the requirements of one of the following:
    - a. Greenguard certification
    - b. SCS Indoor Advantage certification
    - c. SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification
    - d. BIFMA Standard X7.1-2005, as tested to BIFMA method M7.1-2005 and as verified by an independent laboratory
    - d. Calculated indoor air concentration limits for furniture systems and seating determined by the U.S. EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Large Chamber Test Protocol for Measuring Emissions of VOCs and Aldehydes (September 1999) testing protocol as conducted in an independent air quality testing laboratory
  22. Entryway Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all walk-off systems installed to capture particulates, including permanently installed grates, grilles, slotted systems, direct glue-down walk-off mats, and non-permanent roll-out mats.
  23. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:
    - a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.
    - b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements
  24. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
  25. Lighting Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all lighting controls systems components.
  26. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.

27. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement as specified in Section 03 30 00, CONCRETE typically included in conventional construction. Provide the following submittals:
  - a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete
  - b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project
  - c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix
28. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
29. Fiberglass Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that fiberglass batt insulation contains no urea-formaldehyde.
30. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.
31. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
  1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
    - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
    - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's

weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.

- c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
  - d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.
  - e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.
2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:
1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:
  2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling

- a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage
  - b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials
  - c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille
  - d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit
3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:
  - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
  - b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).
4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
  - a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
  - b. Minimum of 18 Construction photographs: Six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of the SMACNA approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  - c. A copy of the report from testing and inspecting agency documenting the results of IAQ testing, demonstrating conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements defined in Section 01 81 09 "Testing for Indoor Air Quality."

- E. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.
- F. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
  - 1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
  - 2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on-site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off-site borrow should only be used when on-site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.
- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Site Paving: All site impervious paving must be light colored, with a Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of at least 29.
- D. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Low-Sloped roofing less than or equal to 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 78.

2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 29.

3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.

E. Exterior Lighting Fixtures:

1. All exterior luminaires must emit 0% of the total initial designed fixture lumens at an angle above 90° from nadir and/or meet the requirements of the Dark Sky certification program.

2. Exterior lighting cannot exceed 80% of the lighting power densities defined by ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004, Exterior Lighting Section, without amendments.

3. No lighting of building facades or landscape features is permitted.

F. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.

G. Irrigation Systems: Any permanent landscape irrigation systems must be supplied entirely by collected rainwater or graywater and must be comprised of below-grade drip emitters controlled by moisture sensors. Timer controls shall not be permitted.

H. Water-Conserving Fixtures: Plumbing fixtures and fittings shall use in aggregate at least 40% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building after meeting the Energy Policy Act of 1992 fixture performance requirements. Flow and flush rates shall not exceed the following:

1. Toilets: no more than 1.3 gallons per flush, otherwise be dual flush 1.6/0.8 gallons per flush, and have documented bowl evacuation capability per MaP testing of at least 400 grams

2. Urinals: Water sense rated with no more than 0.125 gallons per flush or use where considered appropriate.

3. Lavatory Faucets: 0.5 gpm with automatic faucet controls

4. Kitchen Sink Lavatories: 2.2 gpm

5. Showerheads: no more than 1.5gpm

I. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance

requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.

1. Clothes Washer: 7.5 gallons/cubic foot/cycle
2. Dishwasher with Racks: 1.0 gallons/rack
3. Ice Machine: 20 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making over 175 pounds of ice per day; 30 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making less than 175 ice per day. Avoid water-cooled machines.
4. Food Steamer: 2 gallons/hour. Use only boilerless steamers.
5. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves: 1.4 gallons/minute
6. Kitchen Pot-Washing Sinks: 2.2 gallons/minute
7. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss

J. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:

1. Ozone Protection: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances.
3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.

K. Appliances and Equipment: All Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), shall be qualified by EPA's Energy Star program.

L. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:

1. All duct systems shall be constructed of galvanized sheet metal, aluminum, or stainless steel as deemed appropriate based on the application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.



6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.
- M. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.
1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.
- N. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.
1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.
- O. Recycled Content of Materials:
1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.
    - a. e post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.
    - b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
    - c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
    - d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
    - e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
    - f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Minimum Recycled Content</b>
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	25% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
CMU: Gray Block	20% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined
Steel Joists	75% combined
Steel Deck	75% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Steel Roofing	30% post-consumer
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 91 00**  
**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- E. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- F. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

#### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support 2016 Guiding Principles Checklist for New Construction and Modernization Version 2.0 and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project:

#### 1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-COR	VA Contracting Officer's RepresentativeCOR
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

## 1.6 DEFINITIONS

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this

phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned



**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and

assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other

conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

**Issues Log:** A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an

instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).

3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

#### 1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
<b>Building Exterior Closure</b>	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
<b>Equipment</b>	
<b>Fire Suppression</b>	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
<b>Plumbing</b>	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
<b>HVAC</b>	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Boilers, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel.



<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Chilled Water System**	Chillers ( air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, , , water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, boiler room emergency exhaust.
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters.
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
<b>Electrical</b>	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, , distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Communications</b>	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Electronic Safety and Security</b>	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Site Utilities	
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	

#### 1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
  2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to

implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

#### **1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
  2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.

3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance

training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.18, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for

recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and

interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The



documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.

- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
  - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.
  - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
  2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
  3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
  4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.

4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
  6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
  7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
  - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
  - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

#### **1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 21 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 21 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning

Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As

construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	O	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	O	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	



Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	R	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

### **3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
  - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
  - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
  - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
    - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
    - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
    - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
  - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
  - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

### **3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more

effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct

Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.

4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Relative Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Enthalpy	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Relative Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
RA Enthalpy	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		



Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Energy Wheel S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Building Static Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV,, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Bypass Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Bypass Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
BypassLoop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Bypass Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Bypass Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Bypass Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;

2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### 3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire



alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
  2. Equipment location and ID number
  3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
  4. Date
  5. Project name
  6. Participating parties

7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
  8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
  9. Formulas used in any calculations
  10. Required pretest field measurements
  11. Instructions for setting up the test.
  12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
  13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
  14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
  15. A section for comments.
  16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
  5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be

considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
  - 1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and

resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
  - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
  - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as

needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for

up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.7 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
  - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
  - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.



4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
  - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
  - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
  - b. Intrusion detection systems.
  - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, pumps, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
  - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
- b. Operations manuals.
- c. Maintenance manuals.
- d. Project Record Documents.
- e. Identification systems.
- f. Warranties and bonds.
- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
- b. Instructions on stopping.
- c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- d. Regulation and control procedures.

- e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

- a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
  - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 82 11**  
**PROVIDENCE VAMC TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	Error! Bookmark
1.1.4 TASKS.....	1
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	10
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	11
1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	12
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	13
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	13
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	14
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	14
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	14
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	14
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	15
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	16
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	17
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	17
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	18
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	18
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	18
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	19
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	19
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	19

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	19
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	19
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	19
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	19
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	20
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	20
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	20
1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	20
1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	20
1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	21
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	21
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	21
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	21
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....	21
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	22
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	24
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	25
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	25
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	25
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	25
2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	26
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	26
2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	27
2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	28
2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.....	29
2.4 SUBMITTALS.....	30
2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	30
2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	32
2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	32
2.5 ENCAPSULANTS.....	32
2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	32
2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	33
2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	33
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	33
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	33
3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	35
3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	35



3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	37
3.1.3.4 MONITORING.....	37
3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....	37
3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....	37
3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....	37
3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	38
3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....	38
3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....	39
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.1.4.1 GENERAL.....	39
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	40
3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....	40
3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	40
3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	40
3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING.....	41
3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	41
3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	41
3.1.7 PRE_CLEANING.....	41
3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	42
3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting.....	42
3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	43
3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	43
3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM.....	44
3.2.1 WETTING ACM.....	44
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	44
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	44
3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE.....	46
3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES.....	46
3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	47
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	47
3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	47
3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	47
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING.....	48
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	48
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	48

3.4.1 GENERAL.....	48
3.4.2 PROCEDURES.....	48
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	49
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	49
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	49
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	49
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	49
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	50
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	50
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	50
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	50
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	50
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	50
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	51
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	51
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:.....	52
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	52
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	53
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	53
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	53
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	53
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION.....	53
ATTACHMENT #1.....	54
ATTACHMENT #2.....	55
ATTACHMENT #4.....	57

**SECTION 02 82 11**

**CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

**1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions for use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the General Contractor and/or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the General Contractor and/or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the General Contractor and/or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the General Contractor and/or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

**1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The General Contractor and/or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall satisfy themselves as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

1. There is no asbestos removal scope anticipated as part of this project. Specification section 02 82 11 has been included for contractor reference if any asbestos is encountered during the project. If asbestos or any other hazardous material is discovered, notify the VA COR.

**1.1.3 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal,, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### **1.1.4 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES**

- A. The General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor and their respective personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

#### **1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY**

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### **1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL**

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The General Contractor shall not authorize the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately

by the General Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The General Contractor shall immediately stop the Asbestos Abatement Contractor from asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

##### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

##### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM). Presumed asbestos containing materials (PACM) may also be removed during an abatement.

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the CPIH/CIH and /or VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor. . Rhode Island does not have an Asbestos Project Monitor License but the Asbestos Project Monitor hired by the General Contractor to oversee the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's abatement work will need to submit supporting documentation, e.g. an active Connecticut, Massachusetts or New Hampshire Asbestos Project Monitor license, to prove they are properly trained and capable of being a competent Asbestos Project Monitor for the asbestos abatement work in Rhode Island. A certificate showing completion of the Airborne Asbestos Sampling and Evaluation Techniques (NIOSH 582 Equivalent Course) is also required for those who will be reading asbestos air sampling results onsite.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor, or other government agency required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person authorized by the VA; the General Contractor and /or Asbestos Abatement contractor; or any other government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal EPA and RI or MA State DEP.)

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the General Contractor's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) and may be also performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, and are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The General contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos. Also called a personal decontamination facility (PDF).

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM or PACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent of asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.



**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial Hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial Hygienist Technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor. Rhode Island does not have an Asbestos Project Monitor License but the Asbestos Project Monitor hired by the General Contractor to oversee the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's abatement work will need to submit supporting documentation, e.g. an active Connecticut, Massachusetts or New Hampshire Asbestos Project Monitor license, to prove they are properly trained and capable of being a competent Asbestos Project Monitor for the asbestos abatement work in Rhode Island. A certificate showing completion of the Airborne Asbestos Sampling and Evaluation Techniques (NIOSH 582 Equivalent Course) is also required for those who will be reading asbestos air sampling results onsite.

**Intact** - The ACM or PACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM or PACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM or PACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - Equipment designed to protect the user from injury and/or a specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5). The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for work at the PVAMC facilities must be written by a RI Licensed Asbestos Project Designer for RI facilities and a MA Licensed Asbestos Project designer for MA facilities.

**Assigned protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the

respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce

Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000

K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037

M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

Q. DOT Department of Transportation  
Washington, DC 20590

## **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

### **1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

Both the General Contractor and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Asbestos Abatement

Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself/herself, his/her employees, or his/her subcontractors. The General Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**):
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

### **1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS**

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

#### **Rhode Island Department of Health**

Rules and Regulations for Asbestos Control (R23-24.5-ASB)

#### **Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management (RIDEM)**

Asbestos Rules and Regulations

### **1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS**

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

Rhode Island does not have an Asbestos Project Monitor License but the Asbestos Project Monitor hired by the General Contractor to oversee the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's abatement work will need to submit supporting documentation, e.g. an active Connecticut, Massachusetts or New Hampshire Asbestos Project Monitor license, to prove they are properly trained and capable of being a competent Asbestos Project Monitor for the asbestos abatement work. A certificate showing completion

of the Airborne Asbestos Sampling and Evaluation Techniques (NIOSH 582 Equivalent Course) is also required for those who will be reading asbestos air sampling results onsite.

Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Rhode Island License to perform asbestos abatement in Rhode Island as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Rhode Island Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Rhode Island Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.

For work at PVAMC Massachusetts facilities Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Massachusetts License to perform asbestos abatement in Massachusetts as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Massachusetts Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Massachusetts Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.

#### **1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPIS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

#### **1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. Federal, State and Local agencies: The General Contractor or Asbestos Abatement Contractor needs to send written notification as required by Federal, State and Local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM.
- B. Copies of these notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to the EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### **1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The Asbestos Abatement contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

Rhode Island does not have an Asbestos Project Monitor License but the Asbestos Project Monitor hired by the General Contractor to oversee the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's abatement work will need to submit supporting documentation, e.g. an active Connecticut, Massachusetts or New Hampshire Asbestos Project Monitor license, to prove they are properly trained and capable of being a competent Asbestos Project Monitor for the asbestos abatement work. A certificate showing completion of the Airborne Asbestos Sampling and Evaluation Techniques (NIOSH 582 Equivalent Course) is also required for those who will be reading asbestos air sampling results onsite.

Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Rhode Island License to perform asbestos abatement in Rhode Island as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Rhode Island Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Rhode Island Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.

For work at PVAMC Massachusetts facilities Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Massachusetts License to perform asbestos abatement in Massachusetts as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Massachusetts Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Massachusetts Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.

#### **1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

- A. The General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. They should post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the General Contractor's onsite office.

#### **1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:



- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

#### **1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a)&(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. The employees of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until the correction of the problem has occurred.

### 1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the General Contractor, Asbestos Abatement Contractor and the CPIH/CIH shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The General Contractor's Competent Person(s), e.g. the CPIH/CIH who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s), e.g. CPIH/CIH is trained and accredited and approved for working in the State where the work will be conducted, e.g. RI or MA. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2. Notification requirements procedure of General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
  - 6. A schematic diagram of the abatement area, emergency entrances and exits, decontamination area, negative air machine and window exhaust outlet placement, etc.
  - 7. Recording and reporting methods and details on the instrumentation used to measure the negative pressure of the containment(s).
  - 8. The air sampling methodology for both the asbestos workers, as well as the surrounding work area before, during and after the abatement work. Also the details telling if these air samples will be read on site or sent by runner to be read immediately by a local RI (or MA in MA) licensed asbestos lab.
  - 9. Decontamination procedures for ACM waste leaving the containment area, e.g. wet wiped and doubled bagged before leaving the containment.
  - 10. Procedures to be followed by abatement contractor staff in the event there is a breach in the containment or an emergency occurs during the work, e.g. fire alarm goes off.
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

- K. Rhode Island does not have an Asbestos Project Monitor License but the Asbestos Project Monitor hired by the General Contractor to oversee the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's abatement work will need to submit supporting documentation, e.g. an active Connecticut, Massachusetts or New Hampshire Asbestos Project Monitor license, to prove they are properly trained and capable of being a competent Asbestos Project Monitor for the asbestos abatement work. A certificate showing completion of the Airborne Asbestos Sampling and Evaluation Techniques (NIOSH 582 Equivalent Course) is also required for those who will be reading asbestos air sampling results onsite.
- L. Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Rhode Island License to perform asbestos abatement in Rhode Island, as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Rhode Island Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Rhode Island Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.
- M. For work at PVAMC Massachusetts facilities Asbestos Abatement Contractors will also need to submit a copy of their active State of Massachusetts License to perform asbestos abatement in Massachusetts as well as copies of the asbestos abatement staff's active Massachusetts Asbestos Supervisor and Asbestos Worker licenses with their asbestos abatement plan for the project. The asbestos abatement plan needs to be written and signed by an active Massachusetts Licensed Asbestos Project Designer hired by either the General Contractor or the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to plan the asbestos abatement work.

## **1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

### **1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the General Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA project representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for the Asbestos Abatement Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor will have had conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and

- dollar value as this project; have not been cited or penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; have adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state of RI for RI projects and MA for MA projects; be licensed in applicable states; have adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; have comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; have adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The General Contractor's Competent Person will have had four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; have been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; have completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and have all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  3. The General Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; have participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which were similar in size and complexity as this project; have developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement;; have specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; have completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and have appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
  4. The Asbestos Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; have one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; have applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; have certificate of training/current refresher and RI or MA State accreditation/license depending on the place of the projects.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### **1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified

and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

#### **1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

#### **1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

The minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

#### **1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

#### **1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A.

#### **1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The General Contractor's Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

#### **1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

#### **1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in

accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The General Contractor's competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the workers.

## **1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**

### **1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all Asbestos Abatement Contractor personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof, as well as copies of all applicable Rhode Island State licenses for work done in Rhode Island and all applicable Massachusetts State licenses for work done in Massachusetts (e.g. Asbestos Supervisor, Asbestos Worker) must be submitted for each person working at the site.

### **1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

### **1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

The General Contractor's Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

### **1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE**

The General Contractor's Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. While still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
  1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face.
  2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.

3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out.  
**(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

#### **1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The General Contractor's Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

### **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

#### **1.9.1 DESCRIPTION**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF) and ensure that the PDF is the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

#### **1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces and weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

#### **1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

The General Contractor's Competent Person shall inspect the temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR

1910.141(d)(3). The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also provide the following:

1. Adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection.
2. A sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room.
3. Adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF.
4. Temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

#### **1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

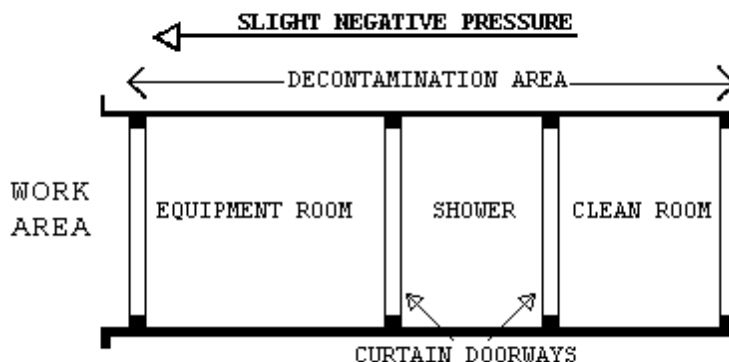
The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide and the General Contractor's Competent Person shall inspect the PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all asbestos abatement contract employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The General Contractor's Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made



from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on the Shower Schematic shown below. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.

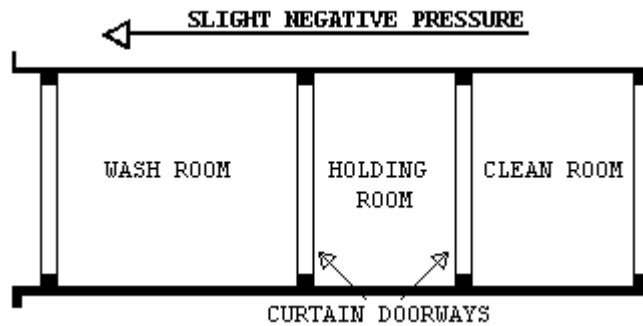
3. Equipment Room: The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change, provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



#### **1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide and the General Contractor's Competent Person shall inspect the W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room and construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area and construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



#### **1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES**

At the washdown station in the regulated area, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass them into the Wash Room after conducting a visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room and keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor staff shall pass items into the Holding Room and then close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. The asbestos abatement workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

##### **2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to the start of work, the General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's project representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

- D. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 6-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor and the VA project representative and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. The methods of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly sheeting.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor.
- I. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also supply an adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall utilize disposal bags that are made of 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste that are pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulation. L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the SDSs as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. SDSs for appropriate encapsulant(s) shall also be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the General Contractor's Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

- A. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPHI/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and

oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification. The CPIH/CIH and/or Contractor Technician will report all monitoring results to the General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor. The General Contractor will forward copies of all monitoring results to the VA project representative for review.

- B. The VA may also employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH may also perform monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to verify that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, VA patients, employees and visitors and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the CPIH/CIH and/or Contractor Technician or the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the General Contractor will tell the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to stop work. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's project representative.

#### **2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

- A. A VPIH/CIH may be retained by the VA For the following: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work may also include performing final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH that is retained by the VA will perform the following tasks:
  - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any

- inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA project representative such as evaluation of submittals from the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpreting data, etc.
  5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA project representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor for information and consideration. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### **2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH**

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications to assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor's personnel, as well as VA employees, patients and visitors. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the General Contractor's Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State of Rhode Island Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector for RI projects and an accredited EPA AHERA/State of Massachusetts Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector for MA projects. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the CPIH/CIH to analyze the samples shall be a Rhode Island Licensed lab for RI projects and a Massachusetts Licensed lab for MA projects, as well as AIHA accredited for asbestos

PAT and approved by the VA project representative and/or VA IH prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A, as well as the Rhode Island/Massachusetts license and respiratory protection information for each asbestos worker onsite that day. This log shall be made available to the VA project representative and the VPIH/CIH or VA IH upon request. The log will also contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH and/or IH Technician shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH and/or IH Technician will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH and/or IH Technician responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH and/or IH Technician will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report. The CPIH/CIH and/or IH Technician will also perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
3. Task 3: Perform, in the presence of the VA project representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
4. Task 4: Issue a certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

### **2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall have a Rhode Island/Massachusetts Licensed Asbestos Project Designer write and sign an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the General Contractor's Asbestos Abatement Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training

- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.4 SUBMITTALS**

### **2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

- The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall submit to the VA project representative a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval (Please note that meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.):
- A. A detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
  - B. A staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. This will include qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate and a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
  - C. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the Rhode Island/Massachusetts Licensed Asbestos Project Designer who may also be the CPIH/CIH for the project.
  - D. The specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and numbers available for the following:
    - 1. Supplied air systems, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring devices and emergency power generating systems.
    - 2. Waste water filtration systems, shower systems, containment barriers.
    - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
    - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
    - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
  - E. The name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
  - F. The required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.



- G. The name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Qualifications verification: Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
  2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. The information on personnel: a resume; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses, including an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. The phone number of the doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations should also be included.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Copies of State licenses for asbestos abatement; a copy of insurance policies, including exclusions with a letter from an agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; a copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and

standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

- K. That rented equipment was decontaminated prior to being used at the VA and plans for decontamination before returning it to the rental agency.
- L. The manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDSs and application instructions.

#### **2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

- A. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's and shall submit this information daily to the General Contractor who will submit this information to the VA's project Representative.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work. This documentation will include the following:
  - 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

#### **2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. This report will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall also include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Project Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineering and the Environmental, Health & Safety Office.

### **2.5 ENCAPSULANTS**

#### **2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
  - 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  - 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  - 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
  - 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

## **2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
  - 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
  - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
  - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>).
  - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
  - 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
  - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
  - 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
  - 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

## **2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

#### **3.1.1 SITE SECURITY**

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the General Contractor's Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Project Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The General Contractor and Asbestos Abatement Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Project Representative or the General Contractor's Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

### **3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT**

- The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. With the help of VA FMS electrician staff the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting and ensure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
  - C. With the help of VA FMS HVAC staff the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement conditions with the VA's project representative. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly, seal any seams in system components that

pass through the regulated area and remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place them in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

### **3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The general contractor and asbestos abatement contractor shall consider this in their determination of the number of units needed to provide  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. The general contractor and asbestos abatement contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

#### **3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

- A. Before the start of work the general contractor and/or asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, the air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, the general contractor and/or asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - 2. Description of testing method(s) for the correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

#### **3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

- A. Negative Air Machine (NAM) Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance)

- conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
  - D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
  - E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
  - F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
  - G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
  - H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. The general contractor and/or asbestos abatement contractor shall provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.

#### **3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The General Contractor's Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

#### **3.1.3.4 MONITORING**

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded by the General Contractor's Competent Person between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

#### **3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR**

If the building is occupied during abatement, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

#### **3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

#### **3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM**

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall start the units up one at a time and also demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA Project Representative using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the

start of each work shift by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

**3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA Project Representative by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done, a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building.

**3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS**

- A. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.

- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the General Contractor's Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.



#### **3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM**

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the CPIH/CIH and/or VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet shall be sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos signs shall be attached to the units.

### **3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA**

#### **3.1.4.1 GENERAL**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide fire stopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

#### **3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area with the help of the VA FMS electrical and/or HVAC staff.

#### **3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA by the General Contractor's Competent Person. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

#### **3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area, as well as all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor any objects covered with poly.

#### **3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS**

A. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 6 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA project representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic and not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

#### **3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS**

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

#### **3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

#### **3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Project Representative. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor to the VA Project Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

#### **3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

#### **3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d) for the abatement work. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

#### **3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING**

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall connect to the existing VA water system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet

cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Asbestos Abatement Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated there along with specified means of protection. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall contact the VA Representative who will contact the respective VA discipline who maintains the equipment so they can contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### **3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

#### **3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The VA project representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the General Contractor, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, General Contractor's Competent Person(s) (if different than the CPIH/CIH), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's project representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's project representative will issue a written order to proceed to the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor. No abatement work of any kind

described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

### **3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

- The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's project representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's project representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
  - C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
  - D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's project representative will notify the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

### **3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA project representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Documents will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. Be aware of the AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. The VA Project Representative will ensure the following areas are inspected for the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination);

flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### **3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM**

#### **3.2.1 WETTING ACM**

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The General Contractor's Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's project representative.
- B. Amended Water (water to which a surfactant has been added) shall be used by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by the VA, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

#### **3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS**

- A. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift And completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it, remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed and keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage and install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove them at the end of each shift.

#### **3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM**

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when

authorized by the VA and remove the encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove the covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall remove the ACM as follows:
1. Mist the work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
  2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
  3. For Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from the substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to the staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through the descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
  4. For Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
  5. For Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow

dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

#### **3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE**

- A. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
- B. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

#### **3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES**

- A. MAJOR ABATEMENT ON DIRT FLOORS:  
When working on dirt floors, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods after set-up of the PDF, W/EDF, and negative air systems as required. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perform the work and the decontamination & clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: The removal of top 6 inches of soil; and/or encapsulating the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which option to be used will be made by the VA project representative. Factors which may affect which options to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.) Soils covered with permanent barriers **MUST HAVE PERMANENT SIGNAGE INSTALLED TO WARN AGAINST PENETRATION ASSOCIATED WITH THE POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE OF ASBESTOS.**

- 1. Remove ACS as shown on drawings to a minimum depth of 6 inches using wet methods. After wetting with amended water to minimize dust, shovel dirt into disposal bags. The CPIH/CIH shall closely monitor work conditions and take appropriate action to protect workers from over exposure to asbestos and heat stress. The minimum number of air



- changes per hour shall be six using negative air machines. Use special vacuum truck equipped with HEPA filtration to remove soil
2. Enclosure of ACS using a concrete layer of 4" over the entire surface may also be done. Thoroughly dampen soil first with amended water before pouring concrete. Personnel shall be proficient in concrete finishing as well as be asbestos trained workers and supervisors.
- B. Crawlspace/Pipe Tunnels:  
When working in crawlspaces or pipe tunnels, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods (if possible) after the set-up of the PDF, W/EDF, and after establishing negative air systems as required. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed. Clearance requirements include confirmation sampling of affected soil by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Clearance sampling requirements are specified in Sections 3.6.4 and 3.6.5.

Options for abatement of asbestos contaminated soil include: The removal of the top 6 inches of soil; and/or encapsulating the soil using shotcrete or other spray applied concrete materials. Considerations for which options to be used will be made by the VA project representative. Factors which may affect which option to be used may include: access to the work area; height of the area (such as is there sufficient height to use concrete materials in the area, etc.)

### **3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION**

#### **3.3.1 GENERAL**

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

#### **3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

#### **3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION**

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPHI/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

#### **3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING**

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed and apply this material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's project representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer underpressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer and apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

#### **3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant and prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

### **3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

#### **3.4.1 GENERAL**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

#### **3.4.2 PROCEDURES**

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in the W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

### **3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

#### **3.5.1 GENERAL**

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

#### **3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Clearance air testing and other requirements must be met before release of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space as specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### **3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

#### **3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 6 mil poly on the walls.
  - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
  - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

### **3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste and continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

### **3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall notify the VA's project representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

### **3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

## **3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

### **3.6.1 GENERAL**

The General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall notify the VA project representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

### **3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION**

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### 3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH and VA Project Representative, the CPIH/CIH and/or VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the General Contractor and/or Asbestos Abatement Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### 3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the CPIH/CIH and/or VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
  3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.

4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:**

- A. The CPIH/CIH and/or VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
- C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM**

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) AHERA TEM.

#### **3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES**

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours if the samples are not read onsite. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's project representative and the Contractor.

#### **3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the CPIH/CIH and/or VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record,

certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's project representative and the Contractor

### **3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH and/or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all PLM results shall be furnished to the VA's project representative and the Contractor.

## **3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

### **3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

After thorough decontamination, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall also complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

### **3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

### **3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS**

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

### **3.7.4 RE-INSULATION**

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide SDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

**ATTACHMENT #1**

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Asbestos Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Asbestos Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_



**ATTACHMENT #2**

**CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Asbestos Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Asbestos Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of C Asbestos Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #4**

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

#### **1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  1. Reinforcing Steel.
  2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  1. Abrasive aggregate.
  2. Air-entraining admixture.
  3. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  4. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  5. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  6. Non-shrinking grout.
  7. Liquid hardener.
  8. Waterstops.
  9. Expansion joint filler.
  10. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement, fly ash, ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

#### **1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE**

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer.

- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
  - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 214R-11 (R2019).....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
  - 301-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete
  - 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
  - 305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
  - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
  - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
  - 318/318-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
  - 347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
  - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2012.....Basic Hardboard
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  - A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel  
Reinforcing Bars

A820/820M-16.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire  
and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and  
Deformed, for Concrete

C31/C31M-19a.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-19a.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C150C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete

C172C172M-17.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-16.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-19.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-17a.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a(2016)....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete



- C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in  
Concrete
- C666/C666M-15.....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete  
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base  
Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for  
Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6/D6M-95(2018).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil  
and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-15(2019).....Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products  
Chemical Analysis
- D412-16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-18.....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2018).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in  
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- E1155-20.....Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor  
Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1249-20.....Standard Test Method for Water Vapor  
Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and  
Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor
- F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture  
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using  
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing  
Bars
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):  
Handbook 2008

- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):  
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge  
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):  
PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood  
PS 20-20.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:  
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops  
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.

2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:

a. Dense or well graded aggregate.

1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:

a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) top size.

b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.

2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.

a) One or two non-adjacent sieve sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.

b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.

- c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
  - d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm) sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
- 3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
- 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
  - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM F1249, 0.38 mm (15 mil) WVT 0.007 foot/hour .
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- L. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- M. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A1064.
- N. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: 100 mm x 100 mm x 3.4 mm diameter (4 x 4-W1.4 x W1.4) welded wire fabric, secured in place to hold mesh 20 mm (3/4 inch) away from steel. Mesh at steel columns shall be wired to No. 10 (No. 3) vertical corner steel bars.
- O. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- P. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- Q. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- R. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- S. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- T. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- U. Non-Shrink Grout:
  1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout

when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an  
450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

V. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

W. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 pounds per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

X. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

Y. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (30 lb. per cubic yard).

Z. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

AA. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

BB. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3,  
"Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures"  
of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
  3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
  4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	300 (500)	Not Permitted	385 (650)	0.40
25 (3500) <sup>1,3</sup>		Not permitted	310 (520)	0.52
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>		0.55		Not permitted

1. Footings and foundation walls: 25 MPa (3500 psi) with air entrainment. Interior slabs on grade and interior topping slabs: 20 MPa (3,000 psi), no air entrainment. Exterior slabs and all other exposed site concrete unless noted otherwise: 35 MPa (5000 psi) with air entrainment.
  2. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
  4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)**

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	



- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 100 mm (4 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance

with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

#### **2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
  - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
  - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than  $1/270$  of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Concrete reinforcing and/or welded wire fabric shown on structural drawings is provided for structural purposes only; additional reinforcement may be necessary for reinforcing support, the anchorage of structural embedded items, and the anchorage of non-structural embedded items including but not by limitation radiant tubing. This reinforcing is not shown on the structural drawings as it is part of the contractor's means and methods and shall be included at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number,

- and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- D. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- E. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Contractor retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
  3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Contractor retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
- b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Contractor retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- F. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- G. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- H. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

### **3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
  - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.



- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
  - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
- 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
  - 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

7. Concrete on metal deck:

a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.

- 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

**3.7 HOT WEATHER**

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

**3.8 COLD WEATHER**

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and

arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

### **3.9 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
  3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.
- B. Curing of Slabs-on Grade:
1. Slabs-on-grade shall be cured by wet curing methods unless otherwise noted.
  2. Slabs-on-grade to receive floor coverings with moisture sensitive adhesives shall be cured by means of a moisture retaining covering. Coordinate curing with flooring adhesive manufacturer and flooring installer, and specification section 09 05 16. Submit curing methods to Architect for review and approval.

### **3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

### **3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish

to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### **3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu$ m (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m<sup>2</sup> (2 square feet) in each 93 m<sup>2</sup> (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull

floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.

6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:

- a) Specified overall value F<sub>F</sub> 25/F<sub>L</sub> 20
- b) Minimum local value F<sub>F</sub> 17/F<sub>L</sub> 15
- 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
  - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
  - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
- 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
  - a) Specified overall value FF 25
  - b) Minimum local value FF 17
- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
  - 1) Slab on grade:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
  - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
    - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
  - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 30
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24
  - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

## 12. Measurements



- a. Contractor retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by contractor retained testing laboratory.
  - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
  - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

### **3.13 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting, except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of

concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8 percent per 1/10th m<sup>2</sup> (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

### **3.14 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

### **3.15 RETAINING WALLS**

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

### **3.16 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 45 00**  
**PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete cladding units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the construction documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 01 81 11, Sustainable Design Requirements.
- C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete.
- D. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortar.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and Caulking.
- F. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Size, Type and Color of Aggregate for Exposed Aggregate Finish and Matrix Color.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
1. Participates in PCI's or APA's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1- Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units or APA equivalent. Submit PCI or APA certification.
  2. Fabricator must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in Precast Architectural Concrete work comparable to that shown and specified in not less than three (3) projects of similar scope with the Government determining the suitability of experience.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

- C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.
- D. Sample Panels: Before fabricating units, produce a minimum of two (2) sample panels approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. feet) in size for review by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Incorporate full scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in the sample panels. Approved sample panel will be used for mockup and range sample.
  - 1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
  - 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
  - 3. After acceptance of repair technique by COR, maintain one (1) sample panel at the manufacturer's plant and one (1) at the project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
  - 4. Demolish and remove sample panels only when directed by COR.
  - 5.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the construction documents, self-weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318/ACI 318M and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120 and PCI MNL 122 applicable to types of units indicated.
  - 2. Limit deflection of precast members as follows:
    - a. Vertical live load - Span / 360.
    - b. Wind load - Height / 400.
- B. Design concrete units and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements.

- C. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 10degrees F.
- D. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide units whose fire resistance has been calculated according to PCI MNL 124.

#### **1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.
- B. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color, texture range and chips and spalls are unacceptable. The COR will reject units that do not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Remove unacceptable units from the site and replace with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop (Erection) Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.
  - 1. Indicate member locations with distinctive marks that match marks placed on the panels. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.
  - 2. Indicate locations and details of facing materials, anchors, and joint widths.
- D. Samples for each facing unit required, showing the full range of color and texture expected. Supply sketch of each corner or special shape with dimensions. Supply sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- E. Material Test Reports: From an accredited testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
  - 1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.
- F. Description of stone anchor shear and tensile test assembly.

### **1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.
- E. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping, and other physical damage. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible for inspection.

### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A27/A27M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, for General Application
  - A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
  - A47/A47M-99(2018)e1.....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings
  - A108-18.....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon  
and Alloy, Cold-Finished
  - A123/A123M-17.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-16a.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-  
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - A184/A184M-19.....Standard Specification for Welded Deformed  
Steel Bar mats for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet,

and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General  
Applications

A276/A276M-17.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars  
and Shapes

A283/A283M-18.....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate  
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts,  
Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength

A416/A416M-18.....Standard Specification for Low-relation, Seven-  
Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete

A500/A500M-20.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded  
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in  
Rounds and Shapes

A563-15.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy  
Steel Nuts

A563M-07 (R2013).....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)

A572/A572M-18.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-  
Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A666-15.....Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-  
Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip,  
Plate, and Flat Bar

A675/A675M-14 (2019).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical  
Properties

A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel  
Reinforcing Bars

A780/A780M-20.....Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and  
Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel  
Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

A934/A934M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated  
Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire  
and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and  
Deformed, for Concrete

B633-19.....Standard Specification for Electrodeposited  
Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C40/C40M-20.....Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in  
Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C144-18.....Standard Specification for Aggregate for  
Masonry Mortar

C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C260/C260M-10a (2016) ....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C373-18.....Standard Test Methods for Determination of  
Water Absorption and Associated Properties by  
Vacuum method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and  
Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded  
Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired ceramic  
Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete

C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in  
Concrete

C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base  
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C920-18.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint  
Sealants

C979/C979M-16.....Standard Specification for Pigments for  
Integrally Colored Concrete

C989/C989M-18a.....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use  
in Concrete and Mortars.

C1017/C1017M-13e1.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete



- C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1218/C1218M-20.....Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride  
in Mortar and Concrete
- C1240-20 .....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in  
Cementitious Mixtures
- C1354/C1354M-15.....Standard Test Method for Strength of Individual  
Stone Anchorages in Dimension Stone
- D412-16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D2240-15e1.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-  
Durometer Hardness
- D4397-16.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene  
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and  
Agricultural Applications
- E165/E165M-18.....Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing  
for General Industry
- E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors  
in Concrete Elements
- E709-15.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing
- F436/F436M-19.....Standard Specification for Hardened Steel  
Washers, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F593-17.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel  
Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F844-07a (R2013).....Standard Specification for Washers, Steel,  
Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
- F3125/F3125M-19e1.....Standard Specification for High Strength  
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat  
Treated, 120ksi (830MPa) and 150ksi (1040MPa)  
Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Meter  
Dimensions
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Structural Lightweight Concrete
- 318/318R-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary

D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):

AASHTO LRFD-2017.....LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, U.S., 8th  
Edition

AASHTO M251-06.....Elastomeric Bearings

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

C5.4-93.....Recommended Practices for Stud Welding

D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.4-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing  
Bars

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A108/A118/A136-19.....Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-19.....Ceramic Tile

G. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):

Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide

MNL-117-13.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of  
Architectural Precast Concrete Products

MNL-120-17.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed  
Concrete

MNL-122-07.....Architectural Precast Concrete

MNL-124-11.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast  
Prestressed Concrete

MNL-127-99.....Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for  
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products

MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed  
Concrete Construction

TR-6-15-E.....Guidelines For The Use of Self-Consolidating  
Concrete In Precast/Prestressed Concrete

H. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):

MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend  
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated,  
Oil Resistant

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Life Safety Protected  
Facilities-January 2015

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 MOLD MATERIALS**

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:
  - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

## **2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS**

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- C. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or III.
  - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray/white or white, to match architects sample, same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
  - 1. Face-Mix Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
    - a. Gradation: To match design reference sample.
  - 2. Face-Mix Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise approved by COR.
    - a. Clean washed sand.
- C. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.

1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.
  2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
  3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
  4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
  5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
  6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
  7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
  8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

#### **2.4 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an anti-seize thread lubricant during assembly.

#### **2.5 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES**

- A. Reglets: Stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 felt or fiber filled or cover face opening of slots.
- B. Provide sealant backings and sealant into stone-to-stone joints and stone-to-concrete joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install units.
- D. Cavity Drain Material: Comply with Section 04200, UNIT MASONRY.
- E. Weep Holes: Comply with Section 04200, UNIT MASONRY.

**GROUT MATERIALS: COMPLY WITH SECTION 04200, UNIT MASONRY.**

#### **2.6 STONE MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fabricate stone units in sizes, types and shapes to comply with requirements as indicated on contract documents.
  1. Tolerance of length and width of +0, -3 mm (+0, -1/8 inch).

- B. Anchors: Stainless steel, ASTM A666, Type 304, of temper and diameter required to support loads without exceeding allowable design stresses.
  - 1. Fit each anchor leg with 60 durometer neoprene grommet collar with a width at least twice the diameter of the anchor and a length at least five times the diameter of the anchor.
- C. Sealant Filler: ASTM C920, low-modulus, multicomponent, nonsag polyurethane or silicone sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and that is nonstaining to stone substrate.
- D. Epoxy Filler: ASTM C881/C881M, 100 percent solids, sand-filled non-shrinking, non-staining of type, class, and grade to suit application.
- E. Bond Breaker: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-staining, non-waxing, closed-cell polyethylene foam pad, nonabsorbent to liquid and gas, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes to match COR's sample for each type of concrete required.
- B. Provide design mixes prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318/318M or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete Face and Backup Mixtures: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Release strength as required by design.
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content as follows.
- G. Total air content for various sizes of coarse aggregate for normal weight concrete.

Total Air Content, Percent, by Volume		
Nominal Maximum Size of Aggregate	Severe Exposure	Moderate Exposure

Total Air Content, Percent, by Volume		
mm (inch)		
Less than 9 (3/8)	9	7
9 (3/8)	7-1/2	6
13 (1/2)	7	5-1/2
19 (3/4)	6	5
25 (1)	6	5
38 (1-1/2)	5-1/2	4-1/2

- H. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MOLD FABRICATION**

- A. Molds: Construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement, vibration operations, and temperature.
1. Form joints are not acceptable on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
  2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

#### **3.2 STONE VENEER FACINGS**

- A. Position stone facings to comply with requirements and in locations indicated on shop drawings. Install anchors, supports, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone in place. Maintain projection requirements of stone anchors into concrete substrate. Orient stone veining in direction indicated on shop drawings. Keep reinforcement a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) from the back surface of stone. Provide continuous spacers to obtain uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances. Ensure no passage of precast concrete matrix to stone surface.
- B. Apply a continuous sealant bead along both sides and top of precast concrete panels at the stone/precast concrete interface using the bond breaker as a joint filler backer. Do not seal panel bottom edge.
1. Fill anchor holes with low modulus polyurethane sealant filler and install anchors.
  2. Fill anchor holes with epoxy filler and install anchors with minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) long, 60 durometer elastomeric sleeve at the back surface of the stone.

C. Stone Anchor Shear and Tensile Testing: Engage accredited testing laboratory acceptable to the COR to evaluate and test the proposed stone anchorage system. Test for shear and tensile strength of proposed stone anchorage system in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM C1354/C1354M modified as follows:

1. Prior to testing, submit for approval a description of the test assembly (including pertinent data on materials), test apparatus, and procedures.
2. Test 305 by 305 mm (12 by 12 inches) samples of stone affixed to testing apparatus through proposed anchorages. Provide two (2) sets of six (6) stone samples each. One (1) set for shear load testing and the other set for tensile load testing.
3. Test stone anchors of the sizes and shapes proposed for the installation.
  - a. Test the assembly to failure and record the test load at failure. Record the type of failure, anchor pullout or stone breakage, and any other pertinent information, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E488/E488M.

### **3.3 FABRICATION**

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Position anchors for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4.

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Provide cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in units as indicated on contract documents.

D. Provide cast-in openings larger than 254 mm (10 inches) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or reinforcing without approval of COR.

E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabrication, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.
  2. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one (1) full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
  3. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
  4. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete- placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
- F. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation and erection stresses, and specified in-place loads, whichever governs.
- G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- H. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal or external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- I. Comply with PCI MNL 117 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

### **3.4 FABRICATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Fabricate architectural trim units such as sills, lintels, coping, cornices, quoins, medallions, bollards, benches, planters, and pavers, with tolerances meeting PCI MNL 135.
1. Stone Veneer-Faced Architectural Precast Concrete Units:



2. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For thickness of walls from dimensions indicated: Plus or minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Variation in Joint Width: 3 mm in 914 mm (1/8 inch in 36 inches) or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
4. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stone Units (Lipping): 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) difference between planes of adjacent units.

### **3.5 FINISHES**

- A. Provide exposed panel faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
  1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
- B. Light Sand-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Finish exposed surfaces of units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by smooth steel-trowel finish.

### **3.6 ERECTION PREPARATION**

- A. Deliver anchorage devices that are embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before start of such work. Furnish locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting cast-in-place concrete building structural framing has attained minimum allowable design strength.

### **3.7 ERECTION**

- A. Erect units level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
  1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.

2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.
4. Unless otherwise shown provide for uniform joint widths of 1/2 inch.
5. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated on shop (erection drawings). Retain flowable grout in place until strong enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.

- B. Sealing of Joints: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and between precast elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

### **3.9 REPAIRS**

- A. When permitted by COR, repair damaged units.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 6.1 m (20 feet).
- C. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.
- D. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability of PCI MNL 117.

### **3.10 CLEANING:**

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
  1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete

- surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13**  
**MASONRY MORTARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Masonry mortar installed by other sections.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Mortar used in Section:
  - 1. Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
  - 2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
  - 2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
  - 3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
  - 4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
  - 5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
  - 6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
  - 7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
  - 8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
  - 9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
  - 10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Mortar.
  - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Portland cement.
  - 2. Masonry cement.
  - 3. Mortar cement.

4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Testing laboratory.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
  1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
    - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
  2. Test mortar and materials specified.
  3. Mortar:
    - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
    - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
      - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
      - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
  4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
    - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
  5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
  1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
  - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
  - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type SOr M.
  - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
  - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 1. Brick Mortar Basis of Design: SGS 10X LT. Buff
  - 2. CMU Mortar Basis of Design: SGS 94H Iron Black
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

### **2.3 MIXES**

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:

1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
  - a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
  1. Admixtures:
    - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
  1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
  2. Match mortar color in approved sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- D. Color Admixtures:
  1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
  2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

#### **3.2 MIXING**

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
  1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
  2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

#### **3.3 MORTARING**

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for precast concrete panels.

- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade, setting cast stone and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 04 20 00**  
**UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior cavity wall veneer.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Inspection, Documentation and Testing of Exterior Building Envelope:  
Section 07 08 00, FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- B. Membrane Air and Water Barrier: Section 07 27 27, SELF-ADHERED SHEET  
MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING.
- C. Masonry Flashing and Flashing installation: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING  
AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR  
FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
  - 2. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
  - 3. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- D. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
  - 1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
  - 2. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special  
conditions as affected by structural conditions.
  - 3. Reinforcement shop drawings for concrete masonry units.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
  2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Face brick.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:
1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
    - a. Provide a separate mock up for each type of masonry.
    - b. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
    - c. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
  2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
  3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
  4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

#### **2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS**

- A. Brick:
  - 1. Face Brick FB-1:
    - a. Basis of Design:
      - 1) Field Brick Basis of Design: Endicott Clay Co Dark Iron Spot Smooth Modular, running bond.
      - 2) Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.
    - b. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
    - c. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified not effloresced.
    - d. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of not less than 8000 psi.
  - 2. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
  - 3. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

4. Size: Modular
  5. Color: Dark Ironspot
  6. Texture: Smooth
- B. Face Brick FB-2:
- a. Basis of Design:
    - 1) Accent Brick Basis of Design: Endicott Clay Co Dark Iron Spot Vertical Score Modular, Soldier Coursing.
    - 2) Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.
  - b. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
  - c. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified not effloresced.
  - d. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of not less than 8000 psi.
2. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
  3. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.
  4. Size: Modular
  5. Color: Dark Ironspot
  6. Texture: Vertical Score
- C. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
    - a. Unit Weight: Normal weight
  2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
  3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
  4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
- D. Concrete Block Veneer:
1. Block Veneer:

- a. Basis of Design:
    - 1) Field: Genest Manchester Block Ground Faced GF-004 Opal Color. Size and Pattern as noted on drawings.
  - b. Size: as indicated on drawings
  - c. Color: to match architect's sample
  - d. Texture: ground face
2. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

#### **2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional: Precast Architectural Concrete anchors to be designed by the Contractor's design professional in coordination with the Contractor's delegated design cold formed framing design professional.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- C. Joint Reinforcement:
  - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
  - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
  - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
  - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
  - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
  - 7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
  - 8. Ladder Design:
    - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.19 inch)
    - b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch)
- D. Individual Adjustable Brick Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
  - 1. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
    - a. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of

wall, for attachment over sheathing and cavity insulation to metal studs as follows.

- 1) Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
- b. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors with Weather-Resistant Gypsum Sheathing and Insulation: Units consisting of a wire tie and an adjustable metal anchor section.
  - 1) Anchor Section: Dual-diameter barrel with factory-installed 1-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel washer with bonded EPDM gasket to seal at the face of the insulation and stainless steel washer with bonded EPDM gasket to seal at the air/vapor barrier. ASTM A 580, Type 304 stainless steel barrel, a projecting eyelet to accept wire tie, and an integral, corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw for fastening into cold-formed metal framing. Large portion of barrel and eyelet protected with UL94 compliant coating to reduce thermal transfer through rigid insulation. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness and insulation thickness.
  - 2) Wire Ties: Triangular-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.188-inch- diameter, adjustable, stainless steel wire.
  - 3) Veneer Anchor: Basis of Design equal to Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Thermal 2-Seal Tie with 2-SealByna-Lok Wire Tie (no horizontal seismic wire required).

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

### A. Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

### B. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

### C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

E. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.

2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 mm (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
  3. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 mm (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
  4. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
  5. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends, except steel lintel shall bear 8 inches each end.
  6. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- F. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
  2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- G. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- H. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- I. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.
- J. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE**

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
  2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
  3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:



1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT**

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
  - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
  - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
3. Stack Bond:
  - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
  - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
  - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

**3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS**

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
  1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
  2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT**

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK**

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
  - 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
  - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
  - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
  - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
  - 6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
  - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
  - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
  - 1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
  - 3. Arches:
    - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
    - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
    - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.

d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
  - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
  - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing.  
Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
3. Veneer Framed Walls:
  - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
  - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

A. Types and Uses:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.

6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
7. Where lead-lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill remaining open space between top of partition and underside of overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.

17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
  18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters unless otherwise noted.
  19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, including all cells containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
  20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
  21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- C. Grouting CMU: Grout shall comply with ACI 530/530.1 for low lift and high lift grouting
1. Low lift grouting shall not exceed 5'-0" in height.
  2. For high lift grouting, comply with all ACI 530 requirements, including, but not limited to, installation of cleanouts.
- D. Waterproofing Parging:
1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
  3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
  4. Keep second coat damp for minimum 48 hours.
  5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

### **3.8 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or

38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.

- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- F. Welding of reinforcement is not permitted without written approval from the Engineer of Record.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

### **3.9 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
  - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
  - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
  - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

### **3.10 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Brick Units:

1. Clean as recommended manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Use on solid masonry walls.
3. Prepare schedule of test locations.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 12 00**  
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- C. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- E. Steel Framing: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
- F. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
  2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
  3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
  2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
  3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.

6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
  7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
  10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
  11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
  12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
  13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
  2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  1. Structural steel.
  2. Steel connections.
  3. Welding materials.
  4. Shop coat primer paint.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Fabricator with project experience list.
  2. Installer with project experience list.
  3. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Engineer.
  1. Connection calculations: Submit design calculations prepared and stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer (in the state for which the project is located) for all beam and column connections not tabulated in the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" (ASD or LRFD). Submit design for all building braced frames and moment frames where applicable, as indicated on design drawings. Connection designs shall be submitted prior to or with the Shop Drawing Submittal.
- H. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
  1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
  2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
  1. Regularly installs specified products.
  2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

## **1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.
- B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:
1. Load Capacity: Resist loads indicated on drawings.
  2. Except for where a design load has been provided, simple shear connections shall be provided for the full uniform load capacity of the beam for non-composite construction, and 1.5 times the full uniform load capacity of the beam for composite construction. All connections shall have a minimum of 2 bolts rows in the line of force, and no connection capacity shall be less than 10 kips (unfactored). A tabulation of the simple shear connections shall be provided with the connection submittal.
  3. Braced frame connection shall be designed utilizing the uniform force method. A brace design load has been provided on the drawings.
  4. Column splices shall be designed and detailed per AISC standards. Column splices at braced frames and/or moment frames shall develop the full capacity of upper section.
  5. Calculations shall account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
    - a. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
  6. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities

in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes:
  - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
- C. Plates and Bars:
  - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50 where indicated
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
  - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
  - 2. ASTM A501/A501M.
- E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and at all relieving angle connections. Plain finish for other framing.
  - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
  - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
  - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- H. Deformed Bar Anchors, manufactured by Nelson (or engineer approved equal) and attached to structural steel. Refer to drawings for diameter and length.

## **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Paints and coatings.

## **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
  - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
  - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Shop Priming:
  - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
    - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
    - b. All steel in unconditioned and/or unheated spaces shall be primed with a rust-inhibitive coating subject to the review of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
  - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
  - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
  - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
  - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
  - 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
  - 2. Provide venting/drainage holes in closed tubular members to be hot-dipped galvanized. Holes shall be provided in a location hidden from view in the final condition and in a manner that will not reduce the strength of the member. Hole locations shall be clearly

indicated on the Shop Drawings and are subject to review by the Architect.

3. Brick masonry loose lintels and relieving angle assemblies, including fasteners, shall be hot dipped galvanized, unless noted otherwise on the Architectural Drawings. Complete all shop fabrication prior to galvanizing assemblies.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.
- F. Steel Embedded in Concrete/Below Grade: Steel which is embedded in concrete, below grade/slab level, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be field painted with cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187. Paint embedded areas only. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded until welding is complete.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
  1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.
- E. Coat columns, base plates, and brace elements encased in concrete and/or below grade with cold-applied asphalt emulsion. Coordinate coating with concrete work.
- F. Erection bolts: Remove erection bolts. On exposed welded construction and at all braced frame members fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surface.
- G. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as

accepted by the Engineer of Record. Finish gas cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

H. Coating Damage: Touch up shop applied paint or galvanizing whenever damaged or bare. See "Coatings" sections for additional requirements.

I. Field Cut Beam Web Penetrations:

1. Field cut beam web penetrations are not permitted without written approval from the Structural Engineer.
2. Gas cutting torches are not permissible for cutting beam web penetrations without written approval from the Structural Engineer.
3. Beams with field cut beam web penetrations may require reinforcement, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.
4. The evaluation of field cut web penetrations by the Structural Engineers for Design-Build Subcontractors, including but not by limitation, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Sprinkler Subcontractors shall be compensated by the General Contractor or Design-Build Subcontractor.
5. Field cut beam web penetrations may not be permitted in certain locations, subject to the evaluation by the Structural Engineer.

J. Welders shall have current evidence of passing and maintaining the AWS D1.1 Qualifications test available in the field.

K. Welding electrodes, welding process, minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be in accordance with AISC and AWS specifications. Any structural steel damaged in welding shall be replaced.

### **3.2 FIELD PAINTING**

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Record Survey:
  1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
  2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.



3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in  
AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00**  
**STEEL DECKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
2. Corrugated metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
3. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.
4. Acoustic metal roof deck as roof substrate.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13. SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.  
S100-16.....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed  
Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.  
1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel.  
A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron  
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process.  
A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet,  
Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength  
Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with  
Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and  
Baked Hardenable.  
C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and  
Sound Absorption Coefficients by the  
Reverberation Room Method.

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials.

E. FM Global (FM):

1-28-15.....Wind Design.  
Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks,  
and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.  
580.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals  
requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and  
approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump  
pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as  
shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and  
valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other  
accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure  
reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings  
not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring  
is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural  
characteristics.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
  2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction, or UL listed as fire classified.
- B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
  1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-90.
  2. Fire Resistance: Roof decking shall be part of a total assembly meeting one of the following requirements:
    - a. FM Global Class I
    - b. UL listed as fireclassified
  3. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
  4. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.
- B. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed.
- C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

## **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.4 METAL ROOF DECK**

A. Metal Roof Deck: FM Global approved as metal roof deck panels.

1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.

B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.

1. Deck Style:

- a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
- b. Deep Rib (Type N) deck.

2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.

3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel or Painted sheet steel as indicated on the drawings.

C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

D. Include integral system for steel decking units used for interstitial levels.

1. Provide system suitable for simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices.
2. Provide system suitable to allow for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of suspended ceilings, electrical, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning items, weight not to exceed 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (10 psf).
3. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm (24 inches) on centers transversely.
4. Maximum allowable load suspended from any hanger: 23 kg (50 pounds).
5. System consisting of fold-down type hanger tabs or lip hanger is acceptable.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.

1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.

- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
  - 1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
  - 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
  - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
  - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
  - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
  - 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
  - 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
  - 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
  - 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
    - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

## **2.6 FINISHES**

- A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

#### **3.2 ERECTION**

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.
- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
- D. Roof Deck Fastening:
  - 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
    - a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
    - b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at every support unless noted otherwise. Fasten 6" on center at all deck edges and at braced frames/moment frames that are part of the lateral force resisting system.
  - 2. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
    - a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and sealed design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
  - 3. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws.
    - a. Fastener Locations: 12" on center (minimum 3 per span)
  - 4. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with FM Approval for specified performance.

E. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
  - a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
  - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
  - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
  - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
  - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 36 00**  
**COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design steel decking to comply with codes as noted on the structural drawings.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Combined recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
  - 1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
  - 2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
  - 3. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.

- E. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
  - 1. Shape of decking section.
  - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- F. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- G. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- H. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- I. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the quantity, pattern, spacing and configuration of shear studs for each beam and girder.
- J. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- K. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- L. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- M. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.
- N. Welders qualifications.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Safety
  - 1. FM Listing: Provide composite metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction, or UL listed as fire classified.
  - 2. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.
- B. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.
- C. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.
- D. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):  
S-100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A108-18.....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon  
and Alloy, Cold-Finished  
A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):  
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress  
Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)  
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel  
Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel  
D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. FM Global (FM):  
APP Guide.....Approval Guide  
DS 1-28-15.....Design Wind Loads
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair
- H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):  
Bld Mat Dir (Annually)...Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Combined recycled content not less than 75 percent.

- C. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Thickness not less than indicated on drawings.
- D. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 pound/square inch) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 pounds/square inch) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum.
  - 1. Provide studs of uniform diameter, with heads concentric and on same axis to shaft.
  - 2. Provide studs, after welding, free from substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector.
  - 3. Do not paint or galvanize studs.
  - 4. Provide size of studs as shown on drawings.
  - 5. Provide studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacturer of shear studs, and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- F. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- G. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- H. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
  - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
  - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
  - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

## **2.2 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Steel decking depth, gauge, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.
- C. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.
  - 1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
  - 2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
  - 3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
  - 1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
  - 1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
  - 2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.

- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
  - 1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
  - 2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
  - 3. 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
  - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support, unless noted otherwise. Fasten deck units at 6" on center at all deck edges and at braced frames/moment frames that are part of the lateral force resisting system. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
  - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures (minimum 2 per span). Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
  - 3. Weld or use No. 10 or larger machine screws at side laps of adjacent floor deck units. Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center (minimum 2 per span).
- J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
  - 1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
  - 1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
  - 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.

3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
  4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
  5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
  6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
  7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- N. Install shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck in conformance to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 7.
- Exception: Install studs with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
1. Do not place welded wire reinforcing or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
  2. Clean steel deck sheets free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Clean and dry surface to which stud is to be welded.
  3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
  4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
  5. Provide ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique, and appropriate for size of studs installed. Remove ferrules after welding.
  6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Appendix K.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 40 00**  
**COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud wall framing.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural steel framing.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies.
- D. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board assemblies.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.

1. Design Loads:

- a. Gravity, wind and seismic loading as indicated on the drawings or in this specification.

- b. Blast Loads:

- 1) Light gauge framing in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
- 2) Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
- 3) Design Threat in accordance with Table 6-1 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need-to-know basis by the structural engineer blast specialist performing the blast

design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant entrances and storefronts to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

- a) Peak Applied pressure: W1 at 25 feet, but no greater than GP1.
  - b) Negative phase loading does not need to be considered.
  - c) The anchorage and connection of walls into the supporting structure must also be designed to transfer the calculated blast loads.
  - d) Flexural elements and their connections must be designed and detailed such that no brittle failure mode limits the capacity of the section.
- 4) Deformation not to exceed deformation limits shown in Table 6-2 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
- a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
  - b. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
- a. Maximum vertical deflection of primary framing due to all superimposed loads is 3/4", unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.

5. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state the project is located, to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

a. Professional Engineer that prepared design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data shall provide field special inspections of installed cold-formed metal framing and provide inspection report. Professional Engineer's inspection services required during project construction shall be retained by the General Contractor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.

C. Engineered calculations stamped by a licensed engineer in the state the project is located.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

E. Design of the light gauge for this project shall be provided by the contractor's structural engineer for the loads shown on the construction documents. Submit signed and sealed calculations performed by a structural engineer with at least 5 years experience in the design of light gauge metal and registered in the state of the project. Calculations shall be submitted with plans elevations and details for review and approval.

F. Blast Design Calculations: Light Gauge Members and Connections

1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems when delegated designer of the light gauge responsible for design of light gauge members for gravity, wind and seismic loadings varies from minimum sizes required for blast loading shown on the drawings. The magnitudes of the design threats W2 and GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and

Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant cold formed framing to request and obtain the Physical Security Design and Resiliency Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

G. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2016)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A123/A123M-17.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16a.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C955-18e1.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Steel Structural Framing Members

C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors  
in Concrete Elements

E1190-11(2018).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-  
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural  
Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair

F. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gauge and heavier:  
ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa  
(50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gauge and lighter:  
ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa  
(33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

### **2.2 WALL FRAMING**

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness(uncoated): 1.09 mm (0.0428 inch
  - 2. Flange Width: (1-5/8 inches)
  - 3. Web: Punched, except where unpunched required by design
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

### **2.3 JOIST FRAMING**

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 1.09 mm (0.0428 inch).

2. Design Thickness: 1.15 mm (0.0451 inch).

3. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8 inches) minimum.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Thickness: Matching steel joists.

2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8-inches) minimum.

#### **2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES**

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Gusset plates.

5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.

6. Stud kickers and girts.

7. Joist hangers and end closures.

8. Reinforcement plates.

#### **2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS**

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

## **2.6 REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FABRICATION**

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

### **3.2 ERECTION**

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- F. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- G. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.

- H. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- I. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- J. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- K. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- L. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

### 3.4 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: Grab Bars, Cabinets, Exit Stair Details
  - 2. Loose Lintels
  - 3. Ladders
  - 4. Railings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
  - F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
  - F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head  
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
  - F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
  - F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
  - SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates and Gratings: 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot).

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- E. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- F. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.

### **2.3 HARDWARE**

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
    - a. ASME B18.2.2.
    - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
    - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
    - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
  - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

## **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

### **A. Material**

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

### **B. Size:**

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

### **C. Connections**

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

### **D. Fasteners and Anchors**

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
  - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
  - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
  - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
  - d. Fit pieces together as required.
  - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
  - f. Joints firm when assembled.
  - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
  - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
  - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
  - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
    - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
      - 1) Exterior lintel and shelf angles.
    - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.

- 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- c) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- d) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
4. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).

2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

## **2.6 LOOSE LINTELS**

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
  1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
  2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.

## **2.7 LADDERS**

- A. Steel Ladders:
  1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
  2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
  3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
  1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.



2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

## **2.8 RAILINGS**

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
  4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
  5. Exterior Post Anchors.
    - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
    - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
    - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
  6. Interior Post Anchors:
    - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Weld flanged fitting to posts at base.
    - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
    - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
    - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
  1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
  2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Gates:
  - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
  - b. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type.
  - c. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

E. Stainless Steel Railings:

1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

### **3.4 DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

### **3.5 GUARDS**

- A. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
  - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.

### **3.7 STEEL LINTELS**

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

### **3.8 LADDERS**

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
  - 1. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
  - 2. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
  - 3. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

### **3.9 RAILINGS**

- A. Steel Posts:
  - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
  - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
  - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
  - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
  - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
  - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
  - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Anchor to Walls:
  - 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
    - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
    - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
  - 2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- E. Gates:
  - 1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
  - 2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

### **3.10 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

### **3.11 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 51 00**  
**METAL STAIRS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings and stair interrupter gates.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.
- C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.
- C. Fabrication qualifications.
  - a. Installer qualifications.
  - b. Calculations.
- D. Welding qualifications.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

## 1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws
  - B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic  
Drive Screws (Inch Series)
  - B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws
  - B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers
  - B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and  
Plain Washer (Inch Series)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel
  - A47/A47M-99e1R2018).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48/A48M-03(R2016).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod  
60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
  - A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  - A1011/A1011M-18.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled  
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
  - D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)  
Manuals:
- AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18.....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use  
Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square foot) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).
  - 1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.
- B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).
- F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.



- H. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

## **2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL**

### **A. Fasteners:**

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
4. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
5. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
6. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
7. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
8. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

### **B. Welding:**

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

### **C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.**

### **D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.**

### **E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.**

### **F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.**

### **G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.**

### **H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.**

- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

#### **2.4 RAILINGS**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
  - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
  - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

#### **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS**

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

### **3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

### **3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING**

- A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 58 13**  
**COLUMN COVERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes snap-together metal column covers.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for column covers.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For column covers to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing architectural metals.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver column covers wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Protean Construction Products, Inc, Architectural Column Cover.
  - 2. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

## **2.2 SOFT V BUTT JOINT**

- A. Aluminum sheet and plate: Type 3003-H14 or 5052-H32 alloy complying with ASTM B209.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.125".
  - 2. Finish: Fluropon 70% PVDF Kynar.
  - 3. Color: Champagne, to match Curtain Wall mullion.
- B. Form steel posts: Posts be provided by others.
  - 1. Configuration: Round.
  - 2. Diameter: 10".
  - 3. Joint type:
    - a. Vertical: Soft V Butt joint with mechanical key slot design to hold covers in place.
    - b. Horizontal:
      - 1) Ceiling: 3/4" with backer rod and sealant
      - 2) Intermediate: Butt joint with factory supplied alignment plates.
      - 3) Floor: 1/2" with backer rod and sealant.

## **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting column covers and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners.

## **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of column covers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Form column covers to specified dimensions and diameters as indicated on shop drawings.
- C. Columns shall have no exposed fasteners.
- D. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends.
- E. Provide additional bracing components as necessary to stiffen substructure and insure solid mid-span bracings and connections, by others.

- F. Cope column covers around adjacent construction as required and as indicated on drawings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of column covers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify dimensions of column covers prior to installation to assure compatibility with job-site conditions.
- D. Verify post structure is plumb, level, and parallel prior to installation of column covers.
- E. Visually examine finished surfaces to assure that blemished or dented surfaces are not present prior to installation.
- F. Verify/coordinate with other trades prior to installation insofar as they are affected by column cover installation.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate and place column covers plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install column covers.
  - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.
- E. Install components in accord with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
- F. Anchor components to related structures such as floors, walls and beams as indicated on approved shop drawings. Use anchors with holding

strength to provide a solid installation. Use only plated, galvanized or stainless steel anchors.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove protective coverings and clean column covers to remove adhesives and tape residue. Test all solvents on non-exposed surfaces prior to use. Contact manufacturer for proper cleaning procedures.
- B. Visually inspect all exposed surfaces for scratches or blemishes.
- C. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, sheathing, nailers, , rough hardware.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Shop Drawings showing concealed support blocking, including locations with dimensions showing mounting heights and locations from walls for all equipment and items requiring support.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
  - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.



- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

**1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene conference approximately two (2) weeks before scheduled commencement of concealed blocking installation and associated work. Installation of interior light gage metal framing shall be complete.
- B. Complete blocking Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the COR at least 21 days before the Pre-Installation Conference.
- C. Contractor shall meet with installer of wood blocking and COR to review the blocking mockups, the blocking types, sizes and locations for all items requiring blocking.

**1.7 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
  - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
  - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
  - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.2.1-12 (R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
  - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
  - B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):  
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest  
Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems  
(Guards and Handrails)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
  - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
  - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

## **2.2 PLYWOOD:**

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
  - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
  - 2. Wall sheathing:
    - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

## **2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS:**

- A. Comply with APA E30.
- B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.
- C. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL):
  - 1. Bonded jointed wood veneers with ASTM D2559 adhesive.
  - 2. Scarf jointed wood veneers with grain of wood parallel.
  - 3. Size as indicated on contract documents.

## **2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:**

- A. Anchor Bolts:
  - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
  - 1. ASTM F844.
  - 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise.  
Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
  - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
  - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
  - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
  - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
  - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
  - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Framing and Timber Connectors:

1. Fabricate of ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three (3) way anchors.
3. Straps:
  - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
  - b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
  - c. Punched for fastener.
4. Joint Plates:
  - a. Steel plate punched for nails.
  - b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
  - c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads.

G. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
  - 1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
  - 2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
  - 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
  - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
  - 5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Nails.
    - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
    - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
    - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
    - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
    - g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
      - 1) Sheathing:
        - a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
        - b) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
  - 2. Bolts:
    - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
    - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
  - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
- 7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
  - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the AFPA NDS.
  - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
  - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
  - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
    - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
  - 5. Concealed Blocking and Supports to support the work, including but not limited to the following:



- a. pass window tracks support, VA supplied and installed equipment, VA supplied and contractor installed equipment, Contractor supplied and installed equipment, signage, millwork, toilet accessories, door hardware including door stops and magnetic hold opens, fire alarm strobes, clocks, telephones, coat/garment hooks, support brackets, shelving standards, countertop support brackets, low energy power assist door operators and push pads, window treatment attachment, handrail/wall rail (crash rails).
  - b. Minimum Blocking:
    - 1. Blocking - General: Blocking shall be minimum 3/4-inch thick plywood or 1-1/2 inch thick solid wood, sized for the installation of item being supported, but not less than 6 inches high by width of stud spacing.
    - 2. Grab bars shall be minimum 2x10 solid wood blocking. Provide reinforced blocking for bariatric grab bars and coordinate stud reinforcement with interior light gage framing installer.
      - a) Bariatric grab bars shall support 1102 lbs (500 kg) loading.
    - 3. For large items, including Equipment Items provide 3/4-inch thick plywood, covering an area 32 inches by 32 inches.
  - d. Concealed blocking and supports within stud partitions shall be screw fastened to steel studs in a manner to carry weight of items being supported without movement or displacement. Rabbet blocking for return on steel studs, allowing blocking shall be tight to back side of gypsum wallboard.
  - e. Where deduct alternates delete items in the contract requiring support blocking, provide blocking to permit future installation of deduct alternates deleted items.
- D. Rough Bucks:
- 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
  - 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
  - 3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick LVL, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
  - 4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.
- E. Sheathing:
- 1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.

2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00**  
**FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior millwork.
- B. Items specified:
  - 1. Plastic laminate cabinets
  - 2. Adjustable shelving
  - 3. Moveable Partition with Resin Panels

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Adhesive, Paint, and Finish VOC Limits: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Acoustical wall panels: Section 09 84 33, SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS.
- F. Solid surfacing: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International:
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
  - A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard.
- D. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
  - AWI-14.....Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed.
- E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
  - A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware.
  - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks.
  - A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion (Calking Anchors, Single Lead).
  - A-A-1936A.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber.

FF-N-836E.....Nut: Square, Hexagon, Cap, Slotted, Castle,  
Knurled, Welding.

FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood (Notice 1 inactive for new design).

MM-L-736C(1).....Lumber, Hardwood.

G. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard.

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

I. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS1-07.....Construction and Industrial Plywood.

PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Architect/Engineer and Interior Designer.
- c. VA Interior Designer.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

2. Millwork items - Half full-size scale for sections and details 1: 50 (1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
  - a. Finish hardware.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Installation adhesives and glues, including a printed statement of the VOC content.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic Laminate Finished Plywood and Particleboard: 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches) long, each type and color.
  - a.
2. Resin Panels: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) square, each type and color.
3. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
  - b. Certify each composite wood and agrifiber product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

F. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Moisture content of materials.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Fabricator with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.  
Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
  3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
  4. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Submittal Drawings.
1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI's standards for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated, and any additional requirements of this Section. When quality grade is not indicated, provide Custom quality grade.

A. Grading and Marking: Factory mark with grade stamp lumber and plywood of inspection agency approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee.

B. Lumber:

1. Sizes:

a. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.

2. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

3. Moisture Content:

a. 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.

C. Plywood:

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS1.

a. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; minimum five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood minimum seven ply.

b. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:

1) Exterior Type, and species group.

2) Veneer Grade: A-C.

c. Shelving Plywood:

1) Interior Type, any species group.

2) Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.

d. Other: As specified for item.

D. Medium-Density Fiberboard, MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD-21, 48 lb. density.

E. Particleboard: NPA A208.1, Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Building Board (Hardboard):

1. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

G. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.

1. Exposed Laminate Surfaces including Countertops, and Sides of Cabinet Doors: Grade HGL.

2. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: NEMA, CLS as a minimum, with the following:
  - a. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
- H. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 1 mm and 3 mm thick, with radiused edges. Hot melt adhesive application.
- I. Moveable Partition with Resin Panels, RES-1: Engineered polyester resin with the following characteristics:
  1. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635): Material shall attain CC1 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
  2. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929): Self-ignition temperature greater than 650 deg F.
  3. Flame spread and Smoke developed testing (ASTM E 84): Class A (Flame spread less than 25 and smoke less than 450) at thickness of 1 inch.
  4. Extent of Burning (UL 94): Shall submit UL card.
  5. UPITT Test for Combustion Product Toxicity: Product recorded as "not more toxic than wood."
  6. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 and D 6670): Panels shall not have detectable VOC off-gassing agents and must be have Greenguard Indoor Air Quality certified.
  7. Panels shall be produced from a minimum of 40% post-industrial recycle content. Recycle content shall be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
  8. Basis-of-Design Product: 3Form Versa Freestanding Divider Partition with Rigid Varia ecoresin sheet.
    - a. Channel Frame for Resin Panels: Extruded aluminum channel sized for panel thickness;
      - 1) Square extrusion frame, 6'-0" high x 3'-0" wide. Size to be verified by VA during shop drawing review
      - 2) Clear Anodized finish
    - b. Moveable Partition Base: 10" round freestanding base;
      - 1) Part ID #3-15-0803-K
    - c. Resin Panel Colors:
      - 1) RES-1: 3Form, Varia, Hint Flow, etched on both sides. Color: Clear
    - d. Panel Thickness: As indicated for each condition.
    - e. Panel Edge: Square.



f. Panel Finish: Sandstone finish both faces.

Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

J. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

K. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Recycled Content: 50 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
  - b. Aerosol adhesives.
  - c. Paints and coatings.
  - d. Wall base and accessories.
  - e. Composite wood and agrifiber.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. AWI Custom Grade for interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork, free from pitch pockets.
3. Plywood, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
4. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry having a square corner caulking rebate.
5. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
6. Fabricate interior trim and items of millwork to be painted from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.

7. Plastic Laminate Work:

- a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
- b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown on drawings or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or thinner core material.
- c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:

1. Cut mounting strips from softwood stocks, 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches), exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Plastic laminate cover, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with plastic molded edge and end strips. Size, finish and number as shown on Drawings.

C. Plastic Laminate Cabinets:

- 1) Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
  - a) Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGL.
  - b) Vertical Surfaces: VGS.
  - c) Edges: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- 2) Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
  - a) Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bottoms: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
  - b) Drawer Bottoms: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
- 3) Base Cabinets: Bottoms and ends of cabinets, exposed backs, and tops of cabinets; 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic laminate faced on exposed surfaces, plastic laminate faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
  - a) Backs of Cabinets: 3/8-inch plywood, plastic laminate faced. Back mounted to side, bottom and top; inset 3/4-inch to conceal mounting rails. Tall cabinets shall have rails positioned at top and intermediate location. Base cabinet shall have rail positioned at the top.

- b) Mounting Rails: 3/4-inch thick, fastened to cabinet back on interior of cabinet or as indicated in details.
- c) Cabinet Sub-Base: Separate and continuous (no cabinet body sides to floor), water resistant exterior grade plywood with concealed fastening to cabinet bottom. Ladder type construction of front, back, and intermediates to form a secure and level platform to which cabinets attach.
- d) Depth: Provide cabinets of the type indicated meeting the following:
  - (a) Deep Cabinet: Minimum outside depth of 23 inches from wall to face of cabinet box, less the door (approximately 24 inches from wall to face of door).
  - (b) Shallow Cabinet: Minimum outside depth of 13 inches from wall to face of cabinet box, less the door (approximately 14 inches from wall to face of door).
- 4) Wall Cabinets: Ends of cabinets and exposed backs; 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, plastic laminate faced on semi-exposed surfaces. Tops and bottoms of cabinets; 1-inch particleboard, plastic laminate faced.
  - a) Backs of Cabinets: 3/8-inch plywood, plastic laminate faced surfaces with balance sheet on concealed side. Back mounted to side bottom and top, inset 3/4 inch to conceal mounting rails. Cabinets shall have rails positioned at top and bottom location.
  - b) Mounting Rails: 3/4-inch thick, fastened to back of cabinet on interior of cabinet or as indicated in details.
  - c) Depth: Wall hung cabinets shall have a minimum outside depth of 13 inches from wall to face of cabinet box, less the door (approximately 14 inches from wall to face of door).
- 5) Inside Corners: Construct cabinets and fillers at inside corners to allow for proper clearance and operation of drawers and doors.
- 6) Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, plastic laminate faced on semi-exposed surfaces, applied to separate drawer body sub-front.

- 7) Drawer Bodies: 1/2-inch thick MDF or plywood sides, back, and sub-fronts with dadoed, pinned and glued joints. MDF bottom, 1/4-inch thick, rabbeted into sides, back and sub-front, and glued. All surfaces inside and outside of drawer box shall be covered with plastic-laminate finish. Reinforce drawer bottoms with 1/2- by 4-inch front to back hardwood intermediate stiffeners, glued and fastened in place. Provide one stiffener for drawers to 24 inch width, two to 36 inch width and four to 48 inch width.
- 8) Solid Doors: 3/4-inch thick particleboard or medium-density fiberboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surface, plastic laminate faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
- 9) Dividers: 3/4-inch thick particleboard or medium-density fiberboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surface, plastic laminate faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
- 10) Shelving: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard meeting the following:
  - a) Open Shelving: 1-inch thick shelving for all widths, unless otherwise indicated. Top of shelves faced with plastic-laminate. Underside of shelves, plastic laminate faced.
  - b) Behind Solid Doors: 3/4-inch thick for cabinets up to 24 inches wide. 1 inch thick shelving for cabinets greater than 24 inches wide. Plastic laminate faced.
  - c) All shelving shall be adjustable.
- 11) Edgebanding: Color to match surfacing material. Finished edgebanding shall be uniform in color and sheen.
- b. Plastic Laminate Clad Counter Aprons, Skirts, Removable Access Panels and Sink Base End Panels.
  - 1) Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's Standards, Section 10 - Casework; custom grade.
  - 2) Aprons, Skirts and Sink Base End Panels: Fabricate to details.
  - 3) Removable Access Panels: Fabricate to details. Attach panels to support brackets with tamper-resistant, stainless steel screws and stainless steel finishing cup washers, satin finish.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

### **A. Hardware:**

1. Rough Hardware:
  - a. Provide rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process.  
Galvanized where specified.
  - b. Fasteners:
    - 1) Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
    - 2) Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
    - 3) Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
2. Finish Hardware:
  - a. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
    - 1) Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
    - 2) Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
    - 3) Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
    - 4) Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
    - 5) Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
    - 6) Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
  - b. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
    - 1) Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
    - 2) Sliding Door: E07162.
  - c. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
    - 1) Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
  - d. Edge Strips Moldings:
    - 1) Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
  - e. Rubber or Vinyl molding:
    - 1) Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
    - 2) Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
    - 3) Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
  - f. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.
3. Cabinetry Accessory Material:

- a. Concealed Counter Brackets: Steel bracket, 2-1/2 inches wide by 1/2-thick.
    - 1) Length: Varies as required for condition; coordinate with Drawings.
    - 2) Basis-of-Design Product: Centerline Brackets; provide the following bracket styles where indicated:
      - a) At Full Height Walls: Floating Wall Mount Bracket.
      - b) At Partial Height Walls: Forward L Bracket.
  - b. All countertops to have concealed counter brackets unless noted otherwise
- B. Adhesive:
1. Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
  2. Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
  3. VOC Limits for Installation Glues, Adhesives and Primers:  
Installation adhesives and glues used inside the weatherproofing system shall have the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - 1) Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
    - 2) Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation:
  1. Prime millwork receiving transparent finish and back-paint concealed surfaces.
  2. Fasten trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
  3. Set nails for putty stopping. Provide washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
  4. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
  5. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.

6. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
  7. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between plastic laminate and substrate.
- B. Cabinets and Casework: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- 1) Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2) Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c.
- C. Shelves:
1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end, not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
    - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
    - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
  2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards is acceptable where adjacent shelves terminate.
    - a. Install brackets providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.
- D. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finish carpentry from construction operations.

- B. Cover finish carpentry with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 08 00**  
**FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 04, Division 07 and Division 08, and Section 03 45 00 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE for the exterior building envelope.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding commissioning processes and procedures, as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 03, Division 04, Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 07 and 08, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:
- C. The Facility exterior closure commissioning shall include the following items as part of the CxA activities when preparing the commissioning plan:
  - 1. Masonry and Precast Architectural Concrete: Inspect masonry veneer and precast assemblies including but not limited to, proper mortar filling of veneer head joints, width of joints for the application of sealants at window perimeters and similar type joints, expansion joints, flashing placement and tie in to air barrier, cavity insulation installation, cavity drainage and weep system, new through wall flashing placed within existing cavity walls.
  - 2. Insulation: Inspect spray-in-place foam ambient application temperatures, thickness, application to confined spaces. Verify AVB corrections have been made to holes left where screw fasteners missed framing before spray foam application to stud cavities.
  - 3. Membrane Air Barrier: Inspect AVB flashings, interfaces with adjacent construction, proper detailing and overlaps of materials, edge sealing. Perform pull tests on membrane and flashing.
    - a. Perform water test at one window opening to test water resistance of window and window installation.
    - b. Perform field tests and frequency of tests included in Section 07 27 27, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING.
  - 4. Composite Wall Panel Repair Work: Review of coordination drawings. Inspect wall panel assembly for proper rain screen application including furring and drainage, insulation installation, interface with adjacent materials, flashing and trims.
  - 5. Roofing, Flashing and Roof Specialties: Inspect roof system for proper interface with existing building. Inspect flashing and expansion joint and counterflashing details.
  - 6. Sealant: Inspect proper joint widths, backer rod placement, sealant application and tooling. Verify field adhesion tests.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA

prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building envelope systems will require inspection of individual elements of the envelope construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule envelope inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.
1. Commissioning Agent shall attend all pre-installation conferences and coordination meetings that involve the building envelope system. Commissioning Agent shall inspect all mockups that pertain to the building envelope system.

**3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Divisions 03, Division 04, Division 07 and 08 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 13 52**  
**MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A Notice 2 v04-1992 Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

D41/D41M-11(2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

D6380/D6380M-03(2018)...Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt).

D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-(r2020).....Basic Hardboard.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings: Show size, configuration, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Waterproofing and Flashing Sheet: 8 inch square, each type and color.

2. Insulation: 8 inch square.

E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications:

1. Installer with project experience list.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 40 degrees F for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  2. Weather Limitations: Install waterproofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant waterproofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the waterproofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Waterproofing System: Modified bituminous sheet material for exterior below grade waterproofing.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design (This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with the specified product and its requirements):

- 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
- 2) Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn;  
Bituthene 3000/Low Temperature or Bituthene 4000.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content: Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.3 BITUMINOUS SHEET**

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils) plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

## **2.4 PROTECTION MATERIAL**

- A. Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578, Type IV or VI, minimum thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Drainage Board: Manufacturer's drainage board with integrated filter fabric.

## **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-prepared, non-shrinking, fast-setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Concrete surfaces cured minimum time recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  2. Substrate to be dry as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.

D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of preventing full adhesion.

E. Priming:

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
2. Application method, amount of primer and condition of primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
3. Reprime when required according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION**

A. Bituminous Sheet Installation:

1. Remove release sheet before application.
2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so laps shed water.
3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet minimum 8 inches wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams minimum 2 inches.
5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams according to manufacturer's instructions.
7. Seal seams and terminations according to sheet manufacturer's instructions.

B. Corner Treatment:

1. At inside and outside corners, apply double cover using an initial strip minimum 11 inches wide, centered along axis of corner.
2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
4. Form cants using patching compound.
5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.

C. Projection Treatment:



1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 6 inches wide.
2. At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.

D. Patching:

1. Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, according to manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.

E. Permanent Protection:

1. Vertical Surfaces:

- a. Install hardboard, polystyrene insulation, or roll roofing protection material.
- b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
- c. If graded backfill is used, use roll roofing or hardboard.

F. Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Install roll roofing protection under concrete wearing courses.
2. Install roll roofing, hardboard, or polystyrene insulation under earth backfill.
3. Where no concrete wearing course occurs or when surfaces will bear heavy traffic and will not immediately be covered with a wearing course, use protection specified for vertical surfaces.

G. Temporary Protection:

1. When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and cannot be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Testing:

1. Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
2. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
3. Certify, to Contracting Officer's Representative, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.

C. Inspection:

1. Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed waterproofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect waterproofing from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13**  
**THERMAL INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermal insulation.
    - a. Board insulation at foundation perimeter.
    - b. Board insulation at masonry cavity walls.
  - 2. Acoustical insulation.
    - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Adhesives VOC Limits.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Safing Insulation.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C552-17e1 .....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
  - C553-13(2019).....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - C591-20.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
  - C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Board Thermal Insulation.
  - C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
  - C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Studs.
  - D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL**

- A. Insulation Thickness:
  1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
  2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
  1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Insulation Recycled Content:
    - a. Polyisocyanurate rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
    - b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
    - c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
    - d. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

## **2.2 THERMAL INSULATION**

A. Perimeter Insulation in Contact with Soil:

1. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV.

B. Exterior Rigid Wall Board Insulation:

- 1) Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type
  - 2) Thickness: 2 ½"

C. Foamed in Place Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

- 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a) BASF Corporation
    - b) CertainTeed Corporation
    - c) Dow Chemical Company
    - d) Icynene Inc
    - e) Henry Company
    - f) Todol EZ-Flo
  - 2) Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    - a) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    - b) Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
  - 3) Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
  - 4) Location: Exterior walls and perimeter of all wall penetrations including but not limited to exterior door frames, window, conduit, louvers, and etc
  - 5) Thickness:
    - a) Exterior walls: 1" min.
    - b) At perimeter of wall cavity openings and penetrations: full depth of framing from opening to 8" from opening.

## **2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

### **A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:**

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.
3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
  - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
  - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

### **A. Fasteners:**

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
  - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
  - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

### **B. Insulation Adhesive: Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.**

### **C. Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.

- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

### **3.3 THERMAL INSULATION**

#### **A. Perimeter Insulation in Contact with Soil:**

- 1. Vertical insulation:
  - a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
  - b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
- 2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
  - a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
  - b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).

#### **B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:**

- 1. General:
  - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
  - b. Fill exterior hollow metal door frames completely with closed cell insulation leaving no voids. Trim any excess insulation prior to start of gypsum board installation.
  - c. Fill shim area at perimeter of louvers, windows and door frames completely with closed cell insulation leaving no voids. Trim any excess insulation prior to start of gypsum board installation.
  - d. Fill around exterior thru wall pipe/conduit penetrations completely with closed cell insulation leaving no voids. Trim any excess insulation prior to start of gypsum board installation.
- 2. Metal Studs: Fasten rigid board insulation thru air-barrier, exterior sheathing into metal framing per manufacturers recommendation. Tape and seal all joints.

#### **C. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:**

- 1. Fasten rigid board insulation thru air-barrier into masonry per manufacturers recommendation. Tape and seal all joints

### **3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

#### **A. General:**

- 1. Install insulation without voids.
- 2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.

3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.

a. Metal Framing:

- 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
- 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 22 00  
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder, and cover board on new concrete substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips.  
EPDM Roofing: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers  
ASCE 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria  
for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning  
(ASHRAE):  
Standard 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal  
Insulation Board.  
C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.  
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.  
F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):  
Manual-15.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-  
2019.
- F. UL LLC (UL):  
Listed Online Certifications Directory.
- G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):  
USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
    - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
    - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
  - 1. Installer.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Insulation Thermal Performance:

1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-30), minimum with not less than 4 inches base layer for roof type.
2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.

B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.

### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:
  - a. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.

### **2.3 ADHESIVES**

A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

B. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer. Or per manufacturer's installation instructions to meet performance requirements and maintain warranty.

### **2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

1. Insulation LTTR-Values: Not less than R-6 per inch.
2. Approved by the roofing system manufacturer to maintain the roof warranty and wind uplift requirements.

C. Tapered Roof Insulation, Cricket and Saddle System:

1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 12 mm (1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

### **2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).

D. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION**

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks.
  2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
  3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

**3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
2. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
3. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
  - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 4 inches.
4. Use minimum two layers of insulation.
- B. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
  1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- D. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- E. Installation Method:
  1. Adhered Insulation:
    - a. Prime substrate as required.
    - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly with bead-applied insulation adhesive to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing sections..

Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid bond. Hold in place until adhesive has set.

### **3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 27 27**  
**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-retarding air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements: Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. General Sustainable Construction Requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Commissioning of Building Envelope Components: Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates: Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.
- E. Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Air Barriers Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- F. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, glazed aluminum curtain walls and louvers and vents.
- I. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):  
Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
C1193-16.....Use of Joint Sealants.  
D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic  
Elastomers-Tension.  
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.  
E162-16.....Surface Flammability of Materials Using a  
Radiant Heat Energy Source.  
E783-02(2018).....Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through  
Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.  
E1186-17.....Air Leakage Site Detection in Building  
Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.  
E2178-13.....Air Permanence of Building Materials.  
E2357-18.....Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier  
Assemblies.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic  
Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and  
Commercial Products.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

1. Indicate size, configuration, and fabrication and installation  
details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.  
2. Installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and  
details of intersections with other envelope systems and materials;  
details of membrane counter-flashings; details for construction of  
inside and outside corners. Identify materials, primers, sealers,  
support materials and other items detailed, including manufacturer's  
product names for all items included on each detail. Show relationship  
to adjacent materials, sequence of installation and materials, and  
methods for sealing penetrations. Shop drawing shall include  
connection details between the air/vapor barrier and for the following  
exterior envelope components as applicable to the project:

- 1) Foundations and walls.
- 2) Doors and windows.
- 3) Wall and roof assemblies.
- 4) Wall penetrations by pipes, ducts and conduits.
- 5) Typical gypsum based sheathing joint treatment, outside  
corner, inside corner.

- 6) Square tube, steel angle, channels, knife plates, structural WF beam and tube shape penetration sealing as applicable.
- 7) Detailing a penetration where gypsum sheathing has a wide gap from the penetration.
- 8) Masonry through-wall flashing attachment to sprayed surfaces and to sheet membrane surfaces. Proper surface prep and installation requirements.
- 9) Masonry through-wall flashing with proper support across cavity, including what is acceptable gap width. Typical at lintel angles and relieving angles.
- 10) Corner and edge damage preparation of gypsum based sheathing (sheet metal cover plate adhered to board) to receive A/V barrier membrane.
- 11) Hollow metal door frames, mechanical louvers and vent penetrations.

D. Test reports:

1. From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of air/vapor barrier system for compliance with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current air/vapor barrier system in accordance with ASTM E 2178.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications and certify the compatibility of air/vapor barrier system and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the air/vapor barrier system; signed by product manufacturer.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.
2. Installer.
  - a. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.
  - b. Include documentation of ABAA certification

G. Installation Audit:

1. Submit audit report.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.



2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

3. Accreditation by ABAA.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.

2. Approved by manufacturer.

3. Accredited by ABAA.

4. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

5. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.

6. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.

7. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.

2. Certified perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.

3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

**1.6 CONTRACTOR FIELD TESTING**

A. Membrane Thickness: Applicator shall continually monitor application thickness with wet film gage.

**1.7 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate installation of air/vapor barrier system with the schedule of temporary heating of the building. Air/vapor barrier system shall be fully covered by exterior insulation before heat is turned on within building.

**1.8 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

##### **A. Environment:**

1. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted temperature and humidity conditions permit air/vapor barrier membrane to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and requirements.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

- B. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of air/vapor barrier materials.

#### **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Air/Vapor Barrier: Shall be designed and constructed as a continuous air barrier to control air leakage into, or out of the conditioned space, and to act as a watertight barrier to discharge to the outside any incidental condensation or water penetration. Air/vapor barrier membrane shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with appropriate air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions. Barrier shall be continuous with all joints made air-tight and shall have the following characteristics:

1. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/square meter (0.04 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: Shall not exceed 5 ng/Pa.sq. m.s (0.08 perms) for 40-mil dry coating grams/ft<sup>2</sup>/hr in Hg when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
3. Liquid Water Absorption: Less than 0.5 percent (weight) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 95.
4. Shall be capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan and stack pressures on envelope without damage or

displacement; shall transfer load to structure; and shall not displace adjacent materials under full load.

5. Shall be joined in an airtight, flexible manner to the air barrier surface/material of adjacent systems, allowing for relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations or creep.

Air/vapor barrier shall be connected to the following system components:

- a) Foundation and walls.
- b) Doors and windows penetrating exterior walls.
- c) Different wall systems.
- d) Roof assemblies.
- e) Wall and roof intersections.
- f) Wall and roof assemblies spanning control and expansion joints.
- g) Wall penetrations by masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar items.
- h) Wall, floor and roof penetrations by pipes, ducts and conduits.

- B. Air/Vapor Barrier Penetrations: All penetrations of the air/vapor barrier and paths of air infiltration or exfiltration shall be made airtight to not less than the rating of the air/vapor barrier.
- C. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- D. Perform as continuous vapor retarding air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- E. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- F. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.
- G. Provide and air/vapor barrier assembly that has been tested in accordance with the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) approved testing protocol.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

- C. Basis-of-Design Products: This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.

## **2.3 AIR BARRIER**

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:

1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.02 L/s/square meter (0.004 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Maximum 5.8 ng/Pa/s/square meter (0.1 perms).
4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 500 percent, minimum.
5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84S.
  - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
7. Resistance to Mold, Mildew & Fungal Growth: ASTM E 5590, no growth.
8. Inherent, fire-resistant composition complying with NFPA 285 as a component of the wall assembly.
9. Basis-of-Design Product: Henry Company; Air-Bloc 32MR.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Flexible Flashing/Transition Strip: Self-adhering, membrane strip, varying widths as needed for detailing, but not less than 3 inches wide; approved for use with fire-resistant air barrier membrane in NFPA 285 wall assemblies and as recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
- C. Contact Adhesive and Detail Mastic: As recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
- D. Transition Strip between Air/Vapor System and EPDM Membrane Roofing: 30 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive, with a disposable silicone-coated release-paper backing; cold applied;

approved for use with fire-resistant air barrier membrane in NFPA 285 wall assemblies. Do not use asphaltic based flashing strips to transition between air/vapor barrier and roofing.

- E. Aluminum Clad Flashing/Transition Strip: 40-mil thick, self-adhering membrane strip integrally bonded to a surface layer of metallic aluminium film with with silicone-coated release paper on adhesive side; approved for use with fire-resistant air barrier membrane in NFPA 285 wall assemblies.
- F. Detailing Metal: 0.032 inch thick aluminum sheet.
- G. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- I. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- J. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions as each area is completed for air/vapor barrier system application, with Installer present, to verify that surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants that are detrimental to the adhesion of air/vapor barrier system materials.
  - 1) Concrete Substrates: Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air/vapor barrier system manufacturer; that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture; and that concrete surfaces are smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
    - a) Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

- 2) Gypsum Sheathing: Verify that boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws at proper spacing.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Correct substrate deficiencies:

1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

E. Concrete Substrates:

- 1) Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- 2) Prime with conditioning primer when installing modified asphalt membrane transition membranes. Apply primer at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air/vapor barrier in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

F. Gypsum Sheathing Panels:

- 1) Seal joints 1/4-inch or less between panels with manufacturer approved joint treatment sealant ensuring contact with all edges of board. Strike flush any excess sealant over joint layer to form a continuous layer over the joint.
- 2) Seal gaps and voids or irregular joints greater than 1/4-inch between panels with a strip of self-adhered air barrier transition membrane lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches on both sides of joint.
  - a) Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.

- b) Align and position self-adhering air barrier transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inches overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c) Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
  - 3) Inside and Outside Corners: Seal inside and outside corners of sheathing boards with a strip of self-adhering transition membrane extending a minimum of 3 inches on each side of the corner detail.
    - a) Prime surfaces as per manufacturers' instructions and allow to dry.
    - b) Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 2 inches overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
    - c) Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
- G. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- H. Fill gaps between different substrate systems to form a smooth transition from one plane to another; fill gaps between substrates and window, door, and louvers; and fill miscellaneous penetrations in substrates with sealant.
  - 1) Apply foam sealant in gaps up to 2 inches wide.
  - 2) Apply foam sealant in gaps greater than 2 inches wide.
  - 3) Cover foam sealants with aluminum sheet metal or other substrate material approved by the air/vapor barrier manufacturer, providing a permanent air/vapor barrier transition attachment.
  - 4) Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- I. Bridge and cover control joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.
  - 1) Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

- J. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air/vapor barrier system and at protrusions according to air/vapor barrier system manufacturer's written instructions and approved tested system in accordance with ABAA air barrier testing procedures

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - AIR/VAPOR BARRIER, GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's printed instructions and approved submittals drawings.
- 1) When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install air/vapor barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- C. General Installation Requirements:
- 1) Apply materials within manufacturer's requirements for temperature and weather conditions.
  - 2) Do not apply to wet or frozen substrates.
  - 3) Do not allow contamination with dust or dirt.
  - 4) Seal completely at edges, perimeter and penetrations.
  - 5) Wrap membrane around perimeter of window openings, so the window systems can be caulked around the interior perimeter of the opening, sealing between edge of window and air/vapor barrier membrane. In addition, strip flash nailing flanges around perimeter of windows.
  - 6) Dry film thickness shall be not less than specified.
- D. Spray apply air/vapor membrane using airless spray equipment. Use cross-hatching technique (alternating horizontal and vertical passes) to ensure complete coverage of substrate and transition strips and even thickness of air/vapor barrier. Seal to penetrations to achieve an airtight envelope.
- E. Treat construction joints and install flashings as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.4 FLUID-APPLIED AIR/VAPOR BARRIER SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply primer when required by manufacturer.
- B. Apply air/vapor barrier in a continuous, uniform film using multiple, overlapping passes to achieve an average dry film thickness of 60 mils. Thickness specified is required to assure proper coverage even if manufacturer allows thinner film thickness.



C. Inspect sprayed surfaces and fill any remaining gaps.

D. Application of Transition Membrane:

- 1) Allow fluid-applied membrane to cure to tack-free. Apply transition membrane with an overlap of not less than 3 inches onto each surface at all beams, columns and joints as indicated in detail drawings and on approved Shop Drawings.
- 2) Tie in to window, door and louver frames, roof and floor intersections and changes in substrate.
- 3) Use pre-cut, easily handled lengths for each location.
- 4) Remove release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface. Install membrane in tight intimate contact with substrate without stretching. Bend membrane to fit tightly into inside corners, without gaps and without stretching membrane.
- 5) When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place with a hand roller.
- 6) Overlap adjacent pieces not less than 2 inches and roll all seams with a hand roller.
- 7) Seal top edge of transition membranes and flashing with termination mastic.
- 8) Apply liquid membrane to all fastener heads, overlapping board not less than 1 inch.

E. Transition Strip Flashing to Door and Louver Frames Perimeters: Prime all surfaces in accordance with recommendations of air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Lap transition strip from wall substrate with not less than 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to penetration frame with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

- 1) Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry thoroughly. Adjust time for drying, based upon ambient temperature, humidity and weather conditions. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air/vapor barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- 2) Secure membrane flashings to substrates, membrane, and frames using roller to assure proper adhesion. Seal head, jamb and sill flashing at doors, louvers, and windows, and aluminum storefront and curtain wall perimeters, making permanently weather tight.

- 3) Secure membrane flashings to substrates, membrane, and frames using roller to assure proper adhesion. Seal head, jamb and sill flashing at doors and louvers , making permanently weather tight.
- F. Transition Areas: Tie-in to structural beams, columns, floor slabs and intermittent floors, roofing systems and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in approved shop drawings with self-adhering air barrier transition membrane.
- 1) Prime surfaces as per manufacturer's instructions and allow to dry.
  - 2) Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch lap to all substrates.
  - 3) Ensure minimum 2 inch overlap at all end and side laps of membrane.
  - 4) Roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to ensure seal.
- G. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- H. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
- 1) Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- I. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
- 1) Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- J. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- K. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- L. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- M. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and tested by Commissioning Agent.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory complying with in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, and Section 07 08 00, FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.

B. Inspections:

1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

C. Field Tests:

1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.

1. Up to 900 square meter (10,000 square feet): One inspection.
2. 901 - 3,300 square meter (10,001 - 35,000 square feet): Two inspections.
3. 3,300 - 7,000 square meter (35,001 - 75,000 square feet): Three inspections.
4. 7,001 - 11,600 square meter (75,001 - 125,000 square feet): Four inspections.
5. 11,601 - 19,000 square meter (125,001 - 200,000 square feet): Five inspections.
6. Over 19,000 square meter (200,000 square feet): Six inspections.

E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.

F. Audit:

1. Provide installer and site inspection audit by ABAA.
2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.
3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.

5. Pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the  
ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

G. Defective Work: Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and  
retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified  
requirements.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

A. Remove masking materials.

B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by  
manufacturers of affected construction.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.

B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding  
manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 40 00**  
**ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. A Pressure Equalized Rainscreen: Engineering, manufacturing, and installation of pressure equalized, Aluminum Composite Metal panel Rainscreen System with integrated joinery and reveals.
- B. A thermally broken, wall furring system for attachment of exterior metal cladding installed over continuous exterior-insulation.
- C. Product reference outlined herein required for guidance and reference for modification/repair of existing system as required for extension of building as detailed in construction documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of finish.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Wall Furring System: Furnish engineered rainscreen attachment system components under direct responsibility of single manufacturer.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Shall have a minimum of five years' experience specializing in the manufacturing of façade attachment/support framing similar to those specified and shall be able to demonstrate conformance to testing requirements.
  - 2. Installer's Qualifications: Shall have a minimum of three years' documented experience or minimum of 5 completed projects of equivalent scope and quality and recommended by manufacturer to perform work of this Section. Installer shall engage an onsite superintendent or foreman overseeing installation on site during entire work of this Section with experience equivalent to installer and in good standing with the manufacturer.
- C. Composite Metal Panels: All engineering, manufacturing and installation of the Metal Panel System is to be supplied by a single contractor and certified manufacturer of the wall systems.
  - 1. Fabricator/Installer shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience in metal panel work similar in scope and size to

this project, and shall be acceptable to the composite panel manufacturer.

2. Composite Panel Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 20 years' experience in the manufacturing of this product.

D. Field Measurements: Ensure proper fit of composite panels by taking field measurements before proceeding with fabrication. Record field measurements on Shop Drawings.

E. Mock-Up: Erect a braced mock-up on the site or nearby location approved by the Contracting Officer.

1. Size: 4 feet by 4 feet.

2. Include all components of the wall system.

#### **1.4 FIRE RATING**

A. Composite metal wall systems to have a fire rating of 1 hour when tested in accordance with ASTM E119 where indicated on drawings.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

C. Wall Furring System:

1. Shop Drawings: Submit connection details to the cladding manufacturer, showing interface of furring attachment system to substrate and panels with adjacent construction, signed and sealed by Professional Engineer.
2. Show furring system installation and attachment, including fastener size and spacing.
3. Structural Calculations: Submit furring attachment manufacturer's comprehensive Structural Design analysis signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer.

D. Shop Drawings for Composite Wall Panels: Indicate fabrication and installation layouts of metal-faced composite wall panels; details of edge and corner conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, bottom terminations and insect screening, and accessories; and special

details. Distinguish among factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work.

1. Elevations: Elevate all exterior walls, showing wall openings including window assemblies, louvers, penetrations of composite wall panels by pipes and conduits, and miscellaneous fixtures. Call out details and components. Locate trims, reveals, corners, and similar items, dimensioned with sizes and locations.
2. Accessories: Include details of anchorage systems, flashing and trim, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches. Include the following:
  - a. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - b. Details of perimeter trims for proper concealment of fasteners, depths at window systems, and for proper sealant application to make perimeter of openings in wall systems permanently weathertight.
  - c. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
  - d. Details of connections to adjoining work.
  - e. Details at rain screen weep locations, and terminations such as base of walls, providing screening to prevent insects from entering rain screen cavity.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings, providing detailed information on the proper interface, tie in, connection, opening preparation, flashing, structural support, attachment to and through the composite wall panel systems to produce a complete, weathertight and aesthetically integrated exterior facade. Meet with every trade on the project that has materials and systems that come in contact with the composite wall panel systems and review coordination drawings in complete detail as applicable with each trade. Coordinate modifications developed in the meeting and submit record of coordination drawing review and revisions as a result of the meetings.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal for Composite Panels: For metal-faced composite wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their

preparation.

G. Samples:

1. Composite Panels: For each finish specified, two samples, minimum 5 inches by 7 inches (127 mm by 178 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.
2. Wall Furring System: Submit following material samples for verification:
  - a. Vertical Girts: Two 12-inch long samples.
  - b. Horizontal Vented Rails: Two 12-inch long samples.

H. Qualification Data:

1. Wall Furring System: For panel manufacturer and Installer.
2. Composite Metal Panels: For panel manufacturer and Installer/fabricator.

I. Maintenance Data: Provide information about cleaning and maintenance of aluminum finishes for incorporation into operating and maintenance manual.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Panel Finish Warranty: Furnish panel manufacturer's written warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on composite metal panels within 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion. Warrant finish for chalk not in excess of 8 NBS units and fade not in excess of 5 NBS units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
- C. Wall System Warranty: Furnish fabricator/installer's warranty against defects or deficiencies for period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Wall Furring System Warranty: 10 year Limited Warranty. Warranty shall cover:
  1. Covers components of the furring attachment system, including structural failure of components when all the materials and components are supplied and installed per manufacturer's requirements.
  2. Includes labor and material for removal and replacement of defective material.
  3. Includes labor to remove and reinstall façade finish panels, finish closures and façade finish accessories necessary to



access defective material.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum
  - 621-02..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
  - 2605-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- SG03-02..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A463/A463M-15..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A653/A653M-20..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - A924/A924M-19..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A1008/A1008M-18..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
  - B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
  - C553-19..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
  - C591-20..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
  - C612-14 (2019)..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C1396/C1396M-17..... Gypsum Board

- D2244-16 ..... Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
- D4214-07 (2015) ..... Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- E119-20 ..... Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials
- E283-19 ..... Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E331-00 (2016) ..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1592-05 (2017) ..... Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Method
- E1646-95 (2018) ..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1680-16 ..... Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11 (2019) ..... Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01 (2017) ..... Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):  
Standard-14
- F. FM Global:  
4471-10 ..... Class 1 Panel Roofs
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):  
580-05 (R2018) ..... Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies  
Fire Resistance Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER SYSTEM**

- A. Basis of Design Products: This information is provided for reference only, it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product and system requirements.

## **2.2 WALL FURRING SYSTEM**

### **A. Performance Requirements:**

1. Wall Furring System: Shall comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1-2010 definition of continuous insulation (c.i.).
2. No thermal bridges other than fasteners and service openings.
3. Thermal Performance:
  - a. Full constructed assembly must have a minimum 95% EFFECTIVE R-value when compared to the exterior continuous insulations rated R-Value.
  - b. Continuous framing profiles (including C- or Z-shaped sections or furring) penetrating insulation not allowed.
4. Structural Performance:
  - a. Wind Load Performance: As indicated on drawings
  - b. Wind Cycling (Air Pressure Cycling) Performance: As indicated on drawings
  - c. Gravity Load (Dead Load) Performance: As indicated on drawings
5. Framing Members:
  - a. Test framing components to AAMA TIR- A8-[04] - Section 7.2 to determine structural performance and effective moment of inertia for each perforated component.
    - 1) Vertical Furring Members: Minimum Effective Moment of Inertia: 0.0066 in<sup>4</sup>.
    - 2) Horizontal Furring Members: Minimum Effective Moment of Inertia: 0.0150 in<sup>4</sup>.
  - b. Localized bending stress for eccentrically loaded framing members must be evaluated with the maximum effective length of resisting element not more than 12 inches.
6. Fasteners:
  - a. Minimum Safety Factor of 3 for both tension and shear values.
  - b. Combined tension and shear shall be evaluated according to an interaction formula. Sum of terms shall not exceed 1.0.

### **B. Materials for Wall Furring System:**

1. Steel Classification: Structural Steel, Grade 50, 50 ksi yield.
2. Coating Material: ASTM A 1046, Zinc-Aluminum-Magnesium, minimum thickness ZM40.
  - a. ASTM A 653 galvanized steel is not acceptable.

### **C. Wall Furring System: Thermally broken, furring attachment system of vertical girts and secondary horizontal rails for attachment of**

exterior metal cladding installed over continuous exterior-insulation.

1. Vertical Girt Furring: Vertical girt with pre-punched attachment holes, directly attached on top of rigid insulation at regular spacing, with engineered thermally isolated washer assembly and fasteners.
  - a. Steel Thickness: Minimum 0.046-inch thick (18 gauge).
  - b. Profile Depth: 0.75 inches.
  - c. Girt Fastening Face, Width: 2-inches.
2. Thermal Isolating Washers: Minimum 0.125 inch thick polyoxymethylene copolymer (POM) washers with integral centering lip to act as a thermal break between wall anchor fasteners and girt.
  - a. Tensile Yield Strength: 9.57 ksi per ISO 527.
  - b. Melting Temperature: 329 deg F per ISO 3146.
  - c. Basis-of-Design Product: ThermaStop Isolator by Knight Wall Systems.
3. Fasteners: Sufficient length to provide solid attachment through rigid insulation and gypsum sheathing into steel studs as required by manufacturer.
  - a. Steel Stud Framing Substrate Fastener: Self-drill hex-washer-head stainless steel with 1,000 hour salt-spray rated thermoset polyester coating.
    - 1) Embedment depth: 0.625 inches or three full threads minimum, whichever is greater.
    - 2) Minimum ultimate pull-out capacity from 18 gauge steel: 450 pounds.
4. Secondary Horizontal Rails: Cold-formed steel hat channels with stiffening lips for attachment of metal wall panels.
  - a. Steel Thickness: Minimum 0.046-inch thick (18 gauge).
  - b. Profile Depth: 0.75 inches.
  - c. Horizontal Rail Fastening Face, Width: Minimum 2 inches.
  - d. Weep Drains: 0.75 inch diameter at 4 inches o.c. along flanges to allow for free air flow laterally.
  - e. Attachment Holes: Shall be located at 2 inches o.c. along back to facilitate number 14 self-drilling, self-tapping screw attachment to primary rail. Oversized holes shall allow for thermal contraction and expansion of rail.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Vertical CI System with Horizontal PanelRail by Knight Wall Systems.

**2.3 PERFORMANCE OF COMPOSITE WALL PANELS AND WALL FURRING SYSTEM**

- A. System shall have passed the AAMA 508-07 test protocol.
- B. System shall have passed the NFPA 285 test protocol.
- C. ACM Panels shall meet ASTM E84: Class A.
- D: Project Wind Design Loads (Pressure or Suction): As indicated on Drawings

**2.4 WALL PANEL SYSTEM**

- A. Wall Panel System:
  - 1. Joint Filler Strip Color: Same as Panel
  - 2. Do not use caulking or sealants at joints.
  - 3. Joint Filler Strip Size: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. System shall be removable and non-progressive.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: 3A Composites USA; Alucobond Rainscreen II.
- C. System Characteristics: Design, fabricate, and erect vented and pressure equalized rainscreen system that complies with the following requirements:
  - 1. Panel Removal: Design system to allow removal of individual panels within wall system.
  - 2. Water Penetration: Prevent rain penetration through wall system; design system based on "Rain Screen Principle"; incorporate means of draining water to the exterior.
  - 3. Wind Resistance: Design wall system to resist wind loads, positive and negative, expected in this geographical region without causing rattling, vibration or excessive deflection of panels, overstressing of fasteners, clips, and other detrimental effects on the system.
  - 4. Structural and Thermal Movement: Accommodate movement of supporting structural framing and movement caused by thermal expansion and contraction of system component parts without causing bowing, buckling, delaminating, oil canning, failure of joint seals, excessive stress on fasteners or any other detrimental effects.
  - 5. Fabrication:
    - a. Flatness Tolerance: Panel surfaces free from warp

or buckle with no rises and falls across the panel (local bumps and depressions) and maximum 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) bow or warp in concave or convex direction, measured perpendicular to normal plane.

b. Panel Lines, Breaks, and Angles: Sharp and true.

6. Erection Tolerance: Maximum of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected panels.

C. System Performance: Provide wall panel system with the following tested performance:

1. Vented Rainscreen Test: Provide system that has been tested and passed in accordance with AAMA 508-07 protocol (Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Test) - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Vented Rainscreen Panel System. The test requires a minimum airflow of 1 CFM / SF of weather wall area through the Vented Rainscreen system to replicate severe storm and imperfection in Air/Vapor Barrier system. While maintaining 1 CFM/SF airflow, the system must be able to pressure equalize and sustain zero pressure difference between the interior and exterior wall cavity, without any water penetration.
2. Structural:
  - a. Provide system that has been tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 at design pressure of 15 psf (719 Pa) minimum and has been certified to be without permanent deformation or failure of structural members.
  - b. System shall be capable of sustaining wind loads as indicated on drawings with a maximum deflection of L/175 for perimeter framing and L/60 for panels. No part of panel system can exhibit permanent deformation under the design service wind load.
  - c. A safety factor of two shall be required for all connections.
  - d. System must meet the International Energy Conservation Code requirements as follows:
    - (1) Effective Rainscreen: exterior vented rainscreen panel system shall not allow any water penetration.

(2) Face-Seal system (Wet-Joint) is unacceptable.

## **2.5 WALL PANEL MATERIALS**

- A. ACM Wall Panels: Aluminum composite material (ACM) consisting of two aluminum face sheets and non-combustible core of extruded thermoplastic formed in continuous process without use of glues or adhesives between dissimilar materials.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: 3A Composites USA; Alucobond Plus.
- C. Face Sheets: Aluminum alloy 3003, 0.020 inches (0.51 mm) thick.
- D. Bond Integrity: No failure of bond between core and faces and no cohesive failure of core when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1781 at minimum of 22.5 in-lb per inch (100 N mm/mm).
- E. Panel Thickness: 0.157 inches (4 mm).
- F. Panel Weight: 1.12 lb/sq ft (5.47 kg/sq m).
- G. Panel Flatness: Maximum bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension (width or length).
- H. Face Sheet Finish:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: ATAS 08 Mission Red
- I. Fittings for Attaching Panels to Sub-Structure: Aluminum extrusions and clips in fabricator's standard profiles as required for complete installation; provide continuous extrusions full length around panel perimeter for panel reinforcement and alignment. Intermittent, discontinue, or butt-joint of perimeter extrusion are unacceptable. Where continuous perimeter extrusions meet at corners, sealant is required.
  - 1. Exposed Extrusions Finish: To match panel
- J. Fasteners:
  - 1. As recommended by panel manufacturer, concealed and non-corrosive.
  - 2. Exposed countersunk rivet in the reveal that is hidden from direct front view is acceptable.
- K. Aluminum Brake Metal: Fabricate flashing materials from 0.040 inch (1.02mm) minimum thickness aluminum sheet finished to match the wall panel system where exposed. Provide a lap strap under the flashing at abutted conditions and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.
  - 1. Finish to match panel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Before proceeding, examine work of other sections upon which this section depends.
  - 1. Verify wall surface plane is plumb and level within plus or minus 1/4-inch in 20 feet in any direction, and not more than 1/8 inch in 4 feet.
    - a. Shim horizontal furring to plumb furring to receive panels. Do not shim directly behind panels.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify items provided by other Sections of work are properly sized and located.
- B. Establish lines, levels, and coursing. Protect from disturbance.
- C. Provide temporary bracing during erection of exterior panel work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.
- D. Scaffolding: Provide, erect, maintain, move, and finally remove scaffolding and staging required for exterior panel installation. Protect roof membrane at work and traffic areas.

### **3.3 WALL FURRING SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Use laser or chalk line to mark starting height of horizontal girt.
- C. Mount vertical furring girts centered on light gage metal framing studs.
  - 1. Do not use shims to plumb wall between the girts and insulation.
  - 2. Minimum length of installed cut girt is 24-inches and shall be attached with at least two fasteners.
  - 3. Tighten screws that attach girt through insulation to substructure to a snug tight condition and not stripped. Do not over-torque beyond manufacturer's recommendation. If installed using hand tools, verify for each installer at beginning of project using snug-tight criteria. Do not use stripped holes.
  - 4. At vertical girts, locate vertical girt at jamb conditions and outside corner conditions as required for attachment of horizontal rails.
  - 5. Where obstructions are present and unavoidable (i.e. window



- openings), use laser or chalk line to restart girt.
6. Use shearing instruments (i.e. snips, nibbler, etc.) for cutting metal framing components. Saws are not recommended, as the sparks produced during cutting will damage the anti-corrosion coating. If sparks are generated during cutting, be sure the portion of the component to be installed on the building is protected from sparks and that any stockpile near the cutting station is also protected.
  7. The systems components shall not be cut while installed on the building.
  8. Replace thermal isolator pieces that break during installation.
  9. Provide a 3/8- to 1/2-inch gap between girts for expansion when multiple lengths of horizontal girts are installed.
- D. Attach secondary horizontal rails to vertical girts plumb, straight and square over installed rigid insulation, using one self-tapping screw with thermal isolator, for each pre-punched attachment hole at spacing indicated on engineering calculations and wall panels span requirements.
1. Check plumbness of girts both parallel and perpendicular to the structure.
  2. Tighten screws to a snug tight condition and not stripped. Do not over-torque beyond manufacturer's recommendation. If installed using hand tools, verify for each installer at beginning of project using snug-tight criteria. Do not use stripped holes or screws.
  3. Shims can be used between horizontal rail and vertical girt.
  4. Both flanges/edges of stiffened horizontal rail shall be attached to vertical girt.
- E. Wall furring system shall be clear and free from air flow and drainage obstruction.

### **3.4 COMPOSITE PANEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's details and approved shop drawings to meet specified design criteria and performance.
- B. Install panels plumb, true, level, and in alignment to established lines and elevations.
- C. Securely anchor wall system, with panels free of distortion, free of surface imperfections, and uniform in color.

- D. Use concealed fastenings only.
- E. At base of panel terminations, screen gap to prevent the entrance of insects.

**3.5 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Remove protective plastic film from panels.
- B. Repair surface damage by replacing panel.
- D. Clean wall system from dirt and sealants. Cleaning shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 42 43**

**HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE PHENOLIC WALL SIDING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Exterior high pressure laminate cladding, factory fabricated plank panel system, and accessories as required for a drained and back-ventilated rainscreen wall system.

1. Wall panels.
2. Fascia.
3. Horizontal soffits.
4. Storefront panels.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. Section 09 22 16 - Non-Structural Metal Framing  
B. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. ASTM D 1929 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Temperature.
3. ASTM D 2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
4. ASTM D 2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
5. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
6. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Method for Fire Rated or Fire Resistive Construction.
7. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under the Influence of Wind Loads.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23.  
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:  

1. Material Property Datasheet.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation Manual.

- C. Drawings: Submit plan, section, elevation and perspective drawings necessary to describe and convey the layout, profiles and product components, including edge conditions, panel joints, fixture location, anchorage, accessories, finish colors.
- D. Code Compliance: Documents showing product compliance with local building code shall be submitted prior to the bid. These documents shall include, but not be limited to, appropriate Evaluation Reports and/or test reports supporting the use of the product. Alternate materials must be approved by the architect of record prior to the bid date.
- E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns. Please note that samples are only representative for color and pattern and not for thickness or edge finish.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation, maintenance, and cleaning information for products covered under this section.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mock Up: Provide a mock up for architectural evaluation and acceptance of material
  - 1. Build and fabricate mock up sample as designated by Architect per project specifications.
  - 2. Use décor as selected by Architect.
  - 3. Do not finish mock up area until workmanship, décor finish, and sample have been approved by Architect.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery:
  - 1. During transportation, use stable, flat pallets that are at least the same dimension as the material.
  - 2. Materials are packaged to minimize or eliminate the possibility of damage during shipping. Items such as wooden side boards, wooden lid, and spacers or protective sheeting between panels shall be used to protect the panels from surface and/or edge damage.
- B. Storage:
  - 1. Store products in an enclosed area protected from direct sunlight, moisture and heat. Maintain a consistent temperature and humidity.

2. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
3. Stack panels using protective dividers to avoid damage to decorative surface.
4. For horizontal storage, store on pallets of equal or greater size as the panels with a protective layer between the pallet and panel.
5. Do not store fabricated panels vertically.

C. Handling:

1. Remove protective film within 24 hours of the panels being removed from the pallet.
2. When moving panels, lift evenly to avoid dragging panels across each other and scratching the decorative surface.
3. Remove all labels and stickers immediately after installation.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements performed by the installer. Recorded measurements to be indicated on drawings based on field measurements provided by the installer.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: At project closeout, provide manufacturer's limited ten year warranty covering defects in materials.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Trespa International B.V.; P.O. Box 110, 6000 AC Weert Wetering 20, 6002 SM Weert The Netherlands; [www.trespa.com](http://www.trespa.com).
- B. Acceptable Manufacturer's Representative: Trespa North America, Ltd.; 350 5<sup>th</sup> Ave Suite 4610 New York, New York 10012. ASD. Toll Free Tel: (800) 4-TRESPA. Fax: (866) 298-3499. Email: [info.northamerica@trespa.com](mailto:info.northamerica@trespa.com). Web: <http://www.trespa.com/na>.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.

**2.2 WALL SIDING SYSTEM**

A. Solid High Pressure Laminate Phenolic Wall Panels: Trespa® Pura<sup>NFC</sup>® by Trespa International as represented by Trespa North America, LTD.

1. Material: Solid panel manufactured using a combination of high pressure and temperature to create a flat panel created from thermosetting phenolic resins, homogenously reinforced with natural wood-based fibers and an integrated Electron Beam Cured decorative surface or printed décor.

1. Color: Wood Look Plank - Pura.

2. Finish: Matte sheen.

3. Lap Siding System

4. Flush Siding System

5. Panel Core: Fire retardant (FR) core.

6. Panel Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).

7. Physical Properties:

a. Modulus of Elasticity: 1,300,000 psi (9000 N/mm2) minimum, ISO 178.

b. Tensile Strength: 10,100 psi (70 N/mm2) minimum, ISO 527-2.

c. Flexural Strength: 14,500psi (120 N/mm2) minimum, ISO 178.

8. Fire Performance:

a. Flame Spread: Class A, Less than 25, ASTM E 84.

b. Smoke Development: Less than 450, ASTM E 84.

9. Finish Performance: Electron Beam Cured Acrylic Décor in conformance with the following general requirements:

a. Color: As selected by the architect/engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

b. Resistance to Climactic Shock: EN 438-2:19.

c. Resistance to Artificial Weathering: EN 438-2:29.

d. Color Stability: The decorative surface comply with, classification, 4 - 5 measured with the grey scale according to ISO 105 A02-93 according to test method EN 438-2:29.

e. Resistance to SO2: DIN 50018.

f. Microbial Characteristics: Will not support micro-organic growth (ISO 846).

B. Mounting System:

1. Flush Siding System.

2. Other installation systems - Include test documentation showing compliance with the performance criteria set forth in the specification and in accordance with the local building code.

C. Sub Structure:

1. Sub-structure designed to withstand structural loading due to wind load and the dead load of the panel, finished as required to conceal behind the joinery of the attachment system.
2. Extrusions, battens, including corner closures, joint closures and vent screens, formed members, sheet, and plate shall conform with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. Fasteners (Concealed): Fasteners are non-corrosive. Exposed fasteners shall be colored to match panels where required by the architect. Fastener colors include Mill, or black, or siding color matched.

E. Accessories:

1. Extruded aluminum trim includes outside corners, inside corners, start profiles, j channel, and finish profiles.
2. Available in mill, or black, or color siding matched colors.

F. Code Compliance Requirement for Siding System

1. High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, complies with ASTM E 136 as a combustible material.
2. High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index=0, Smoke Development Index=15.
3. High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, tested to ASTM E 330 for Transverse Loads.
4. High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, is not compliant to NPA 285 code.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Solid high pressure laminate phenolic wall panels with no voids, air spaces or foamed insulation in the core material. Accessory items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals. Panel edges are factory fabricated to be used with the provided hardware system.
- B. Panel Weight: 8mm-5/16" (2.4lb/ft<sup>2</sup>)
- C. Panel Dimensions: Field fabrication shall be allowed where necessary, but shall be kept to an absolute minimum.

1. Flush Siding Dimensions = 8mm (5/16") thick, 186mm (7 3/8") tall, 3050mm (10') length

- D. Appearance: Panel lines, breaks, and angles shall be sharp, true, and surfaces free from warp and buckle.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Surfaces to receive panels shall be even, smooth, dry, and free from defects detrimental to the installation of the panel system.  
Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- C. Confirm exterior sheathing is plumb and level, with no deflection greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) over 20 feet (6096 mm) span.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.  
Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, and furring system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and local building code
- B. Install High Pressure Laminate Siding System, Pura, plumb and level and accurately spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals and drawings.
- C. Anchor siding panels and sub-framing securely per engineering recommendations and in accordance with approved shop drawings to allow for necessary movement and structural support.
- D. Fasten siding panels with fasteners approved for use with supporting substrate.
- E. Do not install siding panels or component parts which are observed to be defective or damaged including, but not limited to: warped, bowed, abraded, scratched, and broken members.



- F. Do not cut or trim component system parts during installation in a manner that would damage the finish, decrease the strength, or result in visual imperfection or a failure in performance. Return component system parts with require alteration to the shop for re-fabrication or replacement.
- G. Install corner profiles and trim with fasteners appropriate for use with adjoining construction as indicated on the Contract Drawings and as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove masking or panel protection as soon as possible after installation. Any masking intentionally left in place after panel installation on an elevation, shall become the responsibility of the Installing Contractor to remove.
- B. Adjust final panel installation so that all joints are true and even throughout the installation. Panels out of plane shall be adjusted with the surrounding panels to minimize any imperfection.
- C. Repair panels with minor damage. Remove and replace panels damaged beyond repair as a direct result of the panel installation. After installation, panel repair and replacement shall become the responsibility of the Installing Contractor.
- D. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. After installation cleaning and cleaning during construction shall become the responsibility of the Installing Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 53 23**  
**ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to insulated roof deck.
2. Preparation of substrate to receive new roof system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits.
- B. Nailers and Blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Inspection, Documentation and Testing of Exterior Building Envelope: Section 07 08 00, FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- D. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Roof Membrane Color.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- RP-4 2019.....Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
- 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A276/A276M-17.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

- C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient  
Temperature Using a Portable Solar  
Reflectometer.
- D751-19.....Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.
- D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
- D2103-15.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
- D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
- D3884-09(2017).....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary  
Platform, Double-Head Method).
- D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic  
Sheet Method.
- D4637/D4637M-15.....EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
- E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and  
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- E1980-11(2019).....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and  
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- G21-15.....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to  
Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
- 1-20.....Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft,  
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire  
Resistant).
- H. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- I. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.
- J. UL LLC (UL):
- 580-06..... Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof  
Assemblies.
- 1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
- DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based  
Structural-Use Panels.
- L. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof  
Products Version 3.0.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at the Project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  - 1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Contractor.
    - c. Installer.
    - d. Manufacturer's field representative.
    - e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof specialties, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment
  - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Installation schedule.
    - b. Installation sequence.
    - c. Preparatory work.
    - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
    - e. Installation.
    - f. Terminations.
    - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
    - h. Inspecting and testing.
    - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
    - j. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
  - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Roofing membrane layout.
  - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
  - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
  - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.

Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Windstorm classification.
2. Energy performance requirements.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
2. Manufacturer's field representative.

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance manuals.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. Regularly installs specified products.
3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.

### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

#### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, vapor retarders, edge metal and walkway pads.

#### **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria
  - a. Uplift Pressures: As indicated on drawings

#### **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

#### **2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE**

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I - non-reinforced.

1. Thickness: 90 mils
2. Color: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

## **2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
  - 1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
  - 1. For seam in field of roof, provide splice tape.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water or solvent based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Pipe Compression Clamp:
  - 1. Stainless steel drawband.
  - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- I. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- J. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- K. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- L. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

## **2.6 SEALANT (PITCH) POCKETS: NOT PERMITTED WALKWAY PADS**

- A. Manufacturer's standard, slip resistant, approximately 450 mm by 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square and 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick with rounded corners.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
  - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
  - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
  - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
  - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement.
  - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
  - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
  - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

#### **3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION**

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
  - 1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with



sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.

3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

### **3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION**

A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.

B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:

1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.

2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.

3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.

4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.

5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.

6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.

7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on approved shop drawings.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane.

2. Mechanical Fastening:

- a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
- b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
- c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
- d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.
- e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
- f. At roof edge strip fascia, turn roofing membrane down over front edge of blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
- g. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.

F. Adhered System Installation:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

### **3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
  - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
  - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
  - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
  - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Provide EPDM flashing boots for all pipe and conduit penetrations.
4. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system.
3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

**3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide walkway pads from roof access to equipment and equipment access and maintenance points. See drawings for additional locations.
- B. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- C. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.

- D. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- 1. Field Tests and Inspections: Roofing system manufacturer inspection representative shall inspect roof for system compliance for roof system warranty in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
  - 2. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
  - 3. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- B. Manufacturer Services:
- 1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
  - 2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
  - 3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
  - 4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
  - 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
  - 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
  - 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 53 23 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING Membrane base flashings and stripping.
- B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
- E. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- F. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum
- AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

- B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
- D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):  
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)  
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- G. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT**

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings tested  
per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
  2. Copings
  3. Expansion joints
  4. Fascia-cant
  5. Parapet flashing cap
  6. Two-piece counterflashing at masonry walls

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.

### **2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- C. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
    - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- D. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- E. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.
- F. Termination Bars: Type 304 stainless steel, 1/8 inch thick by 1 inch high by minimum 8 feet long with fastener holes at maximum 8 inches on center.
- G. Self-Adhering Flexible Flashing Membrane: Coordinate flashing membrane and cap bead of termination mastic sealant material with Section 07 27 27, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING providing same material to assure compatibility and water tightness.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
  - 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

### **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
  - 2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

- a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
  - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
  - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
4. Corners at end dams of lintel, relieving angle and base flashing terminations shall be soldered. Soldering:
  - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
  - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
  - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
  - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
  1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
  2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
  3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
  4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
  5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
  6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Continuous Cleats:
  1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
  2. Provide continuous cleats unless specified otherwise.
  3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.



4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings) and base of wall flashings, fascias, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form continuous drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  2. Aluminum:
    - a. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
  3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:

- 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
- 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
- 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## **2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
  2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
  1. Stainless steel.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
  1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
  1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
  2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
  1. Stainless-steel plane flat sheet.
  2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
  3. Turn up back edge as shown.
  4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
  1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
  2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel.

3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

## **2.7 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
  1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
  2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
  3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
  4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
  1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
    - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

## **2.8 BASE FLASHING COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING)**

- A. Fabricate with continuous clip along bottom edge. Turn attachment leg of flashing up wall a minimum of 4 inches, for nail attachment to wall with nails in 3 inch staggered pattern Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches):

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).

## **2.9 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS**

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
  1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
  2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

## **2.10 FLUE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
  1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
  2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
  3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by

4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.

- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
  - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
  - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
  - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
  - 1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
  - 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  - 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
  - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
  - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Self-Adhering Flexible Flashing Membrane: Over the top of metal flashing, cover with 8 inch wide self-adhering flexible flashing membrane strip adhered to AVB and metal flashing. Membrane shall lap not less than 4 inches on to AVB, and not less than 3 inches on to metal flashing. Roll membrane with hand roller to assure material is in intimate contact with substrate, free of gaps and wrinkles. Along top of flashing membrane, seal edge with continuous bead of termination mastic sealant material.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

#### **A. General:**

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
  4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
  5. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
  6. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
  7. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  8. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
  9. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
  10. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high. Terminate top of flashing with termination bar and sealant tie-in to the air/vapor barrier, and cover with 8 inch wide self-adhering flexible flashing membrane strip adhered to AVB and metal flashing, with cap bead of termination mastic sealant on top of flexible flashing.
- C. 1. Coordinate flashing membrane and cap bead material with Section 07 27 27, FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint, up against backup not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high. Terminate top of flashing with termination bar and sealant tie-in to the air/vapor barrier, and cover with 8 inch wide self-adhering flexible flashing membrane strip adhered to AVB and metal flashing, with cap bead of termination mastic sealant on top of flexible flashing.
1. Coordinate flashing membrane and cap bead material with Section 07 27 27, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING.
  2. Lintel Flashing:

- a. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry veneer beyond end of lintel angle.
  - b. Ends shall turn up 2 inches with inside corners soldered.
  - c. Cut drip off 1 inch beyond ends of lintel angles. Cut edge of removed drip back 1/4-inch back from face of mortar joint.
  - d. Metal flashing shall be one piece, full width of opening. Where opening width exceeds available sheet metal length, lap joints of metal flashing 3 inches, sealing between with full bed of asphalt mastic. Over the top of each joint, apply a 4-inch wide strip of flexible bituminous sheet flashing to both the horizontal and vertical legs. Hold flexible flashing back 3/8-inch from face of mortar joint.
3. Relieving Angle Flashing:
- a. Where relieving angle flashing terminates, ends shall turn up 2 inches with inside corners soldered.
- E. Lap joints of metal flashing 3 inches, sealing between with full bed of asphalt mastic to both the horizontal and vertical legs. Over the top of each joint, apply a 4-inch wide strip of flexible bituminous sheet flashing to both the horizontal and vertical legs. Hold flexible flashing back 3/8-inch from face of mortar joint.
- F. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
  2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

### **3.3 LINTEL ANGLE BEARING BOND BREAKER**

- A. Provide metal bond breaker slip sheet flashing under lintel ends for full width and depth of bearing, held back 1/4-inch from brick face.

### **3.4 SBS BASE FLASHING COUNTERFLASHING**

- A. Counter flashing shall extend 4 inches below top of termination bar. Secure bottom of flashing with continuous clip.
- B. Turn attachment leg of flashing up wall a minimum of 4 inches and attach to wall with nails in 3 inch staggered pattern. End joints shall lap 3 inches.
- C. Strip over EPDM base flashing and top of counter flashing. Lap over counter flashing 4 inches and on to EPDM base flashing 4 inches with EPDM flashing tape. Provide continuous sealant bead along top edge of



EPDM flashing tape. Comply with EPDM manufacturer requirements for permanent water tight flashing.

### **3.5 PARAPET FLASHING CAP**

- A. Set cap in bed of sealant. Tie flanges of cap into the air/vapor barrier (AVB). Cover flanges with self-adhering flexible flashing membrane strip adhered to AVB with cap bead along edges of flexible flashing.
  - 1. Coordinate flashing membrane and cap bead material with Section 07 27 27, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING.

### **3.6 COPINGS**

- A. General:
  - 1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
  - 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
  - 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
  - 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
  - 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.
- C. Prefinished Galvanized Copings:
  - 1. Join ends of sheets by a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
  - 2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
  - 3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

### **3.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED**

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.

- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

### **3.8 STACK FLASHING**

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
  - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies roof edge, fascias, and fall arrest anchors (roof anchors).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Inspection, Documentation and Testing of Exterior Building Envelope: Section 07 08 00, FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- B. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.
- E. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Texture of Finish
- F. Installation of Roof Edge Fascia Flashing in Conjunction with Roofing: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
  - 2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal for Fall Arrest System (Roof Anchors): Designed and engineered by manufacturer employed OSHA certified engineer. System shall comply with OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910.66 App C, Section 1, (c) (9), proposed 29 CFR 1910.128 (c) (9) and 29 CFR 1926.502(d) (8).
  - 1. Include complete roof layout and configuration of fall arrest system, including all components and accessories.
  - 2. Show dimensioned layout, member profiles, sizes, anchorage system, connection details to structure, and other accessories for the complete fall arrest system.
  - 3. Loads imposed and reactions on the system terminations and intermediate supports are calculated for each installation assuming the worst-case scenario to insure the anchorage strength meets or exceeds double the calculated loads as required by OSHA.
  - 4. Include structural analysis data for the components signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer of Fall-Arrest System Qualifications: Shall be approved in writing by the fall-arrest system manufacturer.

### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
- A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or  
Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the  
Hot Dip Process
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
- B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes
- C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation
- D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing  
and Waterproofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL:**

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 80), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
1. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

### **2.3 ROOF EDGE FASCIA SYSTEM**

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 3.65 m (12 feet) and necessary splice plates. Provide matching factory-mitered and welded corner units.

- B. 1. Performance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to a design pressure of 13.167 kN/sq. m (275 lbs./sq. ft.) to comply with the IBC 2015.
- C. Fascia Height: 8-1/2 inches; 6 inches at Curtain Wall
- D. Construction:
  - 1. Fascia Cover Material: Fabricate from prefinished, sheet aluminum, not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick; 3.65 m (12 feet) lengths.
  - 2. Extruded Anchor Bar: Shall be continuous 6063-T6 alloy aluminum at 12 foot (3.65 m) standard lengths with pre-punched slotted holes. All bar miters shall be welded.
    - a. Bar Splice: Injection Molded EPDM Bar Splice to allow thermal movement expansion.
    - b. Fasteners: 2 inch (51 mm) stainless steel with driver.
- E. Finish on aluminum: Two-coat fluoropolymer as specified.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard and express colors.
- F. Basis of Design: Metal Era, Inc. Anchor-Tite Standard Fascia.

#### **2.4 FALL ARREST ANCHORS (ROOF ANCHORS)**

- A. Fall Arrest Anchors (Roof Anchors): Roof Safety U-Bar, not less than 3/4-inch diameter material with 1-1/2 inch eye opening. U-bar shall be attached to a galvanized steel post with thru bolts and anchorage plates for connection through hollow core plank system.
  - 1. Quantity: As required for compliance with OSHA 1926.502. Locations and quantities indicated on Drawings are a general representation and are not intended as the final locations and quantities. Bidders shall contact manufacturer for OSHA compliant fall arrest layout and quantities.
  - 2. Design Load and reactions to be provided by fall protection engineer

#### **B. SIGNAGE: PROVIDE LAMINATED SIGN SHOWING SYSTEM LAYOUT AND USAGE NOTES, TO BE INSTALLED AT ROOF ACCESS LOCATIONS**

#### **2.5 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
  - 1. Install fall arrest anchors where indicated in delegated design submittal.
- D. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- F. Roof Edge Strip Fascias:
  - 1. Apply a continuous heavy bead of water cutoff sealant to miter bars and anchor bar sections at the right angle intersection of the deck flange and back of anchor bar.
  - 2. Apply a continuous heavy bead of water cutoff sealant to anchor bar splice plates. Set miter bars at inside and outside corners of roof perimeter and fasten through slots with stainless steel screws spaced 12-inches on center.
  - 3. Install straight runs overlapping splice plates, allowing 1/2-inch expansion space between bars and fasten through slots with stainless steel screws spaced 12-inches on center.
  - 4. Install snap-on fascia corners. Install snap-on fascia covers, overlapping preceding cover 1 inch.
- G. Installation of Fall Arrest Anchors: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings by a manufacturer approved installer.
- H. Expansion Joint Covers:
  - 1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
  - 2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
  - 3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
  - 4. Three piece assembly:

- a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
  - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
  - c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
  - e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
5. Two piece assembly:
- a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
  - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
  - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.



### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 72 00**  
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies roof hatches.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General insulation.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid insulations for roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of finish.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
  - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - C726-17.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board

- C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal  
Insulation Board
- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
2603-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum  
Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating  
Appendix).
- 2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil  
Coating Appendix).
- 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- 621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil  
Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized  
(HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE/SEI 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria  
for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910 Subpart D... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

### **2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)**

- A. Performance Characteristics:
1. Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of  
195 kilogram per square meter (40 pounds per square foot) with a  
maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kilogram per square  
meter (20 pounds per square foot) wind uplift.
  2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation  
throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
  3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.

4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.

B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.

C. Curb and Cover:

1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.
2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
3. Minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick polyisocyanurate insulation (ASTM C1289) with a U-value = 0.47 W/mK (R-value = 12) between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral 76 mm (3 inch) wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
5. Make curb 12 inches) above finish roof surface.
6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
7. Size: Opening as shown on construction documents.
8. Finish: To be selected from Manufacturers full range of finish and color options.

D. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.
3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.
4. Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.
5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
6. Provide weather stripping at cover closure.
7. Galvanize all hardware items.

E. Assembly:

1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.
2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

F. Safety Accessories:

1. Ladder Assist Post: Provide a telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Control upward and downward movement by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism. Provide unit completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

### **2.3 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
  1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Expansion joint firestopping.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- D. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

- B. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. **Inspector Qualifications:** Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. **ASTM International (ASTM):**
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
  - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
  - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
  - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. **FM Global (FM):**
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- E. **Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory**
  - 723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
- F. **Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):**



Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Basis of Design: Fire stopping details are based upon Hilti firestop material, assemblies, and engineering judgements. This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturer's that comply with specified product requirements. Other manufacturers shall provide systems to comply with project conditions and fire ratings indicated. Fire stopping conditions requiring engineering judgement shall be prepared by the fire stopping manufacturer and are subject to review and approval by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ). If the AHJ rejects proposed engineering judgement design, manufacturer shall redesign and resubmit for approval.
- B. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- C. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- F. Mineral Wool Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I, ASTM C167 stone wool 4.0 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density, unless required otherwise by the firestopping assembly. Size thickness for friction fit within width of cavity space.
- G. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- H. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- I. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- J. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from

firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

### **3.4 CLEAN-UP**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

### **3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- A. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- E. Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- F. Mechanical Work: Section 21 08 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers

2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated. Where this condition exists, review with Architect and COR, Contractor's proposed solution to generate required width in substrate. Provide mock up of proposed condition for approval.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

#### **1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
  - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
  - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
  - D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

- A. Exterior Sealants:
  - 1. S-1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Neutral-Curing Silicone , Use NT. Shall be no staining on CMU Veneer, precast concrete and brick per ASTM C 1248. Color selction by COR and Architect from full available color range.

- a. Obtain samples of colors for mock up review. Do not order product for project until acceptance of color has been issued in writing by the COR.
2. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
  - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - b. Metal to metal.
  - c. Masonry to masonry or precast architectural concrete.
  - d. Masonry expansion and control joints.
  - e. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
  - f. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
  - g. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- C. Interior Sealants:
  1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
  2. S-2 Vertical Surfaces for Smoke Sealing Against Passage of Smoke, and Interior Perimeter of Window Receptor Frames: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Paintable 100% silicone, Use A, G, M, O.
  3. S-3 Vertical Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Paintable elastomeric polymer and synthetic resin acrylic, Use NT.
  4. S-4 Interior Sealant in Conjunction with Ceramic Tile and at Wet Locations: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT, Use I, Use, Use G, anti-microbial. Provide colors to match ceramic tile grout colors. At concealed locations, clear color.
  4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
    - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
    - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
    - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.



- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - f. Interior joints for fire stopping against passage of fire.
  - f. Interior joints for smoke sealing against passage of smoke.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
  - 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
    - a. Exposed acoustical joint at partitions containing acoustical insulation.
    - b. Concealed acoustic joints at partitions containing acoustical insulation.
    - c. Joints where item pass-through partitions containing acoustical insulation.

## **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Colors of Exterior Exposed Joint Sealants: Allow for 4 custom colors to be used on the project.
- B. Sealants used with exposed masonry, precast concrete and CMMU Veneer are to match colors of respective mortar.
- C. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- D. Sealants used in conjunction with exterior windows are to match color of window exterior.

## **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.4 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.5 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.6 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Concrete.
  - b. Masonry.
  - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
  - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
  - 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### **3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 95 13**  
**EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
    - a. Metal plate covers at floor, wall and ceiling joints.
    - b. Preformed elastomeric sealant joint at interior floor control joints.
    - c. Exterior wall joints.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.
- C. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, and Metal Finishes.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.
  - A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  - A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
  - A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
  - B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
  - B121/B121M-16 - Lead Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
  - B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  - B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.

C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting  
Blocks, and Spacers.

D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal.

E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and  
Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths  
of Architectural Joint Systems.

E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):

2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint  
Systems.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days  
before beginning Work of this Section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Architect/Engineer.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days  
before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
  2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product specified.
  2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure .
  3. Description of materials and finishes.
  4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
  1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
  2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
  1. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
  1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly installs specified products.



2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

#### **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
  1. Nominal Joint Width: 4 inches.
  2. Minimum Movement Capability: 50 percent.
  3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
  1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
  2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
  3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- B. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- C. Aluminum:
  1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
  2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Elastomeric Seals:
  1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- F. Thermoplastic Rubber:
  1. ASTM C864.
  2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- G. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.
- H. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
  1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.
- I. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.
- J. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.
- K. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.

- L. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
  - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
  - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
    - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
    - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- M. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.
- N. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

## **2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
  - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
    - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

## **2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
  - 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
  - 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
  - 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
    - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
  - 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
  - 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.

6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
  7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
    - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
    - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
  2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
    - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
    - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
  3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
    - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
  4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
  5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
  6. Seismic: As required by Code.
  7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
  2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
    - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
    - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
  3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
  4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
  5. Seismic: As required by Code.
  6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
  2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.

3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
    - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
    - b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.
  4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
  5. Seismic: As required by Code.
  6. Finish: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
  2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
    - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
      - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
    - b. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12 inches) wide and greater.
  3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
  4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
  2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
    - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
  3. Seismic: As required by Code.
  4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
  2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
  3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.
  4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **2.6 FINISHES**

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.

C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

## **2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
  2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
  3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
  - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
  - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
  - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:
  - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
  - 2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
  - 3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
  - 4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.
- M. Fire Barriers:
  - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
  - 2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
  - 3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.
- N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.
- O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.

2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- C. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- D. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 00, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- E. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or  
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the  
Hot-Dip  
A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low  
Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution  
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable  
E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and  
Elements
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- F. UL LLC (UL):  
10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Submittals for "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" and "Door Hardware" shall be made concurrently.
  - 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  - 3. Elevations of each door and frame design.
  - 4. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 5. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses. Provide dimensions for proper edge clearances of metal doors, including meeting stiles for pairs of doors going into metal frames.
    - a) Provide anchoring details for exterior door frames to provide blast resistance compliance and forced entry compliance.
  - 6. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
    - a) Field measure location of existing hardware prep in frames to remain that are receiving new door leaves.
  - 7. Undercut: Field measure existing condition at each door opening, verify flooring thickness to permit frame to be set at proper elevation to maintain undercut clearance of hollow metal doors, providing not less than 1/4 inch clearance from finish floor.
    - a) At exterior doors, provide dimensions for door undercut and bottom end closure to accommodate 1/2-inch high and 1/4-inch high threshold heights as scheduled, and provide proper contact of door bottom sweeps.
  - 8. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections. Anchorage design must include anchorage for blast loading.
  - 9. Details of accessories.
  - 10. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
    - a) Provide glass and glazing requirements and details for exterior doors to provide blast resistance compliance.
    - b) Provide glass and glazing requirements and details for interior doors to provide fire resistance requirements.

11. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Door Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal doors and frames prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedules.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label for openings.
  3. Installation instructions.
- E. Blast Design Calculations.
  1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying door assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant doors to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

## **1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Frame Blast Resistance: Exterior frames and frame anchorage shall be capable of resisting the collected blast loads, VA Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions, January 2015, GP2 load rating. Frame rotations shall be limited to L/60.
    - 1) Glazing Blast Resistance: GSA TS01-2003, Condition 2 or Better
  - 2. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
    - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
  - 3. Stair Doors: Temperature rise rated fire doors.
  - 4. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cubic meter/second/square meter (3.0 cubic feet/minute/square foot) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gauge) pressure differential. Shall comply with NFPA 252
  - 5. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 35 typical and 45 sound transmission class (STC) where noted when tested according to ASTM E90.
  - 6. Thermal Transmittance: U-0.70 U-value.
  - 7. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage:
    - a. Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
    - b. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP1 threat for Life Safety Protected buildings.
    - c. Frame Rotation not to exceed L/20 (Life Safety Protected) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.
    - d. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.
    - e. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

## **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless, minimum 14-gage
- B. Door Faces:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum ZF180 (A60) or Z275 (G90) coating, and factory primed.
- C. Door Cores:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb.
  - 2. Exterior Doors: Polyurethane.
  - 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.
  - 4. Vision Lite Frames: Of size and configurations indicated, providing stop height, glazing compounds, sealants and tapes to maintain acoustical requirements and fire rating requirements of the door.

## **2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; Provide face welded for interior frames in new drywall and metal stud partitions and in masonry. Provide fully welded for exterior frames. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Frames:
    - a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
    - b. Wood Doors and Borrowed Lights: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
  - 2. Exterior Frames:

a. Level 4 Hollow Metal Doors: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick (14-gage min).

1) Frames and Anchorage: Blast Resistant, as defined in 08 11 13, 1.4

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel or Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating and factory primed.

2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum ZF180 (A60) or Z275 (G90) coating, and factory primed.

**2.6 FABRICATION**

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.

2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair doors.

3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.

2. Frames for Fire Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.

3. Frames for Smoke Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

4. Frames for interior doors shall be continuously welded on perimeter face joints. Frames for exterior doors, fire rated doors and smoke doors shall be fully welded, with continuous welds on perimeter face joints, rabbets and soffits of frame.

5. Reinforcement and Covers: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates of sufficient strength from same material as frames to support hardware without through bolting

6. Borrowed Light and Sidelight Frames:

a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.

b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material.

7. Frame Anchors:

a. Floor anchors:

- 1) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.

b. Jamb anchors:

- 1) Place anchors on jambs:
  - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
  - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing. Spacing at exterior doors shall comply with blast rating requirements and rough opening substrates.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
  - a) T-Shape type.
  - b) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
- 6) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 7) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.
- 8) Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction:
  - a) Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.  
Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

- 9) Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars for shipping. Shipping spreader bars to be removed before installation, with template jig used to properly square up and space jambs.

#### 8. FINISHES

- a. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- b. Bare galvanized or galvanized steel for field priming not permitted.
- c. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

### 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: galvanized steel.
  1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
  2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
  2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
  3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

### 3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.



1. Remove shipping spreader. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint and bottom of frame to maintain proper width, with frame plumb and square without twists.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
3. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
4. Install exterior door frames and anchors to comply with blast resistance requirements.

C. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
  - a. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Walls:
  - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
  - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
  - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.

F. Door Frame Inspection: Contractor with Installer shall inspect each installed door frame, checking frame for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to assure proper fit of doors with correct clearances and operation without modification to the door. Frames that are out of tolerance shall be reinstalled to requirements.

- 1) In new construction, inspect frames before installation of wallboard.
  - a) Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
  - b) Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
  - c) Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.

- d) Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- 2) Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- 3) Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- 4) Pairs of Doors: Install pairs of doors to provide the following maximum gap between leafs and accurate alignment of strike to permit proper functioning of dead latching feature:
  - a) Rated Doors: Maximum 1/8-inch gap.
- G. Non-Rated Doors: Maximum 3/16-inch gap. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level. Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

### **3.6 METALLIC-COATED SURFACES: CLEAN ABRADED AREAS AND REPAIR WITH GALVANIZING REPAIR PAINT ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS PROTECTION**

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00**  
**INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
  - a) Factory glazing of wood doors with glazed openings.
  - b. Fire Rated doors

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Composite Wood VOC Limits.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware including hardware location (height).
- C. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Installation of Doors.
- D. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Door Finish.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
  1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. E90-09(2016) - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
  2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
  1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
  2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
  3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  2. Include details of glazing.

3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities. Doors shall be listed as formaldehyde free.

F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

## **1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging. Retain packaging for door protection after installation.

### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
  - 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
    - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
    - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
    - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
- Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
  - 2. Composite wood.

### **2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

- A. General:
  - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Adhesive: Type I.
  - 3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
  - 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Faces:
  - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
  3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. plain sliced, white maple. A Grade face veneer, book matched.
  4. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  5. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
- C. Wood For Stops, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:
1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
  2. Glazing:
    - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.
- D. Glazing in Doors:
1. Safety Glass for Non-Rated Doors: ASTM C 1048; Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent flat glass); Class 1 (clear); Quality q3 (glazing select).
  2. Thickness: 6.0 mm (0.23 inch) thick minimum.
  3. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
  4. Privacy Film: Provide privacy film on all doors as scheduled.
- E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:
1. Fire Resistance Rating:
    - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
    - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
  2. Provide 20-minute smoke-rated doors in smoke-rated barriers.
  3. Labels:
    - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
      - 1) Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
  4. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:

- a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
- b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
- c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
- 5. Hardware Reinforcement:
  - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
  - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
  - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
  - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
- 7. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- 8. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.
- F. Sound Rated Doors:
  - 1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
  - 2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 35 standard, STC 45 where scheduled.
    - a. Accessories:
      - 1) Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
  - 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
  - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
  - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
  1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
  2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
  4. Identify veneer and quality certification.

## **2.4 FINISHES**

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Factory Transparent Finish:
  1. Factory finish wood doors.
    - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
    - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
  2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.



### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
  - 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
  - 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 31 13**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finish Color.
- C. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves.
- D. Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES: Access Doors for Plumbing Valves.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.3/D1.3M-2018.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel  
(6th Edition.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or  
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the  
Hot-Sip Process.  
A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength  
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution  
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.  
A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.  
E119-20.....Fire Test of Building Construction and  
Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-2019 Edition.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.  
252-2017 Edition.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):  
10B-08 (Edition 10).....Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

263-11 (Edition 14).....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, finish, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

#### **1.9 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

## **2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED**

A. Door Panel:

1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet for access doors located in toilet rooms.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel for steel door panels. Stainless steel sheet for stainless steel door panels. Depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame: Provide trimless frames with drywall bead at units installed in gypsum board.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.
2. Tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Behavioral Health Areas.

## **2.3 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door for ceiling access panels; Maximum 300mm (8 inches) square door for wall mounted access panels. Verify size and field locations with A/E and COR before ordering and installing. Larger sizes as needed to be reviewed and approved by A/E and COR per instance.

B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame.

D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

## **2.4 FINISHES**

### **A. Steel Paint Finish:**

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
  - a. One coat primer.
  - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
  - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
  - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No.06 Metal Finishes.**

## **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

### **A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.**

1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
2. Other Access Doors: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel fasteners.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

#### **A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.**

1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.

#### **B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.**

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

#### **A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.**

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

#### **B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board ceilings.**

#### **C. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board ceilings.**

### **3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.**

#### **B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.**

#### **C. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.**

- D. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- E. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- F. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 33 44**  
**OVERHEAD COILING FIRE CURTAINS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire- and Smoke-Protective Curtain Assemblies at (3) existing windows in existing stair tower.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 28 30 00 - Detection and Alarms.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate fire and smoke curtain assemblies with power, signal, fire-alarm, and smoke-detection systems specified in Division 26 and Division 28.
- B. Coordinate fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies with ceilings for operational clearances and maintenance access requirements.
- C. Coordinate fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies with walls for support requirements, rating continuity above ceilings, and recessed wall switches.
- D. Coordinate requirements for metal supports required for fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product information and data sheets for each product specified in this section, including:
  - 1. Substrate preparation instructions and recommendations
  - 2. Installation means and methods.
  - 3. Recommendations and requirements for proper storage and handling.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit Manufacturer's approved shop drawings detailing the section and elevation views of each product to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate with locations listed on Contract Drawings.
- D. Warranty Information:
  - 1. Submit confirmation and details of manufacturer's warranty, extended warranty, and replacement policies.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For smoke- and fire-protective curtain assemblies to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Field quality-control reports for required testing.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer: Minimum of seven (7) years experience in manufacturing fire-and-smoke-protective curtain assemblies at a facility in the United States that have been successfully installed in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Installers: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Store all materials in the manufacturer's original packaging until ready for installation. Protect all products from damage or exposure to adverse weather conditions.

#### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Prior to fabrication, verify that dimensions are consistent with those found in the construction drawings. Where discrepancies exist, confirm the proper dimensions with the Architect before proceeding with work.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Smoke Guard, A CSW Industrials Company.
  1. Address: 287 North Maple Grove, Boise, ID 83704.
  2. Phone: (800) 574-0330.
  3. Website: <https://smokeguard.com>

#### **2.2 FIRE- AND SMOKE-PROTECTIVE CURTAIN ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Alarm-activated fabric fire and smoke curtain assembly complying with NFPA 92.
  1. Basis of Design Product: Model 2100 Fire + Smoke, by Smoke Guard, a CSW Industrials Company.
- B. Fire-Protective Curtain Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80; listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for a 45 min minimum fire-protection rating, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible in accordance with UL 10D.
  1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with the following; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    - a. NFPA 252 Rating: 20 minutes.
    - b. UL 10B Rating: 20 minutes.



- c. UL 10C Rating: 20 minutes (without hose stream test).
  - d. UL 10D Rating: 2 hours.
- C. Smoke Control: Provide smoke- and fire-protective curtain assemblies that are listed and labeled with the letter "S" on the rating label by a qualified testing agency for smoke- and draft-control based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 without an artificial bottom seal; with maximum air-leakage rate of 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.01524 cu. m/s x sq. m) of opening at 0.10 inch wg (24.9 Pa) for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.
- D. Curtain Materials: Provide manufacturer's standard multi-layer glass fiber fabric coated on one or both sides complying with each of the following:
  - 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products that pass NFPA 701, as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 50, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Screen Reinforcement: Provide film with reinforcement to limit deflection or tearing.
- E. Curtain Attachment: Curtain shall form a pressure-resisting seal with
  - 1. Side Guides: Formed from galvanized-steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M with integral pressure-retaining tabs.
  - 2. Weighted Bottom Bar: Provide weighted bottom bar to ensure smooth operation and hold curtain taut.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Housing Type: Sheet metal housings containing support rollers and associated electronics.
  - 1. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
- H. Operation: Controlled descent automatically by fail-safe gravity deployment and motorized rewind. Curtain deploys on activation of one of the following:
  - 1. Local Smoke Detector.
  - 2. Building Fire Alarm.
  - 3. Testing Key Switch.
- I. Release Mechanism: Labelled as defined by UL864.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

1. End of Line Diode: Provide manufacturer's standard diode device installed at smoke detector to monitor the circuit.
  - a. Power Requirements: 3.3 Volts, 2 Watts.
2. Firefighter's Smoke Control Station (FSCS): Provide manufacturer's standard integration with FSCS with the following functionality:
  - a. Open/Retract Curtain.
  - b. Open Confirm.
  - c. Open Fault Alert.
  - d. Close/Deploy Curtain.
  - e. Close Confirm.
  - f. Closed Fault Alert.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed.
  1. Verify related work performed under other sections is complete and in accordance with Shop Drawings.
  2. Verify wall surfaces and elevator door frames are acceptable for installation of smoke containment system components.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for the installer.
- E. Locate reinforcement points and clearly mark their locations if not already done.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer for achieving optimal results.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's current installation instructions and industry recognized best practices.
- B. Install in accordance with all code bodies having jurisdiction.

#### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean and remove all stains, grime, or other soils using soap and water. Only use detergents approved by the manufacturer for use on the finishes specified. Do not use acid solutions, steel wool, and other harsh abrasives.

- B. Damaged products must be repaired or replaced prior to substantial completion.
- C. Protect installed products until completion of work specified in this section.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Test: Follow manufacturer's cycle test procedures.
  - 1. Notify COR, alarm sub-contractor and elevator sub-contractor or service company minimum one week in advance of scheduled testing.
  - 2. Complete maintenance service record.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate required testing and maintenance procedures to COR.

### **3.7 MAINTENANCE AND TESTING:**

- A. Perform minimum semi-annual maintenance and testing on each smoke containment system as required by the manufacturer's warranty, code agency evaluation reports, and as required by local authority having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Retain permanent record of tests.
- B. Fire Event: Owner shall engage a qualified inspector to assess unit(s) after exposure to a fire event.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 41 13**  
**ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Aluminum-framed storefronts.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Finish and Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
  - 2603-15.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum  
Extrusions and Panels
  - 2604-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures or  
High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
  - 2605-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures  
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on  
Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.2/D1.2M-14.....Structural Welding Code - Aluminum
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and for General Applications
  - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
  - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal

E283/E283M-19.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows,  
Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified  
Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,  
Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform  
Static Air Pressure Difference

E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain  
Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference

E1886-19.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted  
by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials

E1996-17.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted  
by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

F468-16.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for  
General Use

F593-17.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):  
500-14(E1A0).....Determining Fenestration Product Condensation  
Resistance Values

G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

1. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.
3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work, including thermal,  
air, and water barrier continuity.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Storefront construction.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Aluminum Anodized Finish: two sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.

E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

G. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.

2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.

3. Blast Design Calculations

- a. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying storefront assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need-to-know basis by the structural engineer blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant entrances and storefronts to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

- b. Dynamic response is to be evaluated using ASTM F2248, WINDGARDPE, SBEDS-W or other approved means that can evaluate the response in a blast environment

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

- 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
- 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer authorized representative.

- 1. Regularly installs specified products.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant painted finish against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN**

- A. Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
  - 1) SF-1 Basis of Design: Old Castle BlastMax FG-5100T
    - a) For use at typical exterior storefront

**2.2 DESIGN INTENT IS FOR SELECTED PRODUCTS TO EXACTLY MATCH THOSE USED IN THE EXISTING MENTAL HEALTH BUILDING AND LISTED AS THE BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCTS. IF AN ALTERNATE PRODUCT IS SUBMITTED IN LIEU OF BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT INDICATED, THE ALTERNATE PRODUCT MUST MATCH ALL PERFORMANCE AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF THE BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT. IF PERFORMANCE AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES ARE NOT A COMPLETE MATCH THE ALTERNATE PRODUCT WILL BE REJECTED.**

**SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.
  - 1. Minor deviations to details shown on drawings to accommodate manufacturer's standard products may be accepted by Contracting Officer's Representative when deviations do not affect design concept and specified performance.
- B. Design aluminum framed storefronts complying with specified performance:
  - a. Maximum Deflection: 1/175 of span, maximum with minimum 1.65 safety factor.
  - 2. Thermal Movement: Accommodate ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees Fahrenheit).
  - 3. Blast Resistance:
    - a. Life Safety Protected Facilities: W1 design threat level located at standoff distance not to exceed pressures and impulses associated with GP1.
      - 1) Standoff Distance: 25 feet.
      - 2) Mullion deformation not to exceed L/20 (approximately 6 degrees rotation) under specified blast loading and L/14 (approximately 8 degrees) due to a loading equal to the capacity of the selected glass with the specified blast loading.
      - 3) Glass shall be restrained within the mullions with ½" bite and minimum of 3/8" wide continuous bead of structural silicone adhesive attaching the inner lite of the glass to the frame.
      - 4) Performance Conditions: Under specified blast loading, glass fragments may enter the occupied space and land on the floor no further than 10 feet (3 m) from the façade. Performance is to be evaluated using a probability of failure of 500 breaks per 1000.



4. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass ASTM E1886.
  - a. Openings within 9144 mm (30 feet) of Grade: ASTM E1996 large missile test.
  - b. Other Openings: ASTM 1996 small missile test.
5. Condensation Resistance: NFRC 500.
  - a. Fixed Framing: 45 CRF, minimum.
6. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 380 Pa (8 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
7. Fixed Framing Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 0.30 liter/second/square meter (0.06 cubic foot/minute/square foot), maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum:
  1. Sheet Metal: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), minimum 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick.
  2. Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
    - a. Framing: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
    - b. Glazing Beads, Moldings, and Trim: Minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
  3. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for storefronts and transoms.
  4. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for extruded structural members.
    - a. Color Anodized Aluminum: Provide aluminum alloy required to produce specified color.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 302 or Type 304.
- C. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

## **2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Finish Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide aluminum framed storefronts from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide aluminum storefront and curtain wall systems from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

## **2.5 FRAMES**

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken.
- B. Frame Size: 2 ½" x 5" mullion profile
- C. System Type: Flush Glazed System, Center Set, Exterior Loaded
- D. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.
- E. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- F. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

## **2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to resist air infiltration and water penetration.
- B. Welding:
  - 1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.
- C. assembled doors.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
  - 1. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- E. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

- D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install aluminum framed storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.
- C. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.
- D. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- F. Tolerances:
  - 1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 meters (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
  - 2. Variation from Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3.65 meters (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
  - 3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
  - 4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

### **3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING**

- A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Protect aluminum-framed storefronts from construction operations.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 44 13**  
**GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
  - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
  - 2. Type: System to include following:
    - a. Glass and Glass Spandrel Panels.
    - b. Integral reinforcing.
    - c. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.
    - d. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.
    - e. Mullion Extensions

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Firestopping between Curtain Wall and Structure: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Louvers and Wall Vents: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
    - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size.
    - b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing who has continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size for previous five (5) years.

- c. Manufacturer is to provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.
- d. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of glazed aluminum curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- e. Testing Laboratory: Contractor is to retain AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.
- f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.
  - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.
- g. Qualification of Welders:
  - 1) Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.

B. Pre-Installation Conference

- 1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with COR to demonstrate the following:
  - a. Clear understanding of construction documents.

- b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.
- c. Coordination of work of various trades involved. Conference is to be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their technical field representatives. Conflicts are to be resolved and confirmed in writing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
  - 2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
  - 3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
  - 4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:48 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, flashing and coping details, glazing details, firestopping assemblies at edge of slabs and details of installation. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
    - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 305 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 305 mm by 305 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
  - 2. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include two (2) or more units of each sample indicating extreme limits of color variations.

F. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

G. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Design Data:

- a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer (PE).

2. Factory Test Reports:

- a. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing. Submit appropriate testing reports for specific tests indicated below:

- 1) Deflection and structural tests.
    - 2) Water penetration tests.
    - 3) Air infiltration tests.
    - 4) Delamination tests.
    - 5) Thermal conductance tests.

H. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
  - a. Metal extrusions.
  - b. Metal accessories.
  - c. Statement(s) that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
  - d. Statement(s) indicating manufacturers and installers conform with qualifications as specified.
  - e. Submit list (minimum of five (5)) of equivalent project size installations for both manufacturer and installer.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project.
- J. Welders: Submit welders qualifications as specified.
- K. Testing Laboratory: Submit Testing Laboratory qualifications.
- L. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
  1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.
  2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.
  3. Blast Design Calculations
    - a. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying storefront assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need-to-know basis by the structural engineer blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant entrances and storefronts to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.
  4. Dynamic response is to be evaluated using ASTM F2248, WINDGARDPE, SBEDS-W or other approved means that can evaluate the response in a blast environment

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.



- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection sequence.
- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal curtain wall members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, is to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 501.8-14.....Test Method for Determination of Resistance of Human Impact of Window Systems Intended for Use in Psychiatric Applications
  - MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual
  - CW 10-12.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
  - CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing
  - CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)
  - TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind Loads
  - 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls

- 503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain  
walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
- 2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
- A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
- A193/A193M-14a.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting  
Materials for High Temperature Service
- A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)
- B211-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire
- B211M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire  
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
- B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-  
Heading, Wire, and Rods
- C578-14a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of  
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1193-13.....Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
- C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and  
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box  
Apparatus

- C1521-13.....Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed  
Weatherproofing
- D1037-12.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers  
and Particle Panel Materials
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,  
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air  
Pressure Difference
- E331-00 (R2009) .....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain  
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference
- E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
- E783-02 (R2010) .....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air  
Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and  
Doors
- E1105-00 (R2008) .....Field Determination of Water Penetration of  
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and  
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure  
Differences
- E. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):  
D1.2/D.1.2M-06 (R2014) ..Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):  
MIL-C-18480.....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,  
Coal Tar Base
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
500 Series (2006) .....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)  
Paint 25-97 (2004) .....Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use  
Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type 1 and Type II  
Paint 20-82 (2019) .....Zinc-Rich Coating, Type I-Inorganic, and Type  
II-Organic.
- I. U.S. Veterans Administration:  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities  
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazed aluminum curtain wall system for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN**

- A. Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
  - 1. CW-1 Basis of Design: Old Castle Reliance BlastMax
    - a. For use at exterior curtainwall
  - 2. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

**2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Frames
  - 1. Framing Members: Extruded Aluminum, thermally broken
  - 2. Frame Size: 2 ½" x 7 ½" mullion profile
  - 3. System Type: pressure glazed, front set, exterior glazed, stick wall system
- B. Mullion Extension:
  - 1. Rectangular profile
  - 2. Width to match curtainwall mullion width
  - 3. 8 1/2" deep
  - 4. Finish to match curtainwall
- C. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections with thermal break condition self-supporting framing, factory prefinished, vision

- glass, spandrel infill,; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
2. System Assembly: Site assembled. .
  3. Maximum wall framing member deflection, in a direction normal to plane of wall:  $1/175$  of its clear span or 20 mm ( $3/4$  inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of AAMA TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
  4. Maximum wall framing member deflection when a gypsum wallboard surface is affected:  $1/360$  of span.
  5. Maximum Framing Member Permanent Deformation: 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times design wind pressures indicated as part of structural drawing wind load requirements.
- D. No glass breakage, or damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories is permitted due to deformation design requirements indicated.
- a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with AAMA MCWM-1.
  - b. Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing spandrel panels from single manufacturer.
  - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated and adjacent to contiguous related work and ensure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified. Coordinate continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  - d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
  - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.

- E. Calculations: Submit professionally prepared calculations to indicate how design requirements for structural loading, thermal, and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

### **2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. Conform with system performance requirements specified.
- C. Provide curtain wall components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
1. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with code and as indicated on drawings.  
Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with information provided in drawings.
  2. Water Penetration:
    - a. No water penetration is to occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
    - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
  3. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
    - a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
    - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
  4. Deflections Test: ASTM E330/E330M, Procedure B:
    - a. No member is to deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, is to have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm

(1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door is to be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).

5. Thermal Conductance Tests: ASTM C1363.

- a. The thermal transmittance of opaque panels are not to exceed a U-value, Btu/hr./sq. ft./ degree F, as required and indicated on construction documents for exterior wall system, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363. Average calculated thermal transmittance of complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components are not to exceed a U-value of 0.45.

6. Blast Resistance:

- a. Provide glazed aluminum curtain walls designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Life Safety Protected.

1) Blast Resistance: Design level threat (W1) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP1. Performance Criteria:

Glass Fragment Penetration: Under specified blast loading, glass may crack but must remain in the frame (GSA performance condition 2). Performance is to be evaluated using a probability of failure of 500 breaks per 1000.).

Failure: Glass must fail first.

Mullion Deflection: L/30 max

Wind load per drawing SS-001

**2.4 MATERIALS:**

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M (B221); 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M (B209); 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
  1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
  2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.

E. Fasteners:

1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.

F. Shims: Metal or plastic.

G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:

1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
5. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
  - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
  - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
  - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation (of original bench mark distance): 55 kPa (80 psi).
  - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
  - e. Peel Strength Aluminum, After 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).
6. Structural silicone is not be used to support dead weight of vertical glass or panels.
7. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
8. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
9. Exposed Metal to Metal Joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

H. Glazing Materials:



1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
2. Glazing Gaskets:
  - a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
  - b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:
  - a. Accommodate up to 1 ¼ inch) glazing, or thickness as required to meet performance requirements
  - b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting is to occur in factory.
4. Glass Setting Materials:
  - a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.

I. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

## **2.5 FABRICATION:**

- A. Curtain wall components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly are to be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.
- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") are to be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally are to be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:
  1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.

2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.
- F. Concealed Interior Mullion Reinforcing: ASTM A36/A36M steel shapes as required for strength and mullion size limitations, hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
- G. Metal Spandrel Panels:
  1. Panel Core Material:

**2.6 EXTRUDED-POLYSTYRENE THERMAL INSULATION COMPLYING WITH ASTM C578, TYPE IV REQUIREMENTS: R-VALUE: R15 METAL FINISHES:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
  1. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class 1 Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted.
- C. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: SSPC Paint 25 zinc oxide.
- E. Touch-Up Primer for galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 zinc rich.
- F. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M to 610 gm/sq. m (2.0 oz./sq. ft.) Primed with iron oxide paint.
- G. Apply one (1) coat coats of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces one (1) coat(s) in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.

- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals are to receive a protective coating of bituminous paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install and erect glazed curtain wall system and all components in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.
- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.
- H. Tolerances:
  - 1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
  - 2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two (2) identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).

3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

I. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants: Are to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed are to be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions are to conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings are to be of type that leave no residue on metals.
3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound is to be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, is to be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four (4) hours, but at no time is this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after sealant work is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated in construction documents. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.
7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to

clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with solvent approved by sealant and curtain wall manufacturers. Upon completion of sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

J. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawings for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets.
4. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer and by curtain wall manufacturer.
5. Provide sashes designed for outside glazing.
6. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
7. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 mm (100 united inches) in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Provide perimeter frames and ventilator sections with glazing rebates for unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
8. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Provide weeping of lock-strip gaskets in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

K. Metal Copings:

1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.

2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on construction documents. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

#### **3.4 CLEANING:**

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

#### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR for approval.
- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with AAMA MCWM-1. Conduct test on two (2) wall areas, two (2) bays wide by two (2) stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by COR.
- C. Test Specimen:
  1. Test specimen is to include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber is to be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test is to be conducted using positive static air pressure.
  2. Test specimens are to be selected by COR after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with construction documents.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:

1. Test structural silicone seal according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13.
  2. Test weatherseal sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783 and to values indicated below, whichever is more stringent.
1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
  2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
  3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
- F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.
1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water is to be present.
- G. Retesting:
1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
  2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
  3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas are to be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
  4. Should second test fail, COR may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.
- H. Rejection:
1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test is cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

### **3.6 PROTECTION:**

- A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods are to be in

accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
  - 1. Locks, latchse, and panic hardware: 5 years.

2. Door closers: 10 years.
3. continuous hinges: 20 years

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

- B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an

independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
  - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
  - 2. Job and surface readiness.
  - 3. Coordination with other work.
  - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
  - 5. Substrate surface protection.
  - 6. Installation.
  - 7. Adjusting.
  - 8. Repair.
  - 9. Field quality control.
  - 10. Cleaning.

#### **1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into the existing Sargent Keso security key system used throughout the existing facility. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or

tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Keyways with a construction master during construction and changing out to the final keying once the project is ready for occupancy. Further information can be obtained from the Providence VAMC locksmith

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- F883-13.....Padlocks
  - E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
  - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
  - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
  - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
  - A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
  - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
  - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
  - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
  - A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
  - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
  - A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
  - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
  - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
  - A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
  - A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
  - A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
  - A156.21-09.....Thresholds
  - A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
  - A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
  - A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems

A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices  
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges  
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems  
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms  
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders  
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators  
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks  
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives  
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors in all widths, heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).

C. See Articles below for continuous hinges.

## **2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES**

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
  - 1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
  - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
  - 4. Provide with non-removable pin at lockable outswing doors.
  - 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
  - 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
  - 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
  - 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

## **2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

## **2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  - 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.

4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

## **2.5 DOOR STOPS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Provide wall stops where scheduled. Coordinate locations and blocking requirements with contractor for all door locations.

- D. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- E. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- F. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- I. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- J. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).
- K. Basis of Design: Glynn-Johnson 100S series, adjustable jamb bracket, SE version.

## **2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

## **2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on



double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, operation grade 1, security grade 1, with "Keso" security keying. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching **Sargent 8200 series, LNL lever, no substitute**. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements.

## 2.8 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys to VA lock shop in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

## **2.9 KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates of stainless steel, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Exterior side of exterior doors;
    - b. Closet side of closet doors;
    - c. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

## **2.10 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

- E. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

#### **2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

#### **2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 254 mm CTC (10 inches CTC) length by 25.5 mm (1 inch) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), concealed mount, unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 76.2 mm (3 inches) minimum and a clearance of 50.8 mm (2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

#### **2.13 PUSH PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

#### **2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

#### **2.15 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings, notched around stops.

- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

#### **2.16 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ( $0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$ ).

#### **2.17 SELF-ADHESIVE SEALS**

- A. Self-Adhesive Seals: Conform to ANSI A156.22
- B. Self-Adhesive Seals - General: Provide 1/4-inch high silicone compression bulb with MicroShield silver based anti-microbial additive, 1/2-inch width, stabilizer flange, adhesive backing. Basis of design Pemko AM88.
- C. Batwing Seal: Provide .437 x .437 inch silicone double leg "batwing" adhesive backing on both legs. Basis of design Zero 8144 S-Bk-3M.

#### **2.18 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Mutes (Silencers): Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.
- B. Alarm Contacts (Door Position Switches): Sentrol 2500 Series or equivalent.

#### **2.19 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 630.
  - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 630.

3. Locksets, Latches and Exit Devices: 630
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Overhead Stops: 630
6. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

## **2.20 BASE METALS**

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

<b>Finish</b>	<b>Base Metal</b>
652 (US26D)	Steel
626 (US26D)	Brass or bronze
630 (US32D)	Stainless steel

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  4. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  5. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  6. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
  7. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except bathroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on

interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements (For conventional hinges):

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project furnishing the hardware will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

#### SET #1B - SINGLE WITH PASSAGE SET - OUTSWING

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F01)	26D	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC115 BF R (ANSI C02021)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
Coat Hook (s)	3070-1 (ANSI L13113)	626	TR
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA

#### SET #1C - SINGLE WITH PASSAGE SET - CONSULT ROOM / MEETING ROOM / TEAM ROOM

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Passage Set	8215 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F01)	26D	SA
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	220N (DOOR WIDTH - ANSI R0Y346)	AL	NA

Note: STC 45 Assembly, Minimum at Set #1C

SET #2G - SINGLE WITH PRIVACY SET - INSWING

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Privacy Set	49 8268 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F02)	26D	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC111 BF R (ANSI C02011)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Mop Plate	K0050 4" X 1" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J103)	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
Coat Hook (s)	3070-1 (ANSI L13113)	626	TR
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA

NOTE: Provide coat hooks in quantity and location shown on drawings.

SET #3K - SINGLE WITH OFFICE LOCK - OFFICE / MSA

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Office Lock	83 LB 8205 LNL	26D	SA
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
Coat Hook(s)	3070-1 (ANSI L13113)	626	TR
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
1 Auto Door Bottom	220N (DOOR WIDTH - ANSI R0Y346)	AL	NA

NOTE: Provide coat hooks in quantity and location shown on drawings.

Note: STC 45 Assembly, Minimum at Set #3K

SET #4AA - SINGLE WITH CLASSROOM LOCK

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Classroom Lock	83 8237 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F08)	26D	SA
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR

SET #4AB - SINGLE WITH CLASSROOM LOCK

3 Hinges	CB179 SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Classroom Lock	83 8237 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F08)	26D	SA
1 Overhead Stop	CONCEALED MEDIUM DUTY 710 S SERIES (ANSI C01543)	626	DM
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR



SET #5A - PAIR WITH STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSWING

6 Hinges	CB179 NRP SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
2 Flush Bolt	3917-12 (ANSI L04081)	626	TR
1 Storeroom Lock	83 8204 LNL 7/8" CTE (ANSI FUNCTION F07)	26D	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC113 BF R (ANSI C02021) @ ACT LEAF	689	SH
1 Overhead Stop	SURFACE MEDIUM DUTY 700 S SERIES (ANSI C02543) @ INACTIVE LEAF	626	DM
2 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR

SET #5D - SINGLE WITH STOREROOM LOCK

3 Hinges	CB179 NRP SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Storeroom Lock	83 8204 LNL (ANSI FUNCTION F07)	26D	SA
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Wall Bumper	1270CX (ANSI L02101)	626	TR
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR

SET #SDO 102 - SINGLE WITH CR AT STAFF RESTROOM

3 Hinges	CB179 NRP SERIES AS SPECIFIED	US26D	ST
1 Electrified Lock	NAC-82281-PHR-RX F07 E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	626	SA
	PROVIDE OCCUPANCY INDICATOR @ OUTSIDE OF DOOR		
1 Door Closer	QDC115 BF R (ANSI C02021)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Door Contact	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR BY CARD READER. DX SWITCH TO SHUNT CARD READER WHEN DEADBOLT IS THROWN FOR PRIVACY. REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM.

SET #SDO 104 - EXTERIOR SINGLE - CR

1 Continuous Hinge	661HD UL EPT PREP (ANSI A31011G)	AL	ST
1 Exit Device	C MLR TS 2403 X C03 LD (ANSI TYPE 4 - 630 FUNCTION 03)		PR
1 Rim Cylinder	AS REQUIRED	32D	SA
1 Door Pull	1191-3 (ANSI J402)	630	TR
1 Door Closer	QDC115 BF R (ANSI C02021)	689	SH
1 Overhead Stop	CONCEALED HEAVY DUTY 910 S SERIES (ANSI 689 DM C10541)		
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Power Supply	RPSMLR2		PR
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		
1 Door Seals	INTEGRAL SEALS BY FRAME MFR.		
1 Threshold	896 V (OPENING WIDTH - SINGLE - ANSI AL J36130)		NA

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR CARD READER.

REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY  
SYSTEM.

SET #SDO 205 - SINGLE AT TELE/DATA - CARD READER

1 Continuous Hinge	652 EPT PREP (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
1 Electrified Lock	8271 RX F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	626	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC111 BF R (ANSI C02011)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Door Contact	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR BY CARD READER. REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM.

SET #SDO 226 - SINGLE WITH CARD READER

1 Continuous Hinge	652 EPT PREP (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
1 Exit Device	C TS E2403 X 4903 FS LD (ANSI TYPE 4 - FUNCTION 03)	630	PR
1 Rim Cylinder	AS REQUIRED	32D	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC111 BF R (ANSI C02011)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Door Contact	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR BY CARD READER. REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM. EXIT DEVICE MUST BE TIED INTO FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND UPON SIGNAL FROM SYSTEM POWER MUST CEASE; UPON POWER FAILURE EXIT DEVICE TRIM ON PULL SIDE IS FREE FOR ACCESS.

SET #SDO 227.1 - SINGLE AT WAITING / CORRIDOR - CARD READER

1 Continuous Hinge	652 EPT PREP (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
1 Electrified Lock	8271 RX F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	626	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC111 BF R (ANSI C02011)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Door Contact	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		

1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Remote Release	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
3 Door Silencers	1229A (ANSI L03011)	GREY	TR
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY, CARD READER, OR REMOTE RELEASE. REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM.

SET #SDO 228.1 - PAIR WITH CARD READER

1 Continuous Hinge	652 EPT PREP (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
1 Continuous Hinge	652 (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
2 Flush Bolt	3917-12 (ANSI L04081)	626	TR
1 Electrified Lock	8271 RX F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	626	SA
1 Door Closer	QDC115 BF R (ANSI C02021)	689	SH
2 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
2 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR BY CARD READER. REQUEST TO EXIT AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM.

NOTE: \*\*TEMPLATE CLOSER FOR 180 DEGREE OPENING\*\*

SET #SDO 228.2 - SINGLE WITH CARD READER

1 Continuous Hinge	652 EPT PREP (ANSI A51011B)	630	ST
1 Electrified Lock	8271 RX F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC	626	SA

1 Door Closer	QDC115 BF R (ANSI C02021)	689	SH
1 Kick Plate	K0050 8" X 2" LDW B4E CSK (ANSI J102)	630	TR
1 Door Stop	1214 (ANSI L02121 - 3 FASTENERS)	626	TR
1 Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1 Door Contact	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Card Reader	PROVIDED/SPECIFIED BY SECURITY VENDOR		
1 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (HEADER ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
2 Smoke Seal	5020 CL (JAMBS ONLY - ANSI R0G155)		NA
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage as required		
1 Alarm Contact Prep	Coordinate with Division 26.		

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

NOTE: ALL WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY DIVISION 26 & 28.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION:

IMMEDIATE EGRESS ALWAYS ALLOWED. ACCESS BY KEY OR BY CARD READER. REQUEST TO EXIT, DEADBOLT MONITOR, AND DOOR CONTACT TO BE CONNECTED TO BUILDING'S SECURITY SYSTEM.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the following:
  - 1. Glass.
  - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.
  - 3. Frameless interior pass-thru sliding service windows as indicated in drawings and in sections.
  - 4. Decorative privacy window film.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Inspection, Documentation and Testing of Exterior Building Envelope: Section 07 08 00, FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
  - 1. Factory Glazed Wood Doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
  - 2. Aluminum Storefront: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONT.
- C. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS: Sound resistant doors.
- D. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.
- E. Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS Glazed Curtain Walls: Glazed Curtain Walls.
- F. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass.
- G. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A).
- H. Intrusion Detection: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- I. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Junction and Switch Boxes.
- J. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS: Access Control Systems.

**1.3 LABELS**

- A. Temporary labels:
  - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
  - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.

3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
  - a. Tempered glass.
  - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
  2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents.
  3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents.
  4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.
- C. Blast- resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:
1. For blast-resistant units comply with the following requirements:

- a. Use performance requirements listed in sections 08 41 13 and 08 44 13.
  - b. Inner lite of insulated glazing units shall be laminated-annealed glass with a 0.030 mil (minimum) inner PVB layer.
  - c. Glazing performance under blast loading conditions shall be as indicated in sections 08 41 13 and 08 44 13.
  - d. Glass shall be restrained within the mullions with a bite of at least 1/2" and a continuous bead of structural silicone.
  - e. Mullions strength shall exceed to strength of the glazing and mullion deformation under blast loading may not exceed L/30.
  - f. in Physical Security Design Manual for VA Life Safety Protected Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided on the drawings and specifications.
- D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
  2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
  2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
  3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
  4. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Glass, each kind required.
  2. Insulating glass units.
  3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
  4. Glazing cushion.
  5. Sealing compound.
  6. Frameless interior pass-thru sliding window hardware.
- D. Samples:



1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) of each glazing assembly.
2. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) of each privacy film option. VA COR and Architect to review options on site at installed doors to make final selection.

E. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
800.....Test Methods for Sealants  
810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in  
Building - Safety Performance Specifications  
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets  
C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill  
Glazing Materials  
C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants  
C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,  
Setting Blocks, and Spacers  
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants  
C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing  
C1036-16.....Flat Glass  
C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass.  
C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass  
C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat  
Glass Clad Polycarbonate  
C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on  
Flat Glass  
D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a  
Horizontal Position  
D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet  
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials  
E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building  
Construction and Material  
E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings  
E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by  
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials  
E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne  
Debris in Hurricanes

- E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit
- E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)  
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light  
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08 (2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing  
Materials and Systems
- F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems  
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and  
Residential Use

- K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
  - 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass  
Block Assemblies
- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:  
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
  - 263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials
  - 752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- P. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- Q. Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual January 2020
- R. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCT**

### **2.1 GLASS**

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
  - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

### **2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS**

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
  - 1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
  - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
  - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

### **2.3 COATED GLASS**

A. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.

### **2.4 LMINATED GLASS**

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat treated glass (ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3) bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4" for blast resistant glazing.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing .
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
1. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear

### **2.4 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY**

- A. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units that meet the specified blast pressures and impulses and interior security glazing units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities) October 2020 and positive phase impulse indicated above in 08 80 00, 1.4.C.1.
- B. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

### **2.5 INSULATING GLASS UNITS**

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190. The exterior glass unit shall be fully tempered and the inner glass unit shall be laminated annealed at a minimum for all blast resistant glazing.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule and Blast Glazing assembly requirements

## **2.6 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING**

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
  2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
  3. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
  4. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as scheduled, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.
1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
  2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
  3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

## **2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
1. Silicone type.
  2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
  3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.

4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxycure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

**2.8 FRAMELESS PASS-THRU SLIDING WINDOW HARDWARE:**

- A. General: Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
- B. Basis of design:
  1. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc: Sharyn Series Frameless Interior Pass-Thru Window
- C. Materials
  1. Header: shall be constructed of 6063-T5 extruded aluminum. Window rolls on top-hung ball bearing rollers. Overall size is to be in accordance with the contract drawings.
  2. Finish: All aluminum to be satin anodized.
  3. Options: Push button lock, recessed bottom track.
  4. Model: XO, as viewed from clerk's side.

**2.9 DECORATIVE PRIVACY WINDOW FILM**

- A. Decorative Privacy Window Film: Decorative, UV-resistant, polyester film, 0.05 mm thick, with acrylic adhesive and scratch resistant hard coat for application to interior glass surfaces.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: 3M Commercial Window Films; 3M Fasara. VA to select pattern from full product line.
- C. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.



### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
  - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Laminated Glass:
  - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.

2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

H. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

I. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

**3.4 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)**

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

### **3.6 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

### **3.8 SLIDING WINDOW HARDWARE:**

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 2. Verify rough opening is properly sized and located.
  - 3. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
  - 4. Apply barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.
- B. Installation: Install window in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations. Repair damaged units as directed (if approved by the manufacturer and the architect) or replace with new units.
- C. Cleaning: Clean frame and glazing surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the manufacturer's instructions. Remove excess glazing sealant compounds, dirt or other substances.

### **3.9 PROTECTION: INSTITUTE PROTECTIVE MEASURES REQUIRED THROUGHOUT THE REMAINDER OF THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD TO ENSURE THAT ALL THE WINDOWS DO NOT INCUR ANY DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION, OTHER THAN NORMAL WEATHERING, AT THE TIME OF ACCEPTANCE. LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type LG#1: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).
  - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
  - 3. Safety glazing label required.
  - 4. Application: Interior pass through sliding window and as noted on drawings.

**3.10 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY)**

- A. Glass Type IL#1: Low-E-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) or as required to meet performance requirements.
  - 2. Outdoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
    - a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
  - 3. Interspace Content: Argon.
  - 4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
    - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
    - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.76 mm (0.030 inch) or as required to meet performance requirements.
  - 5. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
  - 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 60 percent minimum.
  - 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .27 maximum.
  - 8. Blast Resistance: Provide units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1642, and peak pressure and positive phase impulse indicated above in 08 80 00, 1.4.C.1.
  - 9. Application: Exterior Storefront and Curtainwall
- B. Glass Type IL#2: Ceramic-coated, insulating laminated spandrel glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) or as required to meet performance requirements.
  - 2. Outdoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
    - a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
  - 3. Basis of Design: Guardian SNX 62/27 or Vitro Solorban 70XL
  - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
    - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).

- b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.76 mm (0.030 inch) or as required to meet performance requirements.
- c. Opaque Coating Location: sixth Surface
- d. Coating Color: Windsor Warm Grey
- 6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
- 7. Blast Resistance: Provide units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1642, and peak pressure and positive phase impulse indicated above in 08 80 00, 1.4.C.1.

Application: Exterior Curtainwall Spandrel

### **3.11 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE**

- A. Glass Type FR#1: Fire-protection-rated laminated ceramic glazing.
  - 1. Thickness: As required.
  - 2. Rating: 60 minute.
  - 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.
- B. Glass Type FR#2: Fire-resistance-rated laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
  - 1. Thickness: As required.
  - 2. Rating: 45- minute.
  - 3. Application: Fire-resistant-rated door and window assemblies.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00**  
**LOUVERS AND VENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Air Outlets and Inlets.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finish.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Each type of louver and vent.
- D. Color samples.
- E. Blast Design Calculations: Louver System and Anchorage
  - 1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying louver assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1,W2 and GP1,GP2 are defined in the Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security Design Manual. The Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the blast/structural engineer performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the engineer of blast resistant windows to request and obtain the Physical Security Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and for General Applications  
A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip  
Process  
A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,  
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved  
Formability  
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate  
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)  
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes  
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)  
D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07      Testing Louvers

H Department of Veterans Affairs:

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities  
January 2015

I. Protective Design Center

PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for  
Antiterrorism Design

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN:**

A. Basis-of-Design Products: This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.

a. Basis of Design: Ruskin BL520DD

### **2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
  - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
  - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
  - 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

### **2.3 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
  - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
  - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
  - 4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.



B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum percent free area and free area velocity when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
3. Blast Resistance:
  - A. Louvers in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities January 2015:
    1. Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected) Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP1 threat for Life Safety Protected Buildings

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, and sills; 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
4. Louvers, blast-resistant: Louvers L1, L2, L3, L4, and L5 shall be blast-resistant louvers that meet the following requirements:
  - a. Deformations of the unit shall not exceed B3 response limits, per Protective Design Center document PDC-TR 06-08, Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for Antiterrorism Design, under a blast loading of 4 PSI peak pressure and an impulse of 28 PSI-MSec.
  - b. Anchorage of the unit shall be designed for the collected blast loads.

**2.4 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:**

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.

- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

**2.5 WIRE GUARDS:**

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

**2.6 BLANK-OFF PANELS:**

- A. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.
  - 1. Thickness: 50 mm (2 inches).
  - 2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
  - 3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
  - 4. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
  - 5. Insulating Core: extruded-polystyrene foam.

**2.7 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents and Blank Off Panels:
  - 1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Two-coat baked-enamel or powder-coat finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two (2) additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.
2. Manufacturer finished louvers and blank-off panels are to have color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, are to be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

## **2.8 PROTECTION:**

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on finish is not approved.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated

drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

**3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:**

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 05 16**  
**SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
- B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
- C. Section 09 67 23.20, RESINOUS EPOXY BASE WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)
- D. Section 09 67 23.50, RESINOUS (Epoxy Terrazzo) FLOORING (RES-5)  
Section 09 68 00, CARPETING

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Moisture remediation system
  - 2. Underlayment Primer
  - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
  - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
  - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D638-14(2014).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D4259-18(2019).....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
  - C109/C109M-20b(2020)....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens
  - 7234-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
  - E96/E96M-16(2016).....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
  - F710-1e1(2020).....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
  - F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
  - F2170-19a(2020).....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
  - C348-20(2020).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
  - C191-19(2020).....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

- A. System Descriptions:
1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

## **2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

### **A. System Descriptions:**

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

### **B. Products:** Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

### **C. System Characteristics:**

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

### **D. Underlayment** shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

### **E. Compressive Strength:** Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

### **F. Flexural Strength:** Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

### **G. Dry Time:** Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

### **H. Primer:** compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

### **I. System Components:** Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

#### **1. Primer:**

- a. Resin: copolymer
- b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
- c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
- d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
- e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

#### **2. Grout Resurfacing Base:**

- a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
- b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
  - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.



2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.

c. Aggregates: for applications greater than linch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

J.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

### **2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- B. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- C. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- E. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- F. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- H. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance practices.

### **3.4 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.5 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT**

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

**3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 06 00**  
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Providence

Location: 830 Chalkstone Ave, Providence, Rhode Island

Project no. and Name: 650-347, New Mental Health Building - Phase 2

Submission

Date: 13 JAN 2022

**SECTION 09 06 00**  
**SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

6/1/2019.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

A. SECTION 32 31 13, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

Finish Chain Link Fabric	Finish Posts and Rails	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Galvanized	X	Submit for approval	Submit for approval

B. SECTION 32 14 16, BRICK UNIT PAVING.

Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
4x12 Square Edge	See Drawings.	Endicott Clay Products	Dark Ironspot Paver

C. SECTION 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

Color	Manufacturer	MFG. Color Name/No.
Yellow	Submit for approval	Submit for approval
White	Submit for approval	Submit for approval

D. BOLLARDS

Material	Finish	Style Name/ No.	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Galvanized Steel	Polished Steel	ASP DS22-Fixed K12	Ameristar	Decorative - polished steel

E. SITE AND STREET FURNISHINGS

Item	Style Name/No.	Finish	Manufacture	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Tree Grates	Metropolitan	Black Iron	Neenah Foundry	R-8707

**2.2 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

A. SECTION 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

Finish Color	Texture	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Grey	Light Sandblast		Fernandes Precast Company	Natural

**2.3 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
FBM-1	SGS	10X Light Buff
CMUM-1	SGS	94H Iron Black

B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

1. FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FB-1	Modular	Running Bond	Endicott Clay Products	Dark Ironspot Smooth Modular
FB-2	Modular	Soldier	Endicott Clay Products	Dark Ironspot Vertical Score Modular

2. Block Veneer				
Type	Size	Pattern	Finish	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Ground Face	See Drawings	See Drawings	Ground Face	Genest GF-004 Opal

**2.4 DIVISION 05 - METALS**

A. SECTION 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS

Component	Finish	Color
Newel Posts	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640
Guard Rails	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640
Handrails	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640

Stringers	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640
Risers	Integral Tread & Riser LVT	LVT-3 (see section 2.8-G)
Underside	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640
Gate	Paint	Fawn Brindle SW7640

B. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Floor Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Aluminum	Mill Finish	C-S Group	GTRD-400
Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only)	Aluminum/Santoprene Gasket	Mill Finish/To be Selected from Manufacturers Color Options	C-S Group	FWSC-400
Ceiling Component Cover Plate, Gasket or Sealant (interior only)	Aluminum/Santoprene Gasket	Mill Finish/To be Selected from Manufacturers Color Options	C-S Group	FWSC-400
Exterior Wall Cover Plate Frame/ Thermoplastic Joint	Aluminum	To Match Curtain Wall Mullion	EMSEAL Seismic Colorseal	
Exterior Roof Thermoplastic Joint	Thermoplastic	White to match roofing	EMESEAL RoofJoint	

2.5 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY



1. MSA ROOM				
Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Finish	Color
MSA	Task Surface	SSURF	Wilsonart	Mistique 9200CS
	Vertical Surface	PLAM	Wilsonart	Mission Maple 7990-38
	Drawers	PLAM	Wilsonart	Mission Maple 7990-38

2. STAFF LOUNGE & PRINTER ALCOVES			
Room No. and Name	Component	Material	Finish/Color
STAFF LOUNGE	Vertical Surface(s)	PLAM	Wilsonart Mission Maple 7990-38
	Countertop	SSURF	Wilsonart Mistique 9200CS

3. Waiting Room 033, 130 & 203				
Room No. and Name	Component	Material Code	Manufacturer	Color
033, 130 & 203	Moveable Partition	RES-1	3-Form	Varia, Hint Flow, etched on both sides. Color: Clear

## 2.6 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

### A. SECTION 07 42 43, HIGH PRESSURE LAMINATE PHENOLIC WALL SIDING

1. WAITING AREAS 033, 130 & 203			
Component	Manufacturer	Material	Finish/Color
Vertical Surface(s)	Trespa	WD-1	Pura/ PU28 Siberian Larch

### B. SECTION 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (e) ROOFING

Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
White		White

C. SECTION 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES and 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Roof Hatch	Aluminum	Mill		
Roof Edge Fascia Systems	Extruded Aluminum	Two-Coat Fluoropolymer	Metal Era, Inc	As Selected by COR and Architect from Standard and Express Colors

D. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
All Exterior Locations	Up to 4 colors to be used		Architect and COR to selected from full available color range

**2.7 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	SW7640 Fawn Brindle (P-2), Gloss Level 5
Frame	SW7640 Fawn Brindle (P-2), Gloss Level 5

B. SECTION 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Plain Sliced Factory Finish Veneer, UV Coating, Clear

	Finish
Frames	SW7640 Fawn Brindle (P-2), Gloss Level 5

C. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
Aluminum	Class 1 Anodized Aluminum	Old Castle	Champagne

D. SECTION 08 80 00, SLIDING GLASS WINDOW HARDWARE

Room No. and Name	Finish	Glazing	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
MSA Room	Satin Aluminum	LG-1	C.L. Laurence	Sharyn Frameless Sliding Window Hardware

E. WINDOW SILLS

Room No. and Name	Material	Finish
All Windows	SSURF	Wilsonart Mystique 9200CS

F. SECTION 08 80 00, DECORATIVE PRIVACY WINDOW FILM

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
.05mm Polyester	Fasara	3M	From Full Available Range

G. SECTION 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
-----------	----------	--------	--------------	---------------------

Frame	Aluminum	Class 1 Anodized	Old Castle	Champagne
-------	----------	------------------	------------	-----------

H. SECTION 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND WALL VENTS

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Intake Air Louvers	Aluminum	2-coat 70% Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 AAMA 2604	Ruskin BL520DD	By Architect from Standard Color Selection
Relief Air Louvers	Aluminum	2-coat 70% Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 AAMA 2604	Ruskin BL520DD	By Architect from Standard Color Selection

**2.8 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING		
Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No
CT	Florida Tile	Time 2.0 Snow Natural T21B1, 6x24
PT-1A	Daltile	Haut Monde - Elite Grey HM05 Unpolished, 12x24
PT-1B	Daltile	Haut Monde - Elite Grey HM05, Mosaic
PT-2	Atlas Concorde	3D Dune White Matt 80

2. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
To go with CT	Laticrete	90 Light Pewter
To go with PT-1A & -1B	Laticrete	24 Natural Gray

3. SECTION 09 30 13, MARBLE THRESHOLDS		
Marble Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Thresholds	Daltile	Carrara White Marble M701

4. SECTION 09 67 23.50, DIVIDER STRIPS			
Size	Material	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Number
1/16"	White Zinc Alloy	Master Terrazzo	

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AT	Exposed Suspension System	White	Armstrong Ceilings	Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee
AT	Type IV	White, E	Armstrong Ceilings	Ultima Tegular No. 1911HRC

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
LVT-1	6x36	LVT	Mannington Commercial	Amtico Collection in Dry Teak
LVT-2	6x36	LVT	Mannington Commercial	Amtico Collection in Shibori Sencha

D. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB	Rubber Base (RB)	4"	Johnsonite	4" Cove Base, Pebble 32
LVT-3	Resilient Stair Treads (RST)		6 Degrees	Impressions LVT Stair Tread, Steely Ash
PRB	Profile Base	4.25"	Johnsonite	Millwork Wall Base in Reveal, Pebble 32

E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET TILES (CPT)

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	9inch x 36inch	Ashlar	ShawContract	The Park Collection, Renew Tile 5T141 - Recharge 38530
CPT-2	25cm x 1m	Ashlar	Interface	Nature's Course in Marble 105861

F. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
EPY	Dur-A-Flex	Dur-A-Glaze Shop-Medium Gray

G. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINTING

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units

Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and
min. 35 units		
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units
Gloss Level 6a	traditional gloss	70-85 units
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	Benjamin Moore	Revere Pewter HC-172
P-2	5	Sherwin Williams	Fawn Brindle SW7640
P-3	3	Sherwin Williams	Breezy SW7616
P-4	3	Sherwin Williams	Koi Pond SW7727
P-5	1	Sherwin Williams	Ceiling Bright White SW7007

H. SECTION 09 84 33, ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
AWP	Kinetics Noise Control	HealthGuard 7/8" Thick, Square Edge, Wrapped in Guilford of Maine Studio 54 in Ross 7044

**2.9 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

A. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards (CG-1)	Rigid Vinyl	InPro Corporation	150 Surface Mount, 3" wing, Taupe 0113
Corner guards (CG-2)	Rigid Vinyl	InPro Corporation	150 Surface Mount, 3" wing, Serenity 0166
End Wall Guards (EWG-1)	Rigid Vinyl	InPro Corporation	150D Surface Mount End Wall Protector, Taupe 0113

End Wall Guards (EWG-2)	Rigid Vinyl	InPro Corporation	150D Surface Mount End Wall Protector, Serenity 0166
Wall Guard	Rigid Vinyl	InPro Corporation	Palladium 3D Trim Board, Taupe 0113
Sheet Wall Protection (WP-1)	Ricochet Flexible Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Ricochet Sketch in Daydream R711
Sheet Wall Protection (WP-2)	Ricochet Flexible Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Ricochet Harmony in Cool Charcoal R307
Sheet Wall Protection (WP-3)	Ricochet Flexible Wall Protection	InPro Corporation	Ricochet Timber in Almond R101
Rigid Wall Covering (RWC)	Palladium Rigid Sheet Vinyl	InPro Corporation	Item No. 406, Taupe 0113

B. SECTION 10 28 00 / 10 14 00 , MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALITIES

Room No. and Name	Item	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
HAC	Mop racks	Stainless Steel, Satin Finish	Bobrick	B-224 x 36 Shelf with Mop and Broom Holders and Rag Hooks

C. SECTION 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS

Sign Type	Component	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Holder Profile	A, AS, AL, A1, B, B1	Apco Signs	Natural Satin
ADA Band	A, AL, A1, B, B1	Apco Signs	A97 Champagne Metallic
Paper Insert	A, AL, DIR-W2	Apco Signs	A94 Sand
Graphic Background	AS, A1, B1	Apco Signs	A94 Sand
Dimensional Letters	E3, DL3	Apco Signs	A97 Champagne Metallic
Signage Track	G signs	Apco Signs	A43 Putty
Insert	G signs	Apco Signs	A43 Putty
Accent Band	G signs	Apco Signs	A97 Champagne



D. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Component	Material	Finish
Interior of Cabinet	Sheet Steel	Semigloss White Enamel
Exterior Door & Frame	Sheet Steel	P-1 (match typical wall)

**2.10 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS**

A. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Finish/Color
Methyl Methacrylate	SSURF - Wilsonart Mystique 9200CS

B. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES

Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Shade Cloth	Light-Filtering Shade Cloth	Mecho	ThermoVeil Basket Weave Series 1500 in Taupe
Support Hardware	Single roller shade	Mecho	Mecho/5 Manual Shade System

C. SECTION 12 24 00, LIGHTPROOF SHADES

Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Shade Cloth	Vinyl Blackout Shade	Mecho	Classic Blackout in Oyster
Framing	Dual Roller Shade (to be used with light-filtering material and blackout)	Mecho	Mecho/5 DoubleShades Bracket

**2.11 DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

**2.12 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES

Item	Color
Water Closet	White
Lavatories	White
Service Sink Corner	White

## 2.13 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

### A. SECTION 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING

Fixture Type	Exterior Finish	Color
EX-1 Exit Sign	18-Gauge Steel	White

### B. SECTION 26 56 00, EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Type and Component	Exterior Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Name/No.
SL-1 Wall Mounted Up/Down	6061-T6 Aluminum, Bronze	Eaton	Lumiere
SL-2	6061-T6 Aluminum, Bronze	Eaton	Lumiere

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

A. See Drawings for Finish Schedule and Abbreviations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent. Provide G60 for exterior suspended ceiling system and associated supports and bracing. Hanger wires shall be stainless.

## **2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use C 645 steel, 20 gage, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
    - a. Provide runners with leg height required to accommodate specified deflection.
    - b. Runners shall accommodate movement, and maintain the wall fire rating, and maintain acoustical sealant integrity, through repeated full deflection cycles over the life of the building.
  - 3. Use of equivalent gage studs is not permitted. Heavier gage required for attachment of medical equipment.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 12 inches from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 24-inch centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 14 feet or less in length shall be in one piece.

## **2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.0179-inch thick bare metal.
  - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.0179-inch-thick base metal, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4-inch flanges.
  - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

## **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.033-inch thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
  - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

## **2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 1-3/8 inch wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 1-3/8 inch wide flange.
- C. Seismic Category C.
- D. G60 finish for exterior soffit applications.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

### **3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 16 inches on center.
- C. Cut studs less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead to accommodate structure deflection.
  - 1. Cut studs and provide deflection track that will allow for 3/4-inch deflection.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- G. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 3/8-inch long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 2 by 3 inches screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 24 inches on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
  - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
  - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
  - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 2-1/2 inches wide.
- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced three inches apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 1/2-inch apart.

### **3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
  - 1. Framed with 2-1/2 inch or narrower studs, 24 inches on center.
  - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
  - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

### **3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

### **3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
  - 1. Space framing at 16-inch centers for metal lath anchorage.
  - 2. Space framing at 24-inch centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
  - 1. Construct bracing of 1-1/2 inch channels for lengths up to 8 feet and 2 inch channels for lengths over 8 feet with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 2 feet at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
  - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.



3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

**3.7 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 1/8-inch from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 1/8-inch.
- C. Level or align ceilings within 1/8-inch.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening batts or blanket: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- E. Test Results:
  - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related  
Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing  
Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel  
Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.  
(2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum  
Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water  
Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 5/8 inch thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
- C. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### **2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 5/8 inch thick.

### **2.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. ASTM C1396, ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
- B. Thickness: 5/8"
- C. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

### **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.015 inch thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 7/8 inch wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

### **2.5 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.33 inch.
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

### **2.6 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
  - a. Fire rated partitions.
  - b. Smoke partitions.
  - c. Sound rated partitions.
  - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
2. One side of partitions or furring:
  - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
  - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
  - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  1. Not less than 4 inches above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 12 inches on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 12 inches on center in field and along edges.
  3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
  7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
  8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
    - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
    - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 30 feet.
    - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
    - d. Where required, located control joints at door jamb
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 1/8 to 1/4 inch wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes

and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

**3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 3/8 inch from ends and edges of sheathing and 8 inches on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 2 foot by 8 foot sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

### **3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### **3.6 REPAIRS**

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 1/2 inch or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 1/2 inch diameter, or equivalent size, with 5/8 inch thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

### **3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS**

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 30 13**  
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior porcelain tile, marble thresholds, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified.
- D. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.
- E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
  - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
  - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
  - 4. Divider strip.
  - 5. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - 6. Reinforcing tape.
  - 7. Leveling compound.
  - 8. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
  - 9. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
  - 10. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
  - 1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.

2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:

- a. Cementitious backer unit.
- b. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
- c. Reinforcing tape.
- d. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
- e. Leveling compound.
- f. Waterproof isolation membrane.

E. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A10.20-06(R2016).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work
  - A108/A118/A136.1:2019...Installation of Ceramic Tile
  - A108.02-19.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
  - A108.1B-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.11-18.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

- A108.12-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior  
Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.17-16.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic  
Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.7-1.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile  
Installation
- A118.9-19.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A137.1-17.....American National Standard Specifications for  
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C109/C109M-20b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or  
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-15e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot  
Traffic
- C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel  
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84  
mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-16.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Panel Products
- C1178/C1178M-18.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat  
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1353/C1353M-20e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone  
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary  
Platform, Double-Head Abraser
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):  
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):  
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)
- G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-  
2012, Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 TILE**

- A. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.
- B. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
  - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
    - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
    - b. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
  - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
    - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
      - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
  - 4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
  - 5. Basis of Design Products as outlined in Section 09 06 00 Schedule of Finishes. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.
- C. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - 2. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
    - b. External corners including edges: Use stainless steel edge.
    - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.

- d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.

## **2.2 BACKER UNITS**

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
  - 1. Use behind wall tile.
  - 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
  - 3. Thickness and Type: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 4. Mold-Resistance Rating: ASTM D 3273, 10.
  - 5. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

## **2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 7/16 inch diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 0.033 inch thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

## **2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS**

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
  - 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- C. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
  - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
  - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
  - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
  - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

## **2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS**

- A. Coloring Pigments:
  1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
  3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
  4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
  1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
  2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

## **2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND**

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
  1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
  4. Density - 1.9.

- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

## **2.8 MARBLE**

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
  - 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M.
  - 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
  - 3. Thickness and contour as indicated in construction documents.
  - 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 3/4-inch minimum thickness and 1/4-inch minimum thickness at beveled edge.
  - 5. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of doorjamb.

## **2.9 WATER**

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## **2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

### **3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
  - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 1/8 inch in 10 feet where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 1/8 inch in 8 feet where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

### **3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Cleaning New Concrete:
  - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
  - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
  - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
    - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
    - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.



C. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Walls:

1. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

### **3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

F. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.

2. Leave 1/4 inch space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

### **3.5 MARBLE**

A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.

B. Set in dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar bond coat.

C. Set threshold to finish 1/2 inch above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise on construction documents, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCNA detail TR611-14.

### **3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
3. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

C. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
  - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
  - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.

- d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
- 9. Walls:
  - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
  - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
  - c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
- 10. Joints:
  - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
  - b. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 1/8 inch wide.
- 11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
  - a. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

**3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm 1/8 inch per foot.

**3.8 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT**

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
  - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).

3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 4 inches above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 50 to 75 mils.
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

### **3.9 GROUTING**

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.

### **3.10 CLEANING:**

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover

until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

**3.12 TESTING FINISH FLOOR**

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical units.
  - 2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Window Shades: Section 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  - 2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  - 4. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  - 5. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  - 6. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 7. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  - 8. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
  - 9. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
  - 1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  - 1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
  - b. Architect/Engineer and Interior Designer.
  - c. VA Interior Designer.
  - d. Contractor.
  - e. Installer.
  - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVA and lighting installers.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
  - a. Installation schedule.
  - b. Installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Installation.
  - f. Terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  3. Installation instructions.
  4. Warranty.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
    - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

## **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

## **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

## **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
  - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

## **2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 50 maximum.

## **2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.



- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, post-consumer total recycled content, minimum Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
  - 2. Steel Recycled Content: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
  - 4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
  - 5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

## **2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Typical Ceiling Tile (AT):
  - 1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
    - a. Mineral Fiber: 3/4 psf weight, minimum.
  - 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
    - a. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted
    - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
    - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
    - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
  - 3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with reveal edges.
    - a. Sizes:
      - Concealed Grid Upward Access System: 24 by 24 inches

## **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
  - 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.

- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
  - 1. Grid Width: 15/16 inch.
  - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
  - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
    - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- D. Wire: ASTM A641.
  - 1. Size:
    - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 0.1055 inch.
    - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 0.1350 inch.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hold-Down Clips for Mental Health: Grid manufacturer's standard hold-down clips designed to prevent acoustic panel uplift from air pressure, spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.
  - 1. Locations: Waiting Areas, Group Rooms, Computer Room and Occupational Therapy Room.
- B. Shade Pocket: An extruded aluminum trim used to create the transition between the perimeter and the ceiling plane. Commercial quality extruded aluminum alloy trim channel, factory finished in baked polyester paint (white) color to match intersecting grid system. Commercial quality aluminum unfinished t-bar connection clips; galvanized splice plates.
  - 1. See Drawings for size and form of shade pocket. To be provided by ceiling manufacturer.
  - 2. Coordinate shade trim with specified window shades in Section 12 24 00 - Window Shades.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 1/4 to 3/8 inch diameter.
  - 1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water

Color	Service
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

#### **3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

- A. Applications:
  1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 1/4 inch bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, or dirty tile.
  3. Markers:
    - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
    - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
    - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

#### **3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
  2. Support a maximum area of 16 sq. ft. of ceiling per hanger.
  3. Prevent deflection in excess of  $1/360$  of span of cross runner and main runner.
  4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
  5. Provide minimum 4 inch clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
  6. Provide main runners minimum 48 inches in length.
  7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 4 feet on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
    - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
  2. Steel:
    - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
      - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
    - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 4 feet on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
    - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of

the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

d. Do not hang suspension system from metal roof deck.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 4 feet on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 8 feet on center or for carrying channels less than 4 feet on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.
3. Do not hang suspension system from metal roof deck.

### 3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Hold-Down Clips: Where hold down clip are indicated, install clips for all tile in the entire room unless indicated otherwise.

1. Tile that receive markers requiring access to equipment above shall not have hold down clips. Weight tile down to prevent displacement by placing 20 by 20 inch by 5/8-inch thick piece of gypsum board with mold-and moisture resistant facers on top of tile. Tape perimeter edges to cover raw edge and prevent gypsum dust release.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13**  
**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base (RB) and Profile resilient base (PRB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
  - 2. Resilient stair treads (RST) adhered to interior stair treads.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.
  - D4259-18.....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - RR-T-650E (1994).....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
  - 310.2R-2013.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Stair Treads: Submit Floor Score label.
    - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

#### **1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 70 degrees F for minimum 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 70 to 80 degrees F continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
  - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

#### **2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: 1/8 inch thick, 4 inches high.
  - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
  - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
  - 1. Typical RB: Style B - Cove.

## **2.3 CONTOURED RESILIENT BASE**

### **A. Millwork Contoured Resilient Base (PRB):**

1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
  2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber, Group 1 - solid.
- Applications: Lobby and Waiting Areas.

## **2.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS**

### **A. Resilient Stair Treads: Vinyl, visual strip nosing, 3/16 inch thick nosing wear surface tapered to 1/8 inch thick at riser.**

1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition B, Type 1.
2. Visual Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.
3. Size: Single piece full stair tread width and depth.

## **2.5 ADHESIVES**

### **A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
  2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
  3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum surface variation.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

### **3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION**

- A. Applications:
  1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
  2. Install resilient base on casework toe spaces.
  3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
  1. Length: 24 inches minimum, each piece.



2. Locate joints 6 inches minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.
2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
3. Provide factory formed corners and end stops for the contoured resilient base.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

**3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION**

- A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.
- B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.
  1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
  1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads 72 hours, minimum, after installation.
- B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
  1. Cover resilient stair treads with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
  2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
  1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 19**  
**RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - 2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
  - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
- E. Test Reports:
  - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
  - 2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.4 DELIVERY:**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

**1.5 STORAGE:**

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
  - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
    - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
    - b. Career long training.
    - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
    - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

- E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems  
Using a Radiant Energy Source
- E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by  
Solid Materials
- F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor  
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed  
Method
- F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient  
Flooring
- F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of  
Resilient Flooring
- F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

### **2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE:**

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B.
- B. Thickness: 12 mil (1/8 inch)
- C. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 28 percent.
- D. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.
- E. Basis of Design Products as outlined in Section 09 06 00 Schedule of Finishes. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

### **2.3 ADHESIVES:**

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

### **2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:**

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

### **2.5 MOULDING:**

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

### **3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:**

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 100 pound roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

**3.5 LOCATION:**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23.20**

**RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH QUARTZ AGGREGATE BROADCAST (RES-2)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous elastomer-modified waterproof epoxy base with natural quartz aggregate broadcast) flooring with integral cove base:
  - 1. Res-2 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- C. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
  - 2. Application and installation instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  - 1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Certifications and Approvals:
  - 1. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
  - 2. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- F. Warranty: As specified in this section.



#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
  - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  - 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  - 2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. VA COR
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  - 3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - 1) Air and surface temperature
      - 2) Relative humidity
      - 3) Ventilation

- 4) Dust and contaminants
- b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
- c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
- d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
- e. Edge conditions.
- f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (elastomer-modified epoxy) flooring system
- g. Application and repair
- h. Field quality control
- i. Cleaning
- j. Protection of coating systems
- k. One-year inspection and maintenance
- l. Coordination with other work
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- F. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

#### **1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
  - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
  - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
  - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
  - 1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C413-18.....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,  
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer  
Concretes
  - D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D790-17.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and  
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating  
Materials
  - D1308-02.....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and  
Pigmented Organic Finishes
  - D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness

D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the  
Taber Abraser  
D4259-18.....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile  
of the concrete and to remove foreign materials  
and weak surface laitance  
E96/E96M-16).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials  
F1869-16a.....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of  
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium  
Chloride  
F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor  
Slabs Using in situ Probes

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL QUARTZ FLAKE)**

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements
- B. System Descriptions:
1. Monolithic, multi-component, elastomer-modified, waterproof epoxy resinous flooring system. Primer; high performance, multi-component, solvent free epoxy undercoat with natural quartz aggregate broadcast media; and high performance, multi component epoxy and solvent free grout coat.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- D. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Waterproof Membrane (primer coat):
    - a. Resin: Modified epoxy resin, clear.
    - b. Formulation Description: 100% solids.
    - c. Application Method: squeegee and back roll.
    - d. Thickness of coat(s): 20 mils DFT.
    - e. Number of Coats: One.
    - f. Floor to Wall Joints: Provide fiberglass mat imbedded in membrane coat and turned up wall 3 inches minimum.
    - g. VOC Content: 4.34 grams/Liter.

- h. Elongation: ASTM D412, 150 percent.
- i. Tensile Strength: ASTM D412, 2,400 psi.
- j. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E96, Method B, 0.252 perm.
- k. Hardness: ASTM D2240, 90 Shore A.
- l. Basis of Design Product: Dur-A-Flex, Inc.; Elast-O-Coat
- 2. Broadcast coat: (Undercoat)
  - a. Resin: Elastomer-modified, waterproof epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, 100% solids.
  - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
  - d. Number of Coats: Two.
  - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
  - f. Basis of Design Product: Dur-A-Flex, Inc.; Shop Floor with Flintshot
- 3. Broadcast, Grout Coat and Topcoat:
  - a. Resin: Elastomer-modified, waterproof epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, 100 percent solids.
  - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll.
  - d. Number of Coats: One.
  - e. Basis of Design Product: Dur-A-Flex, Inc.; Dur-A-Glaze Shop Floor.
    - 1) Color: Medium Gray
- E. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Integral cove base: 1 inch radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
  - 2. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/8".
  - 3. Finish: standard slip-resistant.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- F. Physical Properties:
  - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM D695	17,500 psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,000 psi

Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 7.9 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	6,250 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.04%
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	Pass
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	24 mg maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	$2 \times 10^{-5}$ in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	75 to 80
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	400 psi substrate fails

G. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org). No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (10 percent)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (30 percent)
3. Citric Acid (20 percent)
4. Motor Oil, 20W
5. Hydrochloric acid (20 percent), stains but resists degradation.
6. Sodium Chloride
7. Sodium Hypochlorite (5 percent)
8. Sodium Hydroxide (50 percent)
9. Sulfuric acid (10 percent), stains but resists degradation.
10. Urine, Feces

## 2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

## 2.3 BASE CAP STRIP

- A. Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA COR.

#### **3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70- and 90-degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 degrees F above the dew point.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
  1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA COR for the seamless resinous epoxy resinous flooring system with integral cove base.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

#### **3.4 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
  1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
    - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
    - b. Concrete substrate shall be shot blasted to a bare concrete surface, free of contaminants, with a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 in accordance with the International Concrete Repair Institute.



- c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The key cut shall also apply to drain perimeters.
    - d. Cracks and non-moving joints greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
    - a. Perform in one situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
    - b. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
  - 3. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
  - C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
  - D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- Prepare wall to receive integral cove base.
- 1. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 2. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

### **3.5 APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1-inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners. Top of base shall be straight, uniform and of equal thickness along length of base.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Broadcast Coat:
1. Broadcast coat shall be applied as a double broadcast system.
  2. Broadcast coat shall be comprised of a resin and hardener as supplied by manufacturer and mixed in accordance with their written instructions.
  3. Broadcast coat shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using "v" notched squeegee and back rolled at the rate of 90-100 sf/gal.
  4. Quartz aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet material at the rate of 0.5 lbs/sf.
  5. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum and sweep to remove all loose aggregate.
  6. Apply a second coat of resin with a coverage rate of 90-100 sf/gal and broadcast aggregate to excess at the rate of 0.5 lbs/sf.
  7. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum and sweep to remove all loose aggregate.
- F. Grout Coat:
1. Grout coat shall be comprised of a liquid resin and a liquid hardener mixed in ratio indicated in manufacturer's installation instruction.
  2. Grout coat shall be squeegee applied and back rolled with a coverage rate in compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- G. Topcoat Coat:

1. Topcoat shall be comprised of a liquid resin and a liquid hardener mixed in ratio indicated in manufacturer's installation instruction.
2. Topcoat shall be squeegee applied and back rolled with a coverage rate in compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **3.6 TOLERANCE**

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

### **3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS**

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- D. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

### **3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
  2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23.50**

**RESINOUS TERRAZZO FLOORING (RES-5)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Resinous (Epoxy or urethane Terrazzo) Flooring Systems:

1. Thin set: Epoxy or Urethane Matrix Terrazzo.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.

C. Sealants installed with Terrazzo: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product to be provided.
2. Application and installation instructions.
3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
4. Repair Procedures: Provide written procedures for removal and replacing damaged portions of Epoxy Terrazzo Flooring.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:

1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
  - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
2. Product data for field applied adhesives include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:

1. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

2. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
  3. Accessories: (6 inches) 152 mm long sample of exposed strip item.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
1. Patterns.
  2. Edge configurations.
  3. Divider strips.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
  2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
  3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a terrazzo manufacturer with minimum 5 years documented manufacturing experience producing epoxy binder, and flexible crack isolation membranes; including the following:
1. Proof of NTMA membership.
  2. Furnish documentation for at least 5 epoxy terrazzo projects of the same scope and complexity; installed in the past 5 years using material being submitted for this project.
  3. For each epoxy terrazzo project submitted, provide the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Square footage of terrazzo installed.
    - c. Address of facility with contact name and phone number.
    - d. Contact name, address and phone number of prime contractor or construction manager.
    - e. Field experience resumes of key project personnel including lead supervisor and field technicians to be used on this project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit proof of Contractor's membership in NTMA or IMI with a letter recognizing that they are a qualified

installer in good standing and is acceptable to epoxy terrazzo manufacturer.

1. Furnish documentation for at least 3 epoxy terrazzo projects of the same scope and complexity; installed in the past 5 years using material being submitted for this project.
2. For each epoxy terrazzo project submitted, provide the following information:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Square footage of terrazzo installed.
  - c. Address of facility with contact name and phone number.
  - d. Contact name, address and phone number of prime contractor or construction manager.
  - e. Field experience resumes of key project personnel including lead supervisor and field technicians to be used on this project.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including aggregate, strips, patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
3. Obtain aggregate color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
4. Material furnished shall meet NTMA Specifications.

D. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specification and Design Guide" and written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical terrazzo flooring installation as shown on Drawings, and as selected by VA Resident Engineer.
  - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. of typical poured-in-place flooring condition for each color and pattern.
  - b. Mockup to be constructed outside.
2. Sign off from VA COR on texture must be complete before installation of flooring system.

F. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
  - a. Contractor
  - b. VA COR
  - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  - d. Architect and Interior Designer.
3. Review the following:
  - a. Environmental requirements
    - 1) Air and surface temperature
    - 2) Relative humidity
    - 3) Ventilation
    - 4) Dust and contaminants
  - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
  - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
  - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
  - e. Design pattern and edge conditions.
  - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring system
  - g. Application and repair
  - h. Field quality control
  - i. Cleaning
  - j. Protection of coating systems
  - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
  - l. Coordination with other work

G. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

H. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished, environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the terrazzo installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

### **1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Immediately return materials found to be defective in manufacturing and materials damaged in transit, handling or storage.
  - 1) Replace defective materials at no cost to Owner.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.
  - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
  - 2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
    - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
    - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
    - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:



3.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

## 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).

1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C413-18.....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,  
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer  
Concretes

C531-18.....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal  
Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,  
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer  
Concretes

C579-18.....Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant  
Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and  
Polymer Concretes

C580-18.....Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of  
Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic  
Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes

D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D790-17.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and  
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating  
Materials

D130802 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and  
Pigmented Organic Finishes

D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the  
Taber Abraser

E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F1679-04e1.....Variable Incidence Tribometer for determining  
the slip resistance

F1869-16a.....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of  
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium  
Chloride

F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor  
Slabs Using in situ Probes

- D. The National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association Inc. (NTMA):
1. "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide"
  2. "Guide Specification for Epoxy Terrazzo".
  3. Technical Bulletin #111.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RESINOUS (EPOXY TERRAZZO) FLOORING**

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-layer, trowel applied multi-component epoxy or urethane composition terrazzo. UV stable and breathable where required.

B. Systems shall meet or exceed all applicable NTMA and TTMAC standards.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Bond Coat (Primer): Verify inclusion of primer in manufacturer's system. Some systems are self-priming.
  - a. Resin: Epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
  - c. Binder: Formulated to meet physical properties of MIL-D-3134F.
  - d. Application Method: Apply by spray, brush, or roller.
    - 1) Thickness of coats: Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from 5 to 6 mils (0.13 to 0.15 mm) to 150 to 250 square feet per gallon (52.76 to 87.93 square meters per liter).
2. Body Coat:
  - a. Resin: Epoxy or Urethane.
  - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.

- c. Application Method: Varies by manufacturer; hand or power troweled.
    - 1) Trowel application:
      - a) Thickness of coat: Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from 3/16 inch or 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch (4.76 to either 6.35 mm or 9.5 mm).
      - b) Number of coats: One.
  - d. Aggregates: Verify amount per thickness as systems vary by manufacturer:
    - 1) Marble (#1 size maximum), glass, or granite chips or, colored resilient aggregates, acrylic, or other approved materials.
3. Grout Coat:
- a. Resin: Epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
  - c. Application Method: Varies by manufacturer. Apply by red rubber squeegee or spring-steel trowel.
    - 1) Apply to rough ground mortar coat to completely fill all voids.
    - 2) Thickness of coat: Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 8 to 10 mils (0.2 to 0.25 mm) to a maximum of 400 to 500 square feet per gallon (140.65 to 175.81 square meters per liter).
4. Seal Coat/Top Coat:
- a. Resin: Single- or multi-component Urethane.
  - b. Formulation Description: 100% solids. It shall have a pH factor between 7 and 10 and shall be a penetrating type specially prepared for use on terrazzo. It shall not discolor or amber the terrazzo and shall produce a slip resistant surface. Flash point of sealer shall be a minimum of 80 degrees F (26 degrees C) when tested in accordance with ASTM D56.
  - c. Application Method: Varies by manufacturer. Apply using notched squeegee and backroll or using a lambs wool applicator.
    - 1) Apply to fine ground mortar coat to completely fill all voids.
    - 2) Thickness of coat: Verify thickness as systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 4 to 5 mils (0.1 to 0.13 mm) to a maximum of 500 to 750 square feet per gallon (175.81 to 263.74 square meters per liter).
    - 3) Number of coats: One.

d. Aggregates: Verify inclusion of slip-retardant aggregates in seal coat/top coat.

e. Textured Top Coat: Slip Resistant in accordance with UL 410.

D. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
2. Overall System Thickness: 1/4 inch
3. Finish: Standard anti-slip resistant to meet or exceed 0.06 dry; 0.08 wet.

E. Physical Properties:

1. Conform to ASTM C722, Type A, Epoxy resin, and quartz aggregate.
2. Resilient Urethane Terrazzo products physical properties
3. Other physical properties of seamless troweled (quartz epoxy) resinous flooring system in addition to C722 when tested to be as follows:

Test	Property	Value
ASTM C109	Compressive Strength	4000 PSI
ASTM C307	Tensile Strength	800 PSI
ASTM D2240	Hardness Shore D	85/65
ASTM C413	Water Absorption	< 0.5%
ASTM C531	Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	$4.7 \times 10^{-8}$
ASTM C579	Compressive Strength	6000 PSI
ASTM C580	Flexural	2000 to 4500 psi
ASTM D638	Tensile Strength	3000 psi
ASTM D790	Flexural Modulus	500000 psi
ASTM D2240 Shore D	Surface Hardness	80-90
ASTM D4060, CS-17	Abrasive Resistance	0<0.1 gm max weight loss
ASTM F1679	Co-efficient of Friction	Dry - 0.81 Wet - 0.56
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI:

10.1520/D1308-02R07, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org). No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

## **2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS**

- A. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring for type of service and conditions as indicated in Drawings.
- B. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coating.
- C. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
- D. Strips:
  1. Dividing strips "L" shaped as manufactured for use with resinous (Epoxy Terrazzo) flooring system.
    - a. White alloy zinc, 16 (1.518mm) gauge.
  2. Control Joint double "L" shaped strips as manufactured for use with resinous (Epoxy Terrazzo) flooring system. Position strips back to back.
    - a. White alloy zinc, 16 (1.518mm) gauge.
- E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous (Terrazzo) flooring manufacturer for application indicated.
- F. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring system is to be installed with the VA COR.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work.
  - 1. MVT threshold for resinous (terrazzo) flooring shall not exceed 3 pounds/1000 square feet in a 24 hour period.
  - 2. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
  - 3. Perform additional substrata preparation as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer's technical representative to obtain satisfactory results of moisture vapor transmission testing prior to commencement of the work.
  - 4. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

#### **3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) thereafter.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 80 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
  - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA COR for the resinous (terrazzo) flooring system.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

#### **3.4 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

a. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.

b. Perform maximum moisture-vapor-emission test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates has obtained satisfactory results. If needed perform additional moisture tests until substrates pass testing.

4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

### **3.5 APPLICATION**

A. General: Apply each component of resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring system according to manufacturer's directions to produce a uniform monolithic flooring surface of thickness indicated.



1. Verify that the substrate (dryness, pH level, etc.) is acceptable by the manufacturer's technical representative.
  2. Use manufacturer recommended cleaning products.
- B. Prepare substrata for resinous (terrazzo) flooring system:
1. Apply waterproof membrane as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer at all vertical junctures and the entire flooring substrata. Embed fabric reinforcement into waterproof membrane liquid. Overlap all seams a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm).
  2. Apply crack isolation membrane as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  3. Apply substrata smoothing/patching underlayment as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- C. Resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring system: Per manufacturer's written instructions. Based on the porosity of the substrata additional coats may be required:
1. Primer (Bond) Coat.
  2. Strips: Set divider and control strips as indicated on plans. Strips shall be set in a full bed of epoxy adhesive and allowed to cure before proceeding with the work.
  3. Body Coat: Apply body coat (including aggregate) evenly over the primer (bond) coat to the desired thickness.
  4. Power grind to expose aggregate.
  5. Grout Coat.
  6. Progressively fine grind and polish floor. Cleanse terrazzo with potable water and rinse. Remove excess rinse water and apply grout using identical Portland cement, color pigments as used in topping, ensuring to fill all voids. Cure Grout as recommended by manufacturer.
    - a. Grout may be left on terrazzo until all heavy and messy work in project is completed.
    - b. Fine grind until all grout is removed from surface.
    - c. Upon completion, terrazzo flooring shall display a minimum of 70% of aggregate.
  7. Cleaning: Wash all surfaces with a neutral cleaner. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry
  8. Seal Coat (Top Coat). Apply sealing coats of type recommended by manufacturer to produce finish matching approved samples.
  9. Provide 1/4" expansion wood between the wall and terrazzo flooring.

### **3.6 TOLERANCE**

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base.

### **3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure resinous terrazzo flooring in compliance with manufacturer's directions (during the application process), taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous (epoxy terrazzo) flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  - 1. Cover flooring with wax paper or Kraft paper.
  - 2. Cover paper with 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous (Epoxy Terrazzo) flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous (Epoxy Terrazzo) flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00**  
**CARPETING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies carpet, molding, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES: Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip.
- D. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Wall Base.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
- D. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.
- E. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

#### **1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.
- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):  
16-04.....Colorfastness to Light  
134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets  
165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method  
174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
D1335-17e1.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-20.....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-  
Cup Apparatus

D5116-17.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor  
Materials/Products

D5252-20.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-16.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-19ae1.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems  
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CARPET**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing  
of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing  
defects.

2. Type (CPT-1):

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted

b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 9 by 36 inches.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform  
to ADA requirements.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered  
trademark), nylon continuous filament.

e. Installation Pattern: Ashlar

3. Type (CPT-2):

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Carpet Type: Modular tile about 10 by 39 inches.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform  
to ADA requirements.

- d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
- e. Installation Pattern: Ashlar
- 4. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
- 5. Backing Materials: Provide backing for glue-down installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
  - a. Modular Tile:
    - 1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
    - 2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
- 6. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
- 7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
- 8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
- 9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
- 10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
  - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
  - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
  - c. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
- 11. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.
- 12. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:

- a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/square meter x hour
  - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/square meter x hour
  - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/square meter x hour.
  - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/square meter x hour
13. Basis of Design Products as outlined in Section 09 06 00 Schedule of Finishes. Design intent is for selected products to exactly match those used in the existing Mental Health Building and listed as the Basis of Design products. If an alternate product is submitted in lieu of Basis of Design product indicated, the alternate product must match all performance and physical properties of the Basis of Design Product. If performance and physical properties are not a complete match the alternate product will be rejected.

## **2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER**

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

## **2.3 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)**

- A. Metal:
- 1. Utilize metal in corridors and where subject to crat traffic.
  - 2. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
  - 3. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
  - 4. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
- 1. For use in low traffic areas. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
  - 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
  - 3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

#### **3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

#### **3.3 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

#### **3.4 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION**

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.



- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

### **3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 84 33**  
**SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for fabric covered acoustical wall panels.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and location for hanging.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
  - 3. For composite wood products, documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Complete instructions for installation of wall panels. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material and acoustical data for each sound-absorbing wall unit.
- D. Certificate: Flame spread and smoke development index factors.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):  
TM 16-04.....Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C423-17.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption  
Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method  
D5034-09(2017).....Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile  
Fabrics (Grab Test)  
D6207-03.....Test Method for Dimensional Stability of  
Fabrics to Changes in Humidity and Temperature

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E795-16.....Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During  
Sound Absorption Tests

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL):

723-10 (R2013).....Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of  
Building Materials

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 WALL COVERING PANELS**

A. Width: 2 feet minimum unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Height:

1. As indicated on construction documents.

C. Thickness: As required to meet the indicated NRC range but not less  
than 1 inch nominal.

D. Fabric Covering:

1. Seamless plain-woven 2-ply 100 percent polypropylene, minimum 0.47  
kg per linear meter (15 ounces per linear yard).

a. Tear strength is to be a minimum 29 pounds.

b. Tensile strength is to be 100 pounds minimum in accordance with  
ASTM D5034.

2. Provide fabric covering stretched free of wrinkles and then bonded  
to the edges and back or bonded directly to the panel face, edges,  
and back of panel a minimum distance standard with the manufacturer.  
Light fastness (fadeometer) is to be not less than 40 hours in  
accordance with AATCC TM 16.

E. Fabric Covering at Health Care Areas: In addition to that indicated  
above, provide fabric that is flame resistant, stain resistant, and  
antimicrobial. Fabric is to be cleanable with water or solvent based  
cleaning agents or diluted household bleach.

F. Fire rating for the complete composite system: Class A, 200 or less  
smoke density and flame spread less than 25 when tested in accordance  
with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Identify products with appropriate markings of  
testing agency.

- G. Substrate: Fiberglass or mineral fiber.
- H. Core Type: High impact acoustical core.
- I. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) Range: 0.50-0.60 in accordance with ASTM C423.
- J. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
- K. Edge Detail: Square edge.
- L. Mounting acoustical panels are to be mounted by manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 WALL PREPARATION**

- A. Walls are to be clean, smooth, oil free, contain no protrusions, and prepared in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- B. Locate panels as shown on construction documents.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise, install units with vertical surfaces and edge plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units. Install faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Variation from plumb and level installation are to be no more than 1.6 mm in 1200 mm (1/16 inch in 48 inches).

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Panels that are damaged, discolored, or improperly installed are to be removed and new panels provided as directed by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  2. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  3. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  4. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  6. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  7. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  8. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  9. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  10. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.
  11. Identification marking (painting) of fire-rated walls and partitions and smoke walls and partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- C. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- D. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

- E. Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes.
- F. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.
- G. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- H. Division 11 EQUIPMENT: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- I. Division 12 FURNISHINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- J. Division 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- M. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- N. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- O. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- P. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- Q. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- R. Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS: Asphalt and concrete pavement marking.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the

entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample of identity markers if used.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type)..
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Color name and number. Mix code if custom mixed.
5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. VOC content.
7. Instructions for use.
8. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
2. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-

prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

#### **1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:



1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):  
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):  
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
1.....Aluminum Paint  
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6  
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat  
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)  
45.....Interior Primer Sealer  
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5  
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer  
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1  
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss  
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):  
SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning  
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning  
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning  
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning  
SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

G. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
  2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
  3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
  4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
  5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
  6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

### **2.3 BIOBASED CONTENT**

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material

Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
  5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces.

#### **3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely

completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

### 3.4 **SURFACE PREPARATION:**

#### A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.Plaster: 12 percent.

#### B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish

- with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Surfaces Specified Painted:
  - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### 3.5 **PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### 3.6 **APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In new construction, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1. MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 1) or MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 1), respectively.

### **3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
    - c. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Walls: One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

### **3.9 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

### **3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.



- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.

- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

- b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

Garbage and trash incinerator.

Medical waste incinerator.

Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

- c. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

2. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat).

**3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
    - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
  4. Moving and operating parts:
    - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
    - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
  5. Labels:
    - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
    - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
  6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

**3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
- b. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
- c. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:  
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /  
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /  
Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

**3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00**  
**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs and temporary signs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and Finish of Interior Signs.
- C. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer: Provide signage that is the product of APCO Graphics, Inc. to match VA Providence standards. Contact: Nathan Hall, [nhall@apcosigns.com](mailto:nhall@apcosigns.com), 401-289-3502.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature:
  - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- C. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- D. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance  
Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented  
Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and  
Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and for General Applications
- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,  
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-  
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,  
and Ultra-High Strength
- B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass
- C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass



- C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate  
D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance  
of Transparent Plastics  
D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):  
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.  
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-14.....National Electrical Code

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL**

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

### **2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum:
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
  2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.

1. Type Sizes: Selected from manufacturer's standard sizes indicated in SCHEDULE for particular units; meet ADA requirements for letter proportions and sizes.
2. Typography: Reference signage schedule and drawings for details. Font(s) selected from manufacturer's standards unless otherwise specified. All text and graphics shall be a true representation of the typeface(s) and/or graphics specified. Letter spacing and interline spacing shall be set by the manufacturer.
  - a. HelveticaNeue-Roman (HR)
3. Type Code(s): Indicated in SCHEDULES Article.
4. Imprint Colors: Selected VAMC Providence standard direct-print colors and indicated in SCHEDULE; color contrast background colors in accord with ADA requirements.
5. Copy/Message List: Indicated in SCHEDULE.
6. Reference drawings and Signage Schedule for details.
7. All text and graphics shall be a true representation of typeface(s) and/or graphics specified.

### **2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES**

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.
- B. Provide signage to match VAMC campus standard from proprietary vendor: APCO Graphics, Inc. 401-289-3502. Contact: Nathan Hall, [nhall@apcosigns.com](mailto:nhall@apcosigns.com).
  1. See Drawings for signage plans and legends.

### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.

1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
  2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
  3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- J. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- K. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- L. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents.
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings,

templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00**  
**WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies wall guards, corner guards and high impact wall covering.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.
- C. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
  - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Wall Guards.
  - 2. Corner Guards.
  - 3. High Impact Wall covering.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- G. Installer's qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
  - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
  - D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
  - D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
  - 40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D      National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- E. SAE International (SAE):
  - J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- B. Resilient Material:
  - 1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
    - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
    - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
    - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
    - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
    - e. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

### **2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.
  - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from PVC-free, engineered PETG resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
  - 2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
  - 3. Height: 1.22 m (4 feet). Provide 3 feet tall at corridors so corner guard cap fits directly above wall covering
  - 4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
  - 5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

## **2.3 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING**

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- C. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- D. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 0.032 inches.
- E. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.
- F. Trim and Joint Moldings:
  - 1. Waiting Room: 3D boards made from rigid sheet material bonded to MDF board. See Drawings for dimensions.
  - 2. Provide H-moldings for sheet vertical seam butt joints.
  - 3. Provide continuous top trim cap.

## **2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

## **2.5 FINISH**

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
  - 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

## **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

### **3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING**

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.



- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.
- E. Molded trim: Locate the trim as indicated on the approved detail drawing for the appropriate substrate and in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Install level and plumb at the height indicated on the drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00**  
**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at restrooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color of finishes.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D10.4-86(2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A269/A269M-15a(2019)....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- A312/A312M-19.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
- A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass.
- F446-19.....Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-3002.....Mirror, Glass.
- FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive.
- WW-P-541/8B(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Product Schedule: indicating types, quantities, sizes and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
  - 1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
  - 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.
  - 2. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

## **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. This information is provided for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Products Used Within Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:
  - 1. Provide accessories free of anchor points.
  - 2. Design accessories for attachment with tamper resistant hardware.

## **2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS**

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

## **2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.
- E. Toilet Tissue Dispensers Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Soft plastic rod incapable of supporting load greater than 22.6 kg (50 pounds) with concealed or tamper resistant fasteners.

## **2.5 GRAB BARS**

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel, use one type throughout project:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Mounting:
  - 1. Concealed type.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
  - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

G. Grab bars in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units complying with accessibility standards, but preventing materials from being threaded between bar and wall as possible anchor point.

**2.6 CLOTHES HOOKS, GARMENT HOOKS**

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Clothes Hooks Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware. For use in public restrooms and other public areas. Staff areas to have typical coat hooks.

**2.7 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
  1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
3. Filler:
  - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
  - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

F. Metal Framed Mirrors used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide shatter proof glass or polished stainless steel units.

**2.8 SOAP DISPENSER**

- A. Wall mounted, liquid soap dispenser.
1. Provide concealed backing in stud framed walls of not less than 24 inch by 24 inch by 3/4 inch thick plywood at locations as directed by COR
- B. Provide complete unit not adversely affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergent, or hexachlorophene solutions.
- C. Provide removable gummed label, attached to container, stating soap or detergent is acceptable in dispensers.

**2.9 MOP RACKS**

- A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
  2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
  2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

**2.10 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- J. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.11 FINISH**

- A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

**2.12 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners:
  1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
  2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
  3. Concealed Fasteners:
    - a. High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
    - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
  4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
  5. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.

6. Screws:

- a. ASME B18.6.4.
- b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide labor or prep as required for VA-furnished and contractor installed or VA-furnished and installed components.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Screw attach to concealed wood blocking in frame partitions. Expansion bolt to solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- G. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- H. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.



**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 44 13**  
**FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN**

A. Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.

B. Basis of Design: Potter Roemer, Dana Cabinets-DV, Model 7210.

**2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET**

A. Recessed type with flat trim, non-rated, steel cabinet sized to accommodate a 4A:80-B:C, 10 lb. fire extinguisher and as follows:

1. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
2. Door Glazing: Clear, tempered float glass.
3. Accessories:
  - a. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for type fire extinguishers indicated.
  - b. Identification: Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"; vertical lettering in color as selected by Architect.

## **2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
  - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
  - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
  - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

## **2.4 FINISH**

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 52 13.52**  
**PROJECTION SCREENS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrically operated, ceiling recessed, front projection screens.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Division 5 - Metal Fabrications: Suspension systems for projection screens.
- B. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings.
- C. Division 26 for electrical wiring, connections, and installation of remote control switches for electrically operated projection screens.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA 701-99 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.
- C. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Gold.
- D. US Green Building Council.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Wiring diagram for electrically operated units.
- D. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings showing layout and types of projection screens. Show the following:
  - 1. Location of screen centerline.
  - 2. Location of wiring connections.
  - 3. Seams in viewing surfaces.
  - 4. Detailed drawings for concealed mounting.
  - 5. Connections to suspension systems.
  - 6. Anchorage details.
  - 7. Accessories.
  - 8. Frame details.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of projection screen required from a single manufacturer as a complete unit, including

necessary mounting hardware and accessories.

- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with other construction supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver projection screens until building is enclosed and other construction where screens will be installed is substantially complete.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect screens from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.

#### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate work with installation of ceilings, walls, electric service power characteristics, and location.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-design products are for reference only; it does not exclude other manufacturers that comply with specified product requirements.
- B. Basis of Design: Draper, Inc. Access V Electronic Projection Screen

#### **2.2 MOTORIZED, CEILING RECESSED, FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS**

- A. Electric motor operated, steel case. Ceiling-recessed, 18-gauge steel headbox, 6-1/2 inches (182 mm) deep and 6-13/16 inches (182 mm) wide with white paint finish and stamped 13-gauge steel end caps. UL approved "Suitable for use in environmental air space." Bottom closure panel forms slot for passage of viewing surface and can be released to hang down or be removed for access to operating mechanism and viewing surface. Bottom perimeter flange provides support and trim for acoustical ceiling panels. The case may be ordered in advance and the screen installed later to eliminate field damage. Housing is symmetrical allowing for left and right hand motor locations and for viewing surface to unroll off front or back of roller. Steel mounting brackets slide in extruded aluminum mounting system along top of case. Brackets supporting roller/fabric assembly slide in tracks inside the top of the case, allowing viewing surface to be centered in case. Steel leveling brackets are attached to case to prevent deflection. Housing designed with

internal junction box and plug-in wiring connections to allow housing to be installed and connected to building power supply separately from motor and viewing surface.

- a. Motor mounted inside screen roller on rubber isolation insulators. Motor UL certified, rated 110-120V AC, 60 Hz, three wire, instantly reversible, lifetime lubricated with pre-set accessible limit switches.
- b. Quiet Motor mounted inside screen roller on rubber isolation insulators. Motor operates at 44db and is UL certified, rated 110-120V AC, 60 Hz, three wire, instantly reversible, lifetime lubricated with pre-set accessible limit switches.
- c. Motor Screen Controls, UL certified.
  - 1) Single station control rated 115V AC, 60 Hz with 3-position rocker switch with cover plate to stop or reverse screen at any point.
  - 2) Low voltage control unit with three button 24V switches and cover plate to stop or reverse screen at any point, built-in RF receiver, built-in Video Interface Control trigger for 3V-28V, RS232, and dry contact relays.
  - 3) Low voltage 24V control unit with hand held RF remote three button control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point, built-in RF receiver, built-in Video Interface Control trigger for 3V-28V, RS232, and dry contact relays.
  - 4) Low voltage 24V control unit with hand held IR remote three button control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point, built-in RF receiver, built-in Video Interface Control trigger for 3V-28V, RS232, and dry contact relays.
  - 5) Key Operated power supply switch to control power to control system.
  - 6) Locking switch cover plate for limited access to three position switch.
  - 7) Key operated 3-position control switch rated 115V AC, 60 Hz to stop or reverse screen at any point.
  - 8) 3-position low voltage control switch with locking

cover plate rated 24V to stop or reverse screen at any point.

9) Motor shall be right mounted.

d. Projection Viewing Surface:

1) Matt White XT1000V - On Axis gain of 1.0. 180 degree viewing cone. GREENGUARD Gold certified. Available with or without black backing.

e. Tab-Tensioning System:

1) Viewing surface with integrated tabs and cable on each side of fabric to provide tension and ensure flat viewing surface. Viewing surface and tabs CNC cut as a single piece. Tabs RF welded to the back of viewing surface to prevent tab separation. Tab adhesives are not acceptable. Viewing surface inserted into aluminum bottom dowel. Warranted for 5 years against tab separation.

f. Viewing Area H x W.

1) HDTV Format (16:9). Black masking borders standard.  
a) 133 inch (3378 mm) diagonal, 65 inches x 116 inches (1651 mm x 2947 mm).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify rough-in openings are properly prepared.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install front projection screens with screen cases in position and relationship to adjoining construction as indicated, securely anchored to supporting substrate, and in manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with plumb and straight vertical edges and

plumb and flat viewing surfaces when screen is lowered.

- C. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen, controls, limit switches, closure and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

#### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.  
Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 12 24 00**  
**WINDOW SHADES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section includes cloth shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Color of shade cloth: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:  
Cloth and window shades
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- D. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- E. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,  
Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels  
and for General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
Materials to Fungi

D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles  
and Films

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window  
Operators and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CLOTH SHADES:**

A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Weave: Basketweave.
2. Thickness: 0.433mm (0.017 inch).
3. Weight: 356 grams per square meter (10.5ounces per square yard).
4. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
5. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
6. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
7. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
8. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.

B. Room Darkening, PVC Free Shade Cloth with Opaque Acrylic Backing: Not less than 0.19 mm (.008 inches) thick blackout material and weighing

580 grams per square meter (17.1 ounces per square yard), plus or minus 5 percent comprised of fiberglass, acrylic, polyester finish materials.

1. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors or as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provide.
3. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' in accordance with ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, and ATCC9645.

## **2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for Cloth roller shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

## **2.3 FASTENINGS:**

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

## **2.4 FABRICATION:**

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.
  1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm

(12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:

- a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
- b. Provide dual rollers for windows that need both light filtering and room darkening shades. See drawings for locations.
- c. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
- d. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
- e. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
- f. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
- g. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
- h. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
  1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
  2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
  3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
  4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
  5. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

**3.2 ADJUSTING:**

- A. Adjust shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

**3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00  
COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Countertop brackets, supports, aprons, removable access panels and cabinetry supporting countertops: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
  2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- B. Adhesive
1. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
  2. For Field Joints:

- a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
  - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- C. Fasteners:
1. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- D. Solid Polymer Material:
1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
  2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

## 2.2 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Integral cove where backsplash and end splashes meet the top, chemically bonded.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
  - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
- I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
  - 1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
  - 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
  - 4. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
  - 5. Join pieces with chemical bond.
  - 6. Make cutouts for grommets.
  - 7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
  - 8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.
- J. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.



### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Install countertops level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- C. Scribe back splashes to conform to wall.
- D. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
  - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
- E. Sinks
  - 1. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
    - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
- F. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
  - 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
  - 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.
- G. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
  - 1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
  - 2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.
- H. Install grommets where indicated.

#### **3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 21 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be

reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

**3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 21 13 13**  
**WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building 39. Connect to existing fire sprinkler main on each floor with flexible coupling at structural expansion joint for the new addition fire protection system. Refer to Fire Protection drawings for additional information.
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
  - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
  - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
    - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.

- b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, and Repair Shops.
  - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled linen rooms, pharmacy and associated storage, laundry, kitchens, kitchen storage areas, retail stores, retail store storage rooms, storage areas, building management storage, boiler plants, energy centers, warehouse spaces, file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet) and Supply Processing and Distribution (SPD).
3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:
- a. Location Hydrant P2289 - Wolcott Street @ Prescott Street
  - b. Elevation Static Test Gauge 9 ft below basement slab
  - c. Elevation Residual Test Gauge 9 ft below basement slab
  - d. Static pressure: 70 psi
  - e. Residual pressure: 66 psi
  - f. Flow: 2,122 gpm)
  - g. Date: 10/23/2018 Time 11:30 PM
5. Zoning:
- a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch, and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge. For buildings greater than two stories, provide a check valve at each control valve.
  - b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
6. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field

of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:
  - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor's license.
  - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
  - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:

- a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13.
  - b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
    - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
    - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
    - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
  - b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
  - c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for



routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.

- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of Rhode Island fire protection contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 13-13 Installation of Sprinkler Systems
  - 25-14 Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
  - 101-15 Life Safety Code
  - 170-15 Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):

Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS**

- A. Piping and fittings for private underground water mains shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 1. Pipe and fittings from inside face of building 300 mm (12 in.) above finished floor to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 ft.) outside building: Ductile Iron, flanged fittings and 316 stainless steel bolting.
- B. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 1. Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
  - 2. Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
  - 3. Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
  - 4. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.
  - 5. Plastic piping shall not be permitted except for drain piping.
  - 6. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

**2.2 VALVES**

- A. General:
  - 1. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - 2. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- B. Control Valve: The control valves shall be a listed indicating type. Control valves shall be UL Listed or FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI.
- C. Check Valve: Shall be of the swing type with a flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate.
- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

### **2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION**

- A. Brass, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler".

### **2.4 SPRINKLERS**

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response except "institutional" type sprinklers shall be permitted to be UL Listed quick response. "Institutional" type sprinklers in Mental Health and Behavior Units shall be UL listed or FM approved quick response type. Maximum break away strength shall be certified by the manufacturer to be no more than 39 kPa (85 pounds). Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas, except that standard response sprinklers shall be provided in freezers, refrigerators, elevator hoistways, elevator machine rooms, and generator rooms.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 except that sprinklers in elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be no less than intermediate temperature rated and sprinklers in generator rooms shall be no less than high temperature rated.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

### **2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET**

- A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler in accordance with NFPA 13. Locate adjacent to the riser.
- B. Provide a list of sprinklers installed in the property in the cabinet. The list shall include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer, model, orifice, deflector type, thermal sensitivity, and pressure for each type of sprinkler in the cabinet.
  - 2. General description of where each sprinkler is used.
  - 3. Quantity of each type present in the cabinet.
  - 4. Issue or revision date of list.

## **2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM SIGNAGE**

- A. Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Sprinkler system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

## **2.7 SWITCHES:**

- A. OS&Y Valve Supervisory Switches shall be in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

## **2.8 GAUGES**

- A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13. Provide gauges where the normal pressure of the system is at the midrange of the gauge.

## **2.9 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING**

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

## **2.10 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

## **2.11 ANTIFREEZE SOLUTION**

- A. Antifreeze solution shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be compatible with use in a potable water supply.

## **2.12 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in operating and radiology rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow alarm switches and valves in stairwells or other easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in accordance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- J. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2

inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

- K. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- L. Where dry pendent sprinklers are used for freezers or similar spaces and they are connected to the wet pipe system, provide an EPDM boot around the dry pendent sprinkler on the heated side and securely seal to the pipe and freezer to prevent condensation from entering the freezer.
- M. Provide pressure gauges at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- N. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- O. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- P. MRI Suite: Provide no more than one penetration of the MRI shield enclosure.
- Q. Painting of Pipe: In finished areas where walls and ceilings have been painted, paint primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except paint valves and operating accessories with two coats of gloss red enamel. Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler.
- R. Sprinkler System Signage: Provide rigid sprinkler system signage in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 25. Sprinkler system signage shall include, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Identification Signs:

- a. Provide signage for each control valve, drain valve, sprinkler cabinet, and inspector's test.
  - b. Provide valve tags for each operable valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of operable valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the Tag Identification shall include no less than the following: (FP-B-F/SZ-#) Fire Protection, Building Number, Floor Number/Smoke Zone (if applicable), and Valve Number. (E.g., FP-500-1E-001) Fire Protection, Building 500, First Floor East, Number 001.)
- 2. Instruction/Information Signs:
  - a. Provide signage for each control valve to indicate valve function and to indicate what system is being controlled.
  - b. Provide signage indicating the number and location of low point drains.
- 3. Hydraulic Placards:
  - a. Provide signage indicating hydraulic design information. The placard shall include location of the design area, discharge densities, required flow and residual pressure at the base of riser, occupancy classification, hose stream allowance, flow test information, and installing contractor. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each alarm check valve.
- S. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- T. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

### **3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST**

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or

his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test

### **3.3 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Exterior: Piping and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind or solar radiation.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. A/E: Architect/Engineer
  - 5. AFF: Above Finish Floor
  - 6. AFG: Above Finish Grade
  - 7. AI: Analog Input
  - 8. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 9. AO: Analog Output
  - 10. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
  - 11. ASJ: All Service Jacket
  - 12. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers
  - 13. ASPE: American Society of Plumbing Engineers
  - 14. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 15. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 16. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 17. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 18. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 19. bhp: Brake Horsepower
  - 20. Btu: British Thermal Unit
  - 21. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit per Hour
  - 22. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 23. C: Celsius
  - 24. CA: Compressed Air
  - 25. CD: Compact Disk
  - 26. CDA: Copper Development Association

- 27. CGA: Compressed Gas Association
- 28. CFM: Cubic Feet per Minute
- 29. CI: Cast Iron
- 30. CLR: Color
- 31. CO: Contracting Officer
- 32. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- 33. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 34. CR: Chloroprene
- 35. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 36. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 37. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 38. dB: Decibels
- 39. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 40. DCW: Domestic Cold Water
- 41. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 42. DFU: Drainage Fixture Units
- 43. DHW: Domestic Hot Water
- 44. DHWR: Domestic Hot Water Return
- 45. DHWS: Domestic Hot Water Supply
- 46. DI: Digital Input
- 47. DI: Deionized Water
- 48. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
- 49. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 50. DO: Digital Output
- 51. DOE: Department of Energy
- 52. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 53. DWG: Drawing
- 54. DWH: Domestic Water Heater
- 55. DWS: Domestic Water Supply
- 56. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 57. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 58. EL: Elevation
- 59. EMCS: Energy Monitoring and Control System
- 60. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency
- 61. EPACT: Energy Policy Act
- 62. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 63. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 64. ETO: Ethylene Oxide

- 65. F: Fahrenheit
- 66. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 67. FD: Floor Drain
- 68. FDC: Fire Department (Hose) Connection
- 69. FED: Federal
- 70. FG: Fiberglass
- 71. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 72. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 73. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 74. FOV: Fuel Oil Vent
- 75. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 76. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft Facing
- 77. FSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Facility Standards Service
- 78. FU: Fixture Units
- 79. GAL: Gallon
- 80. GCO: Grade Cleanouts
- 81. GPD: Gallons per Day
- 82. GPH: Gallons per Hour
- 83. GPM: Gallons per Minute
- 84. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 85. HEFP: Healthcare Environment and Facilities Program (replacement for OCAMES)
- 86. HEX: Heat Exchanger
- 87. Hg: Mercury
- 88. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 89. HP: Horsepower
- 90. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 91. Hz: Hertz
- 92. ID: Inside Diameter
- 93. IE: Invert Elevation
- 94. INV: Invert
- 95. IPC: International Plumbing Code
- 96. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 97. IW: Indirect Waste
- 98. IWH: Instantaneous Water Heater
- 99. Kg: Kilogram
- 100. kPa: Kilopascal

- 101. KW: Kilowatt
- 102. KWH: Kilowatt Hour
- 103. lb: Pound
- 104. lbs/hr: Pounds per Hour
- 105. LNG: Liquid Natural Gas
- 106. L/min: Liters per Minute
- 107. LOX: Liquid Oxygen
- 108. L/s: Liters per Second
- 109. m: Meter
- 110. MA: Medical Air
- 111. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 112. MAX: Maximum
- 113. MBH: 1000 Btu per Hour
- 114. MED: Medical
- 115. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
- 116. MFG: Manufacturer
- 117. mg: Milligram
- 118. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 119. ml: Milliliter
- 120. mm: Millimeter
- 121. MIN: Minimum
- 122. MV: Medical Vacuum
- 123. N2: Nitrogen
- 124. N2O: Nitrogen Oxide
- 125. NC: Normally Closed
- 126. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 127. NG: Natural Gas
- 128. NIC: Not in Contract
- 129. NO: Normally Open
- 130. NOM: Nominal
- 131. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 132. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 133. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 134. NTS: Not to Scale
- 135. O2: Oxygen
- 136. OC: On Center
- 137. OD: Outside Diameter
- 138. OSD: Open Sight Drain

- 139. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 140. PA: Pascal
- 141. PBP: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 142. PD: Pressure Drop or Difference
- 143. PDI: Plumbing and Drainage Institute
- 144. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 145. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 146. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 147. PP: Polypropylene
- 148. ppb: Parts per Billion
- 149. ppm: Parts per Million
- 150. PSI: Pounds per Square Inch
- 151. PSIA: Pounds per Square Inch Atmosphere
- 152. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
- 153. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 154. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 155. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 156. RAD: Radians
- 157. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 158. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 159. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 160. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 161. SAN: Sanitary Sewer
- 162. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet per Minute
- 163. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 164. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
- 165. SPEC: Specification
- 166. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 167. SQFT/SF: Square Feet
- 168. SS: Stainless Steel
- 169. STD: Standard
- 170. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 171. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 172. TD: Temperature Difference
- 173. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 174. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 175. TEMP: Temperature

- 176. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 177. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 178. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 179. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 180. TIL: Technical Information Library  
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/index.asp>
- 181. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 182. TYP: Typical
- 183. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 184. V: Vent
- 185. V: Volt
- 186. VA: Veterans Administration
- 187. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 188. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting  
Support Service
- 189. VAC: Vacuum
- 190. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 191. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 192. VHA OCAMES: This has been replaced by HEFP.
- 193. VSD: Variable Speed Drive
- 194. VTR: Vent through Roof
- 195. W: Waste
- 196. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 197. WC: Water Closet
- 198. WG: Water Gauge
- 199. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas
- 200. WPD: Water Pressure Drop
- 201. WSFU: Water Supply Fixture Units

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, PROVIDENCE VAMC CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- K. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- L. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC./
- N. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- O. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- P. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B31.1-2020                      Power Piping
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2021      Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-2019              Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-2020                      Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - E84-2021a                      Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-2020                      Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
  - IBC-2021                      International Building Code
  - IPC-2021                      International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2018                      Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
  - P-21035B                      Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2019                      Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2019                      Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2021                      National Fuel Gas Code

70-2020                      National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2021                      Healthcare Facilities Code

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2019                      Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and  
Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2019                      Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

61-2020                      Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2020                      Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10-2021              Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2017 (R18)      Barrier Free Design Guide

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.



D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

F. Plumbing Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

- G. Provide copies of approved plumbing equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional plumbing.

B. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within \100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local

code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

C. Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications". Provide proof of current certification to CO.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the association code.

D. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or call attention to any discrepancies or deficiencies to the COR will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

H. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents,

advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

**I. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:**

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

**A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight) while in pre-construction. Plastic piping and tanks shall not be installed exposed to sunlight without metal jacketing to block ultraviolet rays.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A.** Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data

on device (make, model and performance characteristics\_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Use of press-connect type fittings is prohibited. They may only be used in an emergency and shall be replaced with approved fittings within six (6) months of emergency.
- B. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- C. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- D. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- E. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies

as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

## **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:



1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
    - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20

seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

## **2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown in the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16 inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2 inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4 inch for service designation on 19 gauge, 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic-coated valve list card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be

mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct Contractor where frames shall be mounted.

4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color-coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## **2.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## **2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 500 pounds shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements. Equipment supported below a floor or roof above weighing more than 31 lbs. shall be designed for a blast shock load in any direction equal to 0.25 times the unit weight and supported.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4 inches thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8 inch outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gauge, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4 inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2 inch galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:

- 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 18 gauge minimum.

## **2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 1 inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are prohibited through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and

partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 10 inches up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

#### **2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 1 quart of oil, and 1 pound of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### **2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32 inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025 inch for up to 3 inch pipe, 0.035 inch for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### **2.13 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms.

Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown in the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said



devices. Thermometers and gauges shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- K. Domestic cold and hot water systems interface with the HVAC control system for the temperature, pressure and flow monitoring requirements to mitigate legionella. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC and Section 23 09 24, WATER QUALITY MONITORING.
- L. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers' putty.
- M. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- N. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are prohibited in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 1/2 inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead. Equipment supported below a floor or roof above weighing more than 31 lbs. shall be designed for a blast shock load in any direction equal to 0.25 times the unit weight and supported.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure. Equipment weighing more than 31 lbs. shall be designed for a blast shock load in any direction equal to 0.25 times the unit weight and supported.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 2 inch excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of 1 quart of oil and 1 pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

- g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
- 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
  - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory-built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
- B. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

the Contracting Officer's Representative and CxA. Provide a minimum of 3 weeks prior notice.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### **3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

**3.11 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- I. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Motor Control Centers.
- J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
  - ABMA 9-2015 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 112-2017 IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
  - 841-2021 IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty, Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370 kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2021 International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2019 Motors and Generators



MG 2-2014                      Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and  
Generators

250-2020                      Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2020                      National Electrical Code (NEC)

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Submit motor submittals with drive equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- B. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- C. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and greater: 3 phase.
- G. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown in the Contract Documents.
  2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown in the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
  3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Electrical Design Requirements:
1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
  2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 266 degrees F.
  3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 144 degrees F.
  4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
  5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
  6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.
- K. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
2. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
3. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
4. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
5. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
6. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

L. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- M. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- N. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be provided unless the motor meets the 0.9 requirement without it or if the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.
- O. Energy Efficiency of Small Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All motors under 746 W (1 hp) shall meet the requirements of the DOE Small Motor Regulation.

Polyphase Open Motors Average full load efficiency				Capacitor-start capacitor-run and capacitor-start induction run open motors Average full load efficiency			
Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles	Rating kW (hp)	6 poles	4 poles	2 poles
0.18 (0.25)	67.5	69.5	65.6	0.18 (0.25)	62.2	68.5	66.6
0.25 (0.33)	71.4	73.4	69.5	0.25 (0.33)	66.6	72.4	70.5
0.37 (0.5)	75.3	78.2	73.4	0.37 (0.5)	76.2	76.2	72.4
0.55 (0.75)	81.7	81.1	76.8	0.55 (0.75)	80.2	81.8	76.2

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown in the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### 3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. All tests shall be witnessed by the CxA or by the COR.

- B. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before startup. All shall test free from grounds.
- C. Perform Load test in accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- D. Insulation Resistance: Not less than 1/2 meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- E. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the contracting officer or their representative.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and CxA. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.14.1-2003 Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
  - 1001-2017 Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - 1003-2020 Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems
  - 1011-2017 Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
  - 1013-2011 Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
  - 1015-2011 Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009	Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems
1020-2020	Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
1035-2020	Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers
1069-2020	Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
1070-2015	Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
1071-2012	Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004 (R2019)	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A276/A276M-2017	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
A536-1984 (R2019e)	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
B62-2017	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B584-2014	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2021	International Plumbing Code
----------	-----------------------------

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2018	Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-2017	Butterfly Valves
SP-70-2011	Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-71-2018	Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
SP-80-2019	Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
SP-85-2011	Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends



G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

H. NSF International (NSF):

372-2020 Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

10th Edition Manual of Cross-Connection Control

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
  - 2. Gate Valves.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Balancing Valves.
  - 5. Check Valves.
  - 6. Globe Valves.
  - 7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
  - 8. Backwater Valves.
  - 9. Backflow Preventers.
  - 10. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

#### **1.6 AS BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing greater than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's bio-based Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- G. Refer to Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for additional sustainable design requirements.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
  - 2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
- B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

### **2.3 MANUAL BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitted with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

### **2.4 THERMOSTATIC BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Thermostatic recirculation balancing valves for domestic hot water and domestic cold water application. Thermostatically controlled, spring actuated automatic balancing valve to vary recirculation flow to maintain constant return temperatures. Stainless steel body, spring and brass or stainless steel thermal actuator and actuator carrier. Provide with threaded inlet, integral outlet union and stainless steel check valve. Direct acting to maintain return hot water temperature at 120 degrees F PTFE seat seal ring and EPDM body seal.

### **2.5 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

### **2.6 GLOBE VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

### **2.7 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for

the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.

- B. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- C. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- D. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gauge shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

## **2.8 BACKWATER VALVE**

- A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic thermoplastic type valve seat and flapper suited for water service. The flapper shall be slightly open during periods of non-operation. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASME A112.14.1. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.
- B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 600 mm (24 inches) below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

## **2.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).

- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
  2. Water service entrance from loop system.
  3. Process equipment.
- C. The pipe applied or integral atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be cast bronze. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Atmospheric vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following applications.
1. Hose bibs and sinks with threaded outlets.
  2. Disposers.
  3. Showers (telephone/handheld type).
  4. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
  5. Service sinks (integral with faucet only).
- D. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring non-continuous pressure:
1. Hose bibbs and wall hydrants.
- E. The pressure vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1020. The main body shall be brass. The disc and O-ring seal shall be the elastomer type.

The valve seat and disc float shall be the thermoplastic type. Tee handle or lever handle shut-off ball valves. Test cocks for testing and draining where freezing conditions occur. All materials shall be suitable for water service. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable. Pressure vacuum breakers shall be installed in the following locations requiring continuous pressure and no backpressure including equipment with submerged inlet connections:

1. Lawn Irrigation.

#### **2.10 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES**

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:

1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.
4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve finish shall be chrome plated in exposed areas.
6. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
7. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
8. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
9. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

10. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.

B. Automatic Water Temperature Control Mixing Valves:

1. Application: Gang plumbing fixtures point-of-use when no other mixing at fixtures occurs.
2. Standard: ASSE 1069.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Thermometers shall be provided to indicate mixed water temperature.
7. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.5 gpm maximum.

C. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its



material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that shall be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are prohibited for this application.

G. Install pressure gauges on outlet of backflow preventers.

H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets.

1. Install thermometers if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- K. Install thermostatic balancing valves with inlet strainer and inlet and outlet isolation valves.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
  - 2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

### **3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.6 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 07 11**  
**PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:

1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement and or replacement of any part of existing insulation system (insulation, vapor retarder jacket, protective coverings/jacket) damaged during construction.

B. Definitions:

1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
3. All insulation systems installed within supply, return, exhaust, relief and ventilation air plenums shall be limited to uninhabited crawl spaces, areas above a ceiling or below the floor, attic spaces, interiors of air conditioned or heating ducts, and mechanical equipment rooms shall be noncombustible or shall be listed and labeled as having a flame spread indexes of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Note: ICC IMC, Section 602.2.1.
4. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F or below.
5. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
6. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
7. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
8. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
9. Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.

- a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- a. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
- 12. HWR: Hot water recirculating.
- 13. CW: Cold water.
- 14. SW: Soft water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: electrical heat tracing systems.

## **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014	Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C411-2019	Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High- Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-2019)	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C450-2018	Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
Adjunct to C450	Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.
C533-2019	Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534/C534M-2020	Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-2019	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
C552-2021	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-2019	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C591-2021	Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
C680-2019	Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical Systems by Use of Computer Programs
C612-2014 (R2019)	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-2019	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-2021	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

- C1710-2021 Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible  
Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and  
Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics  
(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- E84-2021a Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2019 Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and  
Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess  
Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979 Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2021 International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316D -2020 Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987 Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal  
Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988 Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987 Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2021 Standard for the Installation of Air-  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2018 Standard for Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013) Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe  
for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available  
from NAIMA with free download; [https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-  
resources/](https://insulationinstitute.org/tools-resources/)

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
  - 2. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
  - 3. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
  - 5. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
  - 6. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:
    - 4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance



with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

**4.3.3.3** Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

**4.3.11.2.6.3** Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
  3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
1. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet

all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed

instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 3 pcf),  $k = 0.037$  (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

### **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

### **2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$  (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$  (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

### **2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal,  $k = 0.033$  (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

- D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between -268 and 482 degrees C (-450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

## **2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with PVC premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C534/C534M,  $k = 0.039 (0.27)$  at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

## **2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be

provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- F. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard, 300 psig bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inch minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inch minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.5 inch

wide on 18 inch centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breaching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.020 inches thick with 1-1/4 inch corrugations or 0.032 inches thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

## **2.8 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

## **2.9 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.10 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

## **2.11 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

## **2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.13 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary



supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.

- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
    - e. Hourly rated walls
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipe insulations. Provide freeze protection for cold water make-up piping and equipment where indicated

on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets except for cold pipe or tubing applications. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

O. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:

1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain unfaced board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
  - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per

gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with vapor retarder ASJ or FSK. Seal all facings, laps, and termination points and do not use staples or other attachments that may puncture ASJ or FSK.
  - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
  - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
  - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
  - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellular glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
  - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- 2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL 723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
- 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
- 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
- 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
- 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
- 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 8. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
  - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
  - b. Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
  - c. Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

- d. MRI quench vent piping.
- e. Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
- f. Reagent grade water piping.
- g. Cold water piping, exterior only.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

- 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- 2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
  - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
  - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
  - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
  - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
    - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
    - 2) After coating.
  - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
  - g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

- 1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).

2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two

coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.

2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only) (exterior	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

	locations only)				
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

**3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 11 00**  
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2020 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-2016 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2018 Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fitting
  - B16.11-2016 Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.12-2019 Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-2018 Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 25
  - B16.18-2018 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2018 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2016 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900,  
1500, and 2500

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -  
BPVC Section IX-2021 Welding, Brazing, and Fusing  
Qualifications

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1010-2004 Performance Requirements for Water Hammer  
Arresters

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-1999 (R2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic  
Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-2020 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel,  
Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded  
and Seamless

A183-2014 (R2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Track Bolts and Nuts

A269/A269M-2015a (R2019) Standard Specification for Seamless and  
Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing  
for General Service

A312/A312M-2021 Standard Specification for Seamless,  
Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-2020 Standard Specification for Wrought  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-1984 (R2019)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings

A733-2016 Standard Specification for Welded and  
Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-2020 Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B43-2020 Standard Specification for Seamless Red  
Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes

B61-2015 Standard Specification for Steam or Valve  
Bronze Castings

B62-2017 Standard Specification for Composition  
Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B584-2014	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R2016)	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C919-2019	Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
D1785-2021	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2000-2018	Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D2564-2020	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2657-2007 (R2015)	Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
D2855-2020	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D4101-2017e1	Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
E1120-2016	Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
E1229-2016	Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
F2389-2021	Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
F2620-2020	Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
F2769-2018	Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-2012	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
C151-2017	Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| C153-2019 | Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings  |
| C203-2020 | Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings<br>for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and<br>Tape - Hot Applied |
| C213-2015 | Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the<br>Interior and Exterior of Steel Water<br>Pipelines                 |
| C651-2014 | Disinfecting Water Mains   |
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| A5.8M/A5.8-2019 | Specification for Filler Metals for<br>Brazing and Braze Welding |
|-----------------|--|
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- |          |                             |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| IPC-2021 | International Plumbing Code |
|----------|-----------------------------|
- H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS)
- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| SP-58-2018  | Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials,<br>Design, Manufacture, Selection,<br>Application, and Installation |
| SP72-2010a  | Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding<br>Ends for General Service                                       |
| SP-110-2010 | Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding,<br>Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends                             |
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| 14-2020  | Plastics Piping System Components and<br>Related Materials |
| 61-2020  | Drinking Water System Components - Health<br>Effects       |
| 372-2020 | Drinking Water System Components - Lead<br>Content         |
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- |                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| PDI-WH 201-2017 | Water Hammer Arrestors |
|-----------------|------------------------|

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system



design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.
- C. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside the building.
- D. 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter and Greater: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 2413 kPa (350 psig) pressure class, exterior bituminous coating, and cement

lined. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.

- E. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings are as specified in paragraph "Above Ground (Interior) Water Piping". Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8M/A5.8, Classification BCuP.
- F. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psig) working pressure conforming to AWWA C153, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

## **2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
  - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
  - 3. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BA9 series for copper to steel joints.
- F. Re-agent Grade Water Piping and Dialysis Water Piping:
  - 1. Polypropylene, ASTM F2389, Schedule 80 pressure pipe without additions of modifiers, plasticizers, colorants, stabilizers or lubricants. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible. This virgin un-plasticized pipe and fittings shall transport 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Provide socket or butt end fittings with ASTM D2657 heat fusion joints.
  - 2. Polyethylene, ASTM F2769, Schedule 80, food and medical grade, capable of transporting 10 megohm water with no loss of purity. Processed by continuous compression molding without the addition of fillers, polymer modifiers or processing aids. Uniform color with no cracks, flaws, blisters or other imperfections in appearance. Provide ASTM D2657 or ASTM F2620 heat fusion butt welded joints. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, provide continuous channel support under all horizontal piping.
  - 3. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Water Piping:
    - a. Low Pressure Feed, Reject and Recycle Piping: Less than or equal to 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.
    - b. RO Product Tubing From Each Membrane Housing: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80 PVC, ASTM D2855 socket welded and flanged.
    - c. Low Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: Polyethylene.
    - d. High Pressure Reject and Recycle Piping: Greater than 520 kPa (75 psig): ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 schedule 10 stainless steel with butt welded joints.
    - e. High Pressure Control and Pressure Gage Tubing: 6895 kPa (1000 psig) burst nylon.

### **2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: ASTM B43, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
3. Nipples: ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Stainless steel, ASTM A312, Schedule 10 with stainless steel butt welded fittings. Provide on sterilizer water supply.

#### **2.4 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

#### **2.5 STRAINERS**

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Less than 75 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 75 mm (3 inches) and greater, cast iron or semi-steel.

#### **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

#### **2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

#### **2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER**

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above

ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH 201 requirements.

Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - a. All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end

for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

- 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
  - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
  - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
  - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, center-ribbed shields shall be used.
  - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
  - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  7. Penetrations:

- a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
  - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
  - c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.
- B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
- 1. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
  - 2. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

**3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

**3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 11 23**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Hot water circulating pump, hot water recirculation pump and domestic water pressure booster system.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Code -
    - BPVC Section VIII-1-2021 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
    - BPVC Section VIII-2-2021 Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 2-Alternative Rules
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A48/A48M-2003 (R2016) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
  - B584-2014 Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
  - IPC-2021 International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006)	Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
250-2020	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
F. NSF International (NSF)	
61-2020	Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
372-2020	Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
G. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):	
508-2018	Standards for Industrial Control Equipment
778-2016	Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  1. Pump:
    - a. Manufacturer and model.
    - b. Operating speed.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Characteristic performance curves.
  2. Motor:
    - a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
    - b. Speed.
    - c. Current Characteristics.
    - d. Efficiency.
- D. Certificate of shop test for domestic water booster system. Provide certified performance curves.

- E. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- G. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
  - 2. Design Criteria:
    - a. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
    - b. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, and near the point of maximum efficiency, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
    - c. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
    - d. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.

- e. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
  - f. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
  - g. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
- B. Hot Water Circulating and Recirculating Pumps: Components shall be assembled by a single manufacturer and the pump motor assembly shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall be prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

### **2.2 HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP**

A. General:

1. Centrifugal, single stage, pump. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for quiet, trouble-free operation at a minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water service and 1,035 kPa (150 psig).
2. Mounting shall be in-line, vertical or horizontal as indicated on drawing schedules.
3. Stamped or engraved stainless steel nameplate.
4. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA Type 4. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.
5. Pump shall operate continuously with on-off switch, or with an HOA switch for automatically controlled pumps, for manual shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump, strainer, and check valve without draining the system.
6. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump. A strainer with drain valve and removable strainer screen or basket shall be installed immediately upstream of the pump. Flexible pipe connectors and

isolation pipe hangers shall be installed to prevent pump vibration from being transferred to adjacent piping and the building structure.

**B. Horizontal, In-Line Pumps:**

1. Flexibly-coupled pump and motor with maximum 1,800 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.
3. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

**C. Vertical, In-Line Pumps:**

1. Close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,600 rpm rotational speed.
2. Bearings: Permanently oil lubricated and sealed, stainless steel ball bearings.
3. Impeller shall be high grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with

the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.2 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for fourhours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- J. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS
- K. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2020 Identification of Piping Systems
  - A112.36.2M-1991 (R2017) Cleanouts
  - A112.6.3-2019 Floor and Trench Drains
  - B1.20.1-2013 (R2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.1-2020 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
  - B16.4-2016 Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250



B16.15-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.21-2016	Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
B16.22-2018	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder- Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
B16.24-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, and Valves: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
B16.29-2017	Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
B16.39-2019	Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
B18.2.1-2012	Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):	
1001-2017	Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
1018-2001	Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied
1044-2015	Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types
1079-2012	Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A53/A53M-2020	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless
A74-2021	Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A888-2021	Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary

	and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
B32-2020	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B43-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
B88-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B306-2020	Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
B687-1999 (R2016)	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B813-2016	Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
B828-2016	Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fitting
C564-2020a	Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D2321-2020	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2020	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2665-2020	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D2855-2020	Standard Practice for Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement Method of Joining Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) CPVCP Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
D5926-2015 (R2020)	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| F402-2018   | Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings |
| F477-2014   | Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe  |
| F1545-2015a | Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges   |
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| 2006     | Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook  |
| 301-2018 | Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications                            |
| 310-2020 | Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications |
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- |             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| A4015-14/19 | Copper Tube Handbook |
|-------------|----------------------|
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- |          |                             |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| IPC-2021 | International Plumbing Code |
|----------|-----------------------------|
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| SP-123-2018 | Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use with Copper Water Tube |
|-------------|---|
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- |         |                                |
|---------|--------------------------------|
| 70-2020 | National Electrical Code (NEC) |
|---------|--------------------------------|
- J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| 508-2018 | Standard For Industrial Control Equipment |
|----------|---|

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
  2. Floor Drains.
  3. Grease Removal Unit.
  4. Cleanouts.
  5. Trap Seal Protection.
  6. Penetration Sleeves.
  7. Pipe Fittings.
  8. Traps.
  9. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replaceable parts, and troubleshooting guide:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CXA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Comply with requirements in Paragraph "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION" of Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.

- b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
  - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
- 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
- 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
- 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
- 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

- 1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
- 2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
- 3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
- 4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

**2.2 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING**

A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:

- 1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
- 2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
- 3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.
- 4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
  - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.

- b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

B. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:

1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
2. Fittings shall be cast copper alloy conforming to ASME B16.18 or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22 with solder joint ends.
3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
  - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
  - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

**2.3 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15.
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The

transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

## **2.5 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches; and not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 24 inches shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated in the contract document

and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 by 6 inches shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.6 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening shall not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a 16-ounce soft copper 2.5 to 4 lbs. flashing membrane, 24 inches square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.
- B. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.



C. Type M (FD-M) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type M floor drain shall have a cast iron body, nickel bronze adjustable funnel strainer and clamping device. Funnel strainer shall consist of a perforated floor-level square or round grate and funnel extension for indirect waste. Cut-out grate below funnel. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Area of strainer and collar - 23,000 square mm (36 square inches).
2. Height of funnel - 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
3. Diameter of lower portion of funnel - 50 mm (2 inches).
4. Diameter of top portion of funnel - 100 mm (4 inches).
5. Provide paper collars for construction purposes.

## **2.7 TRAPS**

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are prohibited on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

## **2.8 PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS**

- A. Trap Primer (TP-1): The trap seal primer system shall be electronic type conforming to ASSE 1044.
1. The controller shall have a 24 hour programmable timer, solid state, 6 outlet zones, minimum adjustable run time of 1 minute for each zone, 12 hour program battery backup, manual switch for 120VAC power, 120VAC to 24VAC internal transformer, fuse protected circuitry, UL listed, 120VAC input-24VAC output, constructed of enameled steel or plastic.
  2. The cabinet shall be recessed mounting with a stainless steel cover.
  3. The solenoid valve shall have a brass body, suitable for potable water service, normally closed, 125 psig rated, 24VAC.
  4. The control wiring shall be copper in accordance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70), Article 725 and not less than 18 gauge. All wiring shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.

5. The vacuum breaker shall conform to ASSE 1001.

## **2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that shall extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- M. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead-free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 12 inches of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 15 feet.
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.

4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted in the contract documents for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

### **3.5 TESTS**

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with

water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 10 foot head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 10 feet of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 10 feet of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 5 psig gauge shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gauge shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1 inch of water with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
  - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

### **3.6 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification shall be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 00**  
**FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- I. Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- J. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- K. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012)                      Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
  - A13.1-2020                                      Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B1.20.1-2013 (R2018)                      Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
  - B16.3-2016                                      Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings:  
Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2018                                      Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding  
Fittings
  - B16.11-2016                                   Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded

B16.12-2019	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2018	Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2018	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.23-2016	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
B16.29-2017	Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)	
1079-2012	Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions
D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A47/A47M-1999 (R2018)e1	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-2020	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc- coated Welded and Seamless
A74-2021	Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
A183-2014 (R2020)	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A312/A312M-2021	Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A536-1984 (R2019)e1	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A733-2016	Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
A888-2021	Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications



B32-2020	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-2015	Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-2017	Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75/B75M-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
B88-2020	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B306-2020	Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
B584-2014	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R2016)	Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B828-2016	Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
B813-2016	Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
C564-2020a	Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
C1173-2018	Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
D1785-2021	Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
D2000-2018	Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2321-2020	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2020	Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2665-2020	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
D2855-2020	Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D4101-2017e1	Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
D5926-2015 (R2020)	Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
F477-2014	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F656-2021	Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
F1545-2015a	Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
E. American Welding Society (AWS):	
A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2019	Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
F. Copper Development Association (CDA):	
A4015-14/20	Copper Tube Handbook
G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):	

# Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

Standard Specification for Coupling  
for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and  
Vent Piping Applications

## International Plumbing Code

# Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-  
Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and  
Flared Ends

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
  - 2. Specialty Pipe Fittings.
  - 3. Cleanouts.
  - 4. Roof Drains.
  - 5. Expansion Joints.
  - 6. Downspout Nozzles.
  - 7. Sleeve Flashing Devices.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

#### **1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING**

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
  - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
  - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building walls.
  - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
  - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

- B. Roof drain piping and body of drain in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

### **2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 150 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 150 psig. The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 300 psig at 225 degrees F. The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

### **2.3 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches; not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 24 inches shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way

cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 inch by 6 inch shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

#### **2.4 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD-A) shall be combination main roof and overflow drain. Material shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 12 inches in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
  - 1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or low silhouette dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 12 inches in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
  - 2. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
    - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.

3. Roof Drains, Overflow or Secondary (Emergency): The combination roof drain shall include overflow or secondary (emergency) drains with a 2 inch water dam integral to the drain body.
  4. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.
- B. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD-B) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 12 inches in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or low silhouette dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 12 inches in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
  2. Protective Roof Membrane Insulation Assembly: The roof drain shall have a perforated stainless steel extension filter, non-puncturing clamp ring, large sump with extra wide roof flange and deck clamp.
    - a. Non pedestrian Roofs: The roof drain shall have large polypropylene or aluminum locking dome.
  3. Roof drains in areas subject to freezing shall have heat tape and shall be insulated.
- C. Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be heavy cast iron with cast brass or PVC expansion sleeve having smooth bearing surface working freely against a packing ring held in place and under pressure of a bolted gland ring, forming a water and air tight flexible joint. Asbestos packing is prohibited.
- D. Interior Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 40 feet long or greater.



- E. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of stainless steel, unfinished, unsecured hinged cover, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

## **2.5 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and  $\frac{1}{8}$  bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard

increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  - 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  - 5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
  - 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  - 7. Roller shall be cast iron.

8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 100 mm (4 inches) in length and be 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
  1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

### **3.5 INSULATION**

- A. Insulate horizontal sections and 600 mm (2 feet) past changes of direction to vertical sections for interior section of roof drains. Install insulation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

### **3.6 TESTS**

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water

to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
  - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

### **3.7 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00**  
**PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- I. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.6.1M-1997 (R2017) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
  - A112.19.1-2018 Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures
  - A112.19.2-2018 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures
  - A112.19.3-2017 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A276-2017 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
  - B584-2014 Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group:

B45.4-2017 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-2006 Metal Finishes Manual

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1016-2017 Automatic Compensating Valves for  
Individual Showers and Tub/Shower  
Combinations

G. NSF International (NSF):

14-2020 Plastics Piping System Components  
and Related Materials

61-2020 Drinking Water System Components -  
Health Effects

372-2020 Drinking Water System Components -  
Lead Content

H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)

I. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2021 International Plumbing Code

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### **1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD . All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.



- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## **2.2 STAINLESS STEEL**

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

## **2.3 STOPS**

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Mental Health Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

## **2.4 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

## **2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE**

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. Aerators are prohibited.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm for lavatories; 2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528 or as specified.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 25 psig and 80 psig.
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

## **2.6 CARRIERS**

- A. ASME A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction or concealed arm support . All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

## **2.7 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME A112.19.2) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet dual flush oscillating bio-guard handle, 1.1 gallon/1.6 gallon per flush, wall outlet. Top of seat shall be between 16 inches and 17 inches above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have seat set 18 inches above finished floor.
  1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers and carrier.
  3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation water saver design per flush with

maximum 10 percent variance 1 inch screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 1-1/2 inches top spud, wall and spud flanges, solid-ring pipe support, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 11-1/2 inches above seat.

## **2.8 LAVATORIES**

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 0.25 percent lead content by dry weight. Faucet flow rates shall be 0.5 gpm or 0.25 gallons per cycle for public lavatories.
- C. (P-420) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Counter Mounted ASME A112.19.2) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 4 inches centers. Mount unit in countertop. Support countertop with ASME A112.19.1, Type 1, chair carrier with exposed arms.
  - 1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 4 inches to 5 inches above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 4 inches center set mounting, battery operated electronic module. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chromeplated. Set trap parallel to wall.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
  - 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

## 2.9 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches with 6 inches drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 3000 psig seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 2.5 gpm combination faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check/stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 3/4 inch hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 36 inches hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 48 inches above finished floor.
  - 2. Drain: Three inches cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
  - 3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.
- C. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME A112.19.2, Kitchen Sinks) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 21 inches by 22 inches with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches deep. Shall be minimum of 18 gauge CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
  - 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 2.2 gpm deck mounted combination faucet with Monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 8 inches reach with spout outlet 6 inches above deck and 4 inches wrist blades with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
  - 2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
  - 3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 1 1/2 inches P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
  - 4. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

## **2.10 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER**

- A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.
- B. (P-604) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Self-contained, Wheelchair) bubbler style, 8 gph minimum capacity, lead free. Top shall be CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS, satin finish, approximately 18 inches by 18 inches by 25 inches high with mounting plate. Set bubbler 36 inches above finished floor. Unit shall be push bar operated with front and side bar and automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. Provide with bottle filler option.
- C. (P-709) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Pedestal Mounted): CRS receptor, pedestal mounted, hand operated. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 (42 inches) above finished floor through floor waste connection and P-trap. Paint pedestal same color as room interior. Provide with thermostatic mixing valve to provide tepid water from 30 to 35 degrees C (85 to 95 degrees F). Flow rate shall be 11.4 L/m (3 gpm).

## **2.11 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES**

- A. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Concealed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable Monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 36 inches above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 3/4 inch hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.

- D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 1/4 inch diameter bolts, and to extend at least 3 inches into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 1/4 inch threaded studs, and shall extend at least 1 1/4 inches into wall.
- F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- G. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- H. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

### **3.3 WATERLESS URINAL**

- A. Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 10**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ac: Alternating Current
  - 2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 3. AI: Analog Input
  - 4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 5. AO: Analog Output
  - 6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
  - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
  - 13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
  - 14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
  - 15. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 16. C: Celsius
  - 17. CD: Compact Disk
  - 18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
  - 19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
  - 20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
  - 21. CLR: Color
  - 22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 23. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
  - 25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute
  - 26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge

- 29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 30. CW: Cold Water
- 31. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 32. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 33. dB: Decibels
- 34. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 35. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 36. DI: Digital Input
- 37. DO: Digital Output
- 38. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 39. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 40. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 41. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 42. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 43. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 44. F: Fahrenheit
- 45. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 46. FD: Floor Drain
- 47. FED: Federal
- 48. FG: Fiberglass
- 49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 61. Hg: Mercury
- 62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 63. hp: Horsepower
- 64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (equal to/greater than 414 kPa (60  
psig))
- 65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return



- 66. HW: Hot Water
- 67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69. Hz: Hertz
- 70. ID: Inside Diameter
- 71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72. kg: Kilogram
- 73. klb: 1000 lb
- 74. kPa: Kilopascal
- 75. lb: Pound
- 76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (equal to/less than 103 kPa (15 psig))
- 80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82. MAX: Maximum
- 83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85. MED: Medical
- 86. m: Meter
- 87. MFG: Manufacturer
- 88. mg: Milligram
- 89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90. MIN: Minimum
- 91. MJ: Megajoules
- 92. ml: Milliliter
- 93. mm: Millimeter
- 94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110-414 kPa [16-60 psig])
- 95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96. MW: Megawatt
- 97. NC: Normally Closed
- 98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99. Nm: Newton Meter
- 100. NO: Normally Open
- 101. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 102. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 103. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size

- 104. OD: Outside Diameter
- 105. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 106. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 107. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 108. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 109. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 110. PP: Polypropylene
- 111. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 112. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 113. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 114. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve
- 115. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 116. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 117. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 118. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 119. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 120. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 121. rad: Radians
- 122. RH: Relative Humidity
- 123. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 124. rms: Root Mean Square
- 125. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 126. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 127. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 128. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 129. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 130. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 131. SPEC: Specification
- 132. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 133. STD: Standard
- 134. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 135. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 136. SW: Soft water
- 137. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene

- 142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147. V: Volt
- 148. VAC: Vacuum
- 149. VA: Veterans Administration
- 150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152. VA CFM CSS: Consulting Support Service
- 153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration - Office of Capital  
Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, PROVIDENCE VAMC CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- J. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM  
GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- K. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND  
EQUIPMENT.
- L. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- Q. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.

B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

410-1996	Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
----------	--

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B31.1-2020	Power Piping
B31.9-2020	Building Services Piping
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:	
BPVC Sec I-2021	Rules for Construction of Power Boilers
BPVC Sec IX-2021	Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2019	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-2020	Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015	Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2016	Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

F. International Code Council, (ICC):

IMC-2021	International Mechanical Code
----------	-------------------------------

G. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2018	Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
SP-127-2014a	Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application

H. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
-------------------	--

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-2020	Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
54-2021	National Fuel Gas Code
70-2020	National Electrical Code (NEC)
85-2019	Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
101-2021	Life Safety Code

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

2018	VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual, Third Edition
PG-18-10-2021	Steam, Heating Hot Water, and Outside Distribution Systems Design Manual
PG-18-10-2011	Asbestos Abatement Design Manual
PG-18-10-2014 (R2017)	Sustainable Design Manual
PG-18-10-2020 (R2021)	Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. All submittals in these sections are for equipment and materials that are interdependent parts of the entire systems; therefore, they shall all be submitted at the same time and complete including coordination/shop drawings, installation instructions, structural support, and structural piping calculations so that they may be reviewed as a system. The submittals for each Section shall be covered by one individual transmittal signed by the prime Contractor and containing a statement that the Contractor has fully reviewed all documents. Deviations from the contract documents, if any, shall be listed on the transmittal.
- D. Test Plans: Submit safety test plan for temporary steam plant with temporary steam plant submittals. Submit all other test plans for plant and equipment 45 days prior to start of testing to allow for test modifications prior to start.
- E. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular

maintenance, calibration, etc., are accessible from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.

- F. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- G. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- I. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and

- maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- J. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- K. Rigging Plan: Provide documentation of the capacity and weight of the rigging and equipment intended to be used. The rigging plan shall include the path of travel of the load, the staging area and intended access, and qualifications of the operator and signal person.
- L. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

- b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- M. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Provide 4 bound copies or 2 electronic versions on CD or DVD.  
Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
  - 2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
  - 3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
  - 5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
  - 6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
  - 7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
  - 8. Set points of all interlock devices.
  - 9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
  - 10. Operation of the combustion control system.
  - 11. Emergency procedures.
  - 12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
  - 13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should be in the same format and in compliance and equivalent to the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested and documentation provided certifying completion.



- N. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.
- O. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- P. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Devices Testing Manual. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
- D. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory

- service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
  3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
  6. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- E. Boiler Plant Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner

control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

F. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to

commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.

3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- J. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
  2. Large equipment such as boilers, tanks, economizers, heat exchangers, and fans if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
  3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
  6. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
  4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
  5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or

breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:

1. As-built drawings are to be provided, with a copy of them on AutoCAD provided on CD or DVD. The CAD drawings shall use multiple line layers with a separate individual layer for each system.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

A. Type: ARPM standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ARPM IP-20 and ARPM IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ARPM service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ARPM allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ARPM standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ARPM specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close-grained cast iron.

2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.

3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.

4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ARPM recommendations) in millimeters and inches:

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:

1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
  - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 hp) and smaller.
  - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 hp) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling the design air flow branch, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

J. Final Drive Set: If adjustment is required beyond the capabilities of the factory drive set, the final drive set shall be provided as part of this contract at no additional cost or time to the Government.

**2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory-fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; all edges shall be hemmed and ends shall be bent into flanges and the flanges drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, and non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gauge sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.



- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. Provide variable speed motor controllers with or without a bypass contactor as indicated in Contract drawings.
- C. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- E. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input ac power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the ac power system.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil-P-21035B, paint form.

## **2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
  - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams,

- factory installed 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 275 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 by 41 mm (1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Prohibited for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).

2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.

J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
  - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
  - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

**2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **2.13 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 457 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### **2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### **2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### **2.16 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

#### **3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The

coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face for all boilers on the aisle. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are prohibited.
- D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.
- E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- G. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.  
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the



- Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- J. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- K. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 21 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- L. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- M. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, paragraph, ALTERATIONS, and paragraph, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

### **3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The

requirements of paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.

- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.4 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Follow approved rigging plan.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6 inch) pipe, 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure. Equipment weighing more than 31 lbs. shall be designed for a blast shock load in any direction equal to 0.25 times the unit weight and supported.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Nameplates.
  3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.

6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Boiler Stack and Breeching: 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
  - b. Condensate and Feedwater 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
  - c. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
9. Lead based paints are prohibited.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-Connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer's tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 0.95 liter (1 quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.10 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING**

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph, TESTS; and in individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of

tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments maybe made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.
- E. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### **3.12 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT**

- A. Test prior to placing in service.
- B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.
- C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.
  - 1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
  - 2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
  - 3. No flame impingement on the Morrison tube or furnace walls, or water tubes.
  - 4. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
  - 5. Turndown capability as specified.
- D. Develop full steam output capacity required.
- E. New boilers installed in temporary location:
  - 1. Perform all tests required by boiler specification.
  - 2. Perform complete retest after boiler is placed in its permanent location.

### **3.13 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.



**3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -